







WARLAND CASTLE.


196



22501733470

**Wellcome Library**  
**for the History**  
**and Understanding**  
**of Medicine**

WELLCOME
LIBRARY
HI ser
/TRA



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2021 with funding from  
Wellcome Library

# Historic Society

OF

LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

---

Proceedings and Papers;

SESSION II.

1849-50.

---

LIVERPOOL:

PRINTED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE COUNCIL,  
FOR THE USE OF THE MEMBERS.

---

MDCCCL.



LIVERPOOL:  
PRINTED BY T. BRAKELL, COOK STREET.

## ADVERTISEMENT.

---

THE Council have only to repeat the notice given in the First Volume, that the Writers of Papers are alone responsible for the facts and opinions contained in their respective communications.

## DIRECTIONS TO THE BINDER.

---

Plate I. to face . . . . .	page 16
„ II. „ . . . . .	„ 14
„ III. & IV. after . . . . .	„ 18
„ V. to face . . . . .	„ 25
„ VI. „ . . . . .	„ 33
„ VII. „ . . . . .	„ 58
„ VIII. „ . . . . .	„ 60
„ IX. „ . . . . .	„ 62
Plate of Seals, &c., not numbered, to face . . . . .	„ 136
„ XI. to face . . . . .	„ 166
„ XII. „ . . . . .	„ 180

The Wood-cuts and Pedigrees have proper directions on each page

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE.
Introductory Address, by H. C. Pidgeon, Hon. Sec.....	3
Closing Address, by H. C. Pidgeon .....	225

### ROMAN PERIOD.

Notes on a Roman Road at Warrington, by Dr. Hume, Hon. Secretary. <i>(Illustrated)</i> .....	27
On the Roman Station Condate, by J. Robson .....	34
Note on Roman Denarii found at Bradwall, Cheshire, by Dr. Ormerod ...	212

### SAXON PERIOD.

Memoir of the Earls of Chester,—Part I., the Saxon Earls,—by W. W. Mortimer .....	215
--	-----

### MODERN PERIOD.

Some Occurrences during the Rebellion of 1745, principally in Warrington and the neighbourhood, by W. Beamont .....	184
Note to ditto .....	260

### HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS.

On a Charter of feoffment of Gorton, 1422, by J. Harland.....	19
Extract from the Will of John Harrison, founder of the Grammar School at Great Crosby.....	23
Acknowledgement for Debt from Thomas Butler, of Bewsey, to King Henry VIII. ....	26
Deed of Gift of Walter de Scaresbreck to the Priory of Cockersand .....	214

## ANTIQUITIES, &amp;c.

Ancient Brank. ( <i>Illustrated.</i> ) .....	25
Account of a Viatorium or Pocket Compass. ( <i>Illustrated.</i> ) .....	40
Sketch of the History of ancient modes of Fastening Doors, by E. Higgin. ( <i>Illustrated.</i> ) .....	57
Account of the Tilting Ground at Gawsworth, Cheshire, by J. Mayer, F.S.A., Hon. Curator. ( <i>Illustrated.</i> ) .....	200
On certain Church Brasses in Cheshire and Lancashire, by J. Waller, Esq. ( <i>Illustrated.</i> ) .....	243
Note on Alms or Offering Dishes .....	261
Egyptian Signet Ring. ( <i>Illustrated.</i> ) .....	137. 261

## GENEALOGY.

A Memoir of the Lancashire House of Le Noreis or Norres, and of its Speke Branch in particular, &c., by George Ormerod, D.C.L., &c. ( <i>Illustrated.</i> ) .....	138
---	-----

## TOPOGRAPHY AND PAROCHIAL HISTORY.

On Handford Old Hall, formerly the residence of the Breretons, with account of Cheadle Church, &c., by R. Brooke, F.S.A. ....	41
An Account of the Parish of Church Minshull, in Cheshire, by the Rev. G. B. Sandford, M.A., Vicar [ .....	85
Pedigrees illustrating the above Paper .....	232
Notes on Speke Hall, by H. C. Pidgeon, Hon. Secretary .....	240

## TRADE, COMMERCE, AND INVENTIONS.

Cotton and the Cotton Trade, by David Lamb. ....	116
--	-----

## MISCELLANEOUS.

An Investigation into the Right of the County Palatine of Chester to bear a Coat of Arms, by Col. the Hon. Sir Edward Cust, K.C.H., Vice- President. ( <i>Illustrated.</i> ) .....	9
--	---

On the Scotch Kirks and Congregations in Liverpool, &c., by David Thom, D.D., Ph.D.....	69. 229
Some Remarks on the Lords Lieutenant of the County Palatine of Chester, from the Restoration to the year 1690, by Sir Philip Grey Egerton, Bart., M.P. ( <i>Illustrated.</i> ) .....	125
Visit of the British Archæological Association, Aug. 2, 1849 .....	238
On Guild Processions and Observances, by F. W. Fairholt, F.S.A. ....	251
On the Chester Mystery Plays, by Rev. Dr. Hume, F.S.A.....	253
Mazer Dish presented to the President of the British Archæological Association. ( <i>Illustrated.</i> ).....	259
Analysis of the Leasowe Water .....	260
Origin of the Name "Historic Society".....	260
LIST OF MEMBERS.....	ix
COUNCIL .....	xviii
MEMBERS ELECTED .....	1. 23. 25. 39. 55. 115. 137. 183. 211
DONATIONS.....	1. 23. 39. 55. 115. 137. 183. 211. 213
CURIOSITIES, &c., EXHIBITED.....	2. 25. 40. 56. 116. 137. 184 212

#### ERRATA.

Page 25, line 9, for "James Collins," *read* "John Collier."

„ 41, line 5, for "W. Middleton, Esq.," *read* "J. Middleton, Esq."

„ 55, last line, for "J. G. Middleton, Esq.," *read* "J. Middleton, Esq."

„ 128, line 5, for "Signet," *read* "Signat."

## LIST OF MEMBERS.

---

SESSION 1849-50.

---

Members marked thus (\*) have been enrolled during the present Session. The names of Members of the Council are in small capitals.

---

- Ainslie, Montague, Grisedale, Milnthorpe, Westmoreland.  
Alexander, William L., 4, Mount Vernon Green, Liverpool.  
Anderson, Thomas Francis, Holly Lodge, Fairfield, Liverpool.  
Anson, Very Rev. Frederick, D.D., Dean of Chester and Rector of  
Doddleston, The Deanery, Chester.  
Ansdell, Richard, 7, Victoria Road, Kensington, London.  
\*Aspinall, Henry Kelsall, Camden Street, Birkenhead.  
Astley, John, Rock Ferry, Cheshire.  
\*Aston, Walter, Chadderton Hall, near Manchester.  
\*Atkinson, Fenton Robinson, Oak House, Pendleton, Manchester.  
AVISON, THOMAS, F.S.A., Fulwood Park, Aigburth, and 16, Cook Street,  
Liverpool, TREASURER.  
Ayrton, William, Pepper Street, Chester.
- Badnall, Rev. William, M.A., Wavertree.  
Bainbrigge, William H., F.R.C.S., 3, Islington Square, Liverpool.  
Baines, Thomas, Times Office, Castle Street, Liverpool.  
Barclay, Rev. John, M.A., Chaplain of Christ Church, Oxford, Vicarage,  
Runcorn.  
Baylee, Rev. Joseph, M.A., Principal of the Theological College, Birken-  
head.  
\*Beamont, William, Warrington.  
Bell, Henry, Grosvenor Road, Claughton, Birkenhead.  
Bennett, Edward, Tetten Hall, Wolverhampton.  
Bennett, William, 69, Shaw Street, Liverpool.  
Bickersteth, Robert, F.R.C.S., 2, Rodney Street, Liverpool.  
\*Birch, Sir Thomas Bernard, Bart., M.P., The Hazels, Prescot.

- Birchall, Thomas, Ribbleton Hall, Preston.  
 Bird, William, The Dell, Rock Park, Rock Ferry.  
 Bissett, Rev. Charles, B.D., Upholland, Wigan.  
 Blackburne, John Ireland, The Hall, Hale.  
 Blundell, Thomas Weld, Ince Blundell, Great Crosby.  
 Bold, Thomas, Fair Lawn, Tue Brook, West Derby.  
 Boulton, Francis, Clifton Park, Birkenhead.  
 Boulton, Joseph, Grove Park, Lodge Lane, Liverpool.  
 \*Brackley, the Viscount, M.P., Worsley Hall, Manchester.  
 Bragge, William, Brook Street, Chester.  
 Brakell, Thomas, 49, Kensington, Liverpool.  
 Bridger, Charles, F.S.A., 3, Keppel Street, Russell Square, London.  
 Bromilow, Rev. John, M.A., Billinge, Wigan.  
 Brooke, Henry, The Grange, Northwich.  
 Brooke, Richard, F.S.A., 16, Canning Street, and 14, Cook Street, Liverpool.  
 BROOKS, VENERABLE JONATHAN, M.A., Archdeacon of Liverpool, Everton Road, Liverpool, VICE-PRESIDENT.  
 Brown, William, M.P., Richmond Hill, Liverpool; and Fenton's Hotel, London.  
 Byrne, Andrew Euing, 8, Kenyon Terrace, Claughton, Birkenhead.  
 Caine, Nathaniel, 12, Dutton Street, Liverpool.  
 Campbell, Rev. Augustus, M.A., Rector of Liverpool and Vicar of Childwall, 131, Duke Street, Liverpool.  
 Cardwell, Edward, M.P., 3, Whitehall Gardens, London.  
 \*Carlisle, the Earl of, Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, Naworth Hall, Northumberland; and Grosvenor Place, London.  
 Carson, Thomas, 3, Northumberland Terrace, Everton, Liverpool.  
 Carter, George Barker, Rock Park, Rock Ferry, Cheshire.  
 \*Casson, William, Lodge Lane, Liverpool.  
 CHESTER, THE MAYOR OF, VICE-PRESIDENT, *ex officio*.  
 Clare, John Leigh, Hindley House, Walton Breck, Liverpool.  
 \*Claypole, Henry Krebs, 67, Kensington, Liverpool.  
 CLAYTON, REV. GEORGE, M.A., Warmingham Rectory, Middlewich.  
 Cliffe, Thomas, 8, Clarence Street, Everton, Liverpool.  
 Clow, John, Broad Green, Liverpool.  
 Colton, John Caspar, Oldhall Street, Liverpool; and Aigburth.  
 Conway, John, Union Court, Castle Street, Liverpool.  
 Coulthart, John Ross, Croft House, Ashton-under-Lyne.  
 Crackenthorpe, Harvey, Eastham.  
 \*Cripps, Frederick, Soho Street, Liverpool.  
 Crook, Thomas, 61, Shaw Street, Liverpool.  
 \*Crosfield, Henry, Edgemount, Edgelane, Liverpool.  
 Crosse, Thomas Bright, Shawe Hill, Chorley.  
 \*Crossley, James, President of the Chetham Society, Booth Street, Manchester.

Cunningham, John, F.G.S., Hon. M. Roy. Corn. G.S., Beach Bank, Liscard, Cheshire.

CUST, HON. SIR EDWARD, K.C.H., F.R.S., Leasowe Castle, Cheshire ; and Hill Street, London, VICE-PRESIDENT.

Dawes, Matthew, F.G.S., Westbrooke, Bolton.

Dawson, Henry, 14, St. James's Road, Liverpool.

\*Dawson, Thomas, Renshaw Street, Liverpool.

Dearden, James, F.S.A., The Orchard, Rochdale.

Deighton, Joseph, 46, Church Street, Liverpool.

\*De Tabley, The Lord, Tabley Hall, Cheshire.

Dignan, John, 12, Hope Place, Hope Street, Liverpool.

\*Dove, Percy M., Royal Insurance Office, Liverpool.

Duarte, Ricardo Thomaz, 7, Everton Brow, Liverpool.

Dunlevie, Charles Thomas, Brunswick Buildings, 11, Brunswick Street, Liverpool.

Eden, John, Aigburth Vale, Liverpool.

\*Edwards, Joshua, Devonshire Road, Prince's Park, Liverpool.

Egerton, Sir Philip de Malpas Grey, Bart., M.P., Oulton Park, Tarporley ; and 43, Wilton Crescent, London.

ELLESMERE, THE EARL OF, F.S.A., Worsley Hall, Manchester ; and 18, Belgrave Square, London, PRESIDENT.

Evans, Edward, 85, Lord Street, Liverpool.

\*Evans, Thomas Bickerton, Lord Street, Liverpool.

Evans, Eyre, 73, Shaw Street, Liverpool.

Ewart, John Christopher, New Brighton.

Eyes, Edward, jun., 6, Cook Street, Liverpool.

\*Eyton, Carodoc, James's Street, Liverpool.

\*Eyton, Peter Ellis, Flint.

Falcon, William B., 11, Shaw Street, Liverpool.

Feilden, John, Mollington Hall, Chester.

Finlay, William, Collegiate Institution, Liverpool.

Fisher, William M., Ph.D., F.R.A.S., 39, Great George Street, Liverpool.

\*Fleming, Thomas, 22, Sandon Street, Liverpool.

\*Fleming, William, M.D., Secretary of the Chetham Society, Broughton View, Manchester.

Forshaw, Rev. Charles, M.A., Altcar, Ormskirk.

Fox, Rev. W. Darwin, M.A., Delamere Forest Rectory.

Gardiner, Richard Cardwell, Newsham House, Liverpool.

Garnett, William James, Bleasdale Tower, Garstang.

Gaskell, John, 12, Mason Street, Edge Hill, Liverpool.

\*Gath, Samuel, Finch Street, Liverpool.

Germon, Rev. Nicholas, M.A., High Master, Grammar School, Manchester.

Gawthrop, Hugh, 8, Ivy Street, Birkenhead.

Gibson, Rev. John, M.A., Garston.

\*Gill, Robert, 1, Chapel Street, Liverpool; and Much Woolton.

Girdlestone, Rev. Edward, M.A., Deane, Bolton.

Godfrey, J. J., Heathfield Street, Renshaw Street, Liverpool.

\*Gordon, Hunter, Broughton, Manchester.

Gore, William Ormsby, Porkington, Oswestry.

Graham, Rev. Christopher Alexander, B.A., 7, Great George Street, Liverpool.

\*Gray, John, Strand Street, Liverpool.

Gray, Thomas, Sugnall Street, Myrtle Street, Liverpool.

\*Green, Robert Molyneux, St. James's Road, Liverpool.

Greenall, Rev. Richard, M.A., Incumbent of Stretton, and R.D. of Bolton, Stretton, Warrington.

\*Guyton, Joseph, 5, Church Street, Edge Hill, Liverpool.

\*Hall, William, Park View, Rock Ferry.

Hampton, Rev. H., M.A., Cemetery View, 18, Upper Parliament Street, Liverpool.

Harden, J. W., New Ferry, Cheshire.

\*Harland, John, Guardian Office, Manchester.

\*Haslam, Samuel Holker, F.L.S., Greenside Cottage, Milnethorpe.

HAWKINS, EDWARD, F.R.S., F.S.A., F.L.S., British Museum, London.

Hawthorne, Hans Stewart, 61, St. Anne Street, Liverpool.

Hay, John, Parkfield Cottage, Birkenhead, Cheshire.

Heath, Edward, St. Domingo Grove, Everton, Liverpool.

Herdman, William Gawin, Lansdowne Place, Everton, Liverpool.

Heywood, Sir Benjamin, Bart., Claremont, Manchester.

Heywood, James, M.P., F.R.S., F.S.A., F.G.S., Acresfield, Manchester; and Reform Club, London.

HEYWOOD, THOMAS, F.S.A., Hope End, Ledbury, Herefordshire.

Hibbert, Thomas Dorning, 39, Sackville Street, Portland Place, Everton, Liverpool.

HIGGIN, EDWARD, 89, Bedford Street South, Liverpool.

\*Higgin, Thomas, 57, Bedford Street North, Liverpool.

Hill, Rev. John Wilbraham, M.A., Waverton, Chester.

Hinde, Rev. Thomas, M.A., Winwick, Warrington.

Horsfall, Thomas Berry, Mill Bank, West Derby.

\*Howson, Rev. J. S., M.A., Principal of the Collegiate Institution, Liverpool.

Hughes, Robert, 1, Mortimer Terrace, Birkenhead.

HUME, REV. ABRAHAM, LL.D., F.S.A., Corr. Mem. S.A. Scot., M.P.S., Hon. Mem. Dub. Univ. Phil. Soc., 9, Clarence Street, Everton, Liverpool, HON. SECRETARY.

Hunt, Charles, Ravenshead House, St. Helens.

Jacson, Charles R., Barton Lodge, Preston.

Jackson, William, M.P., Manor Hall, Claughton, Cheshire; and Reform Club, London.

James, Rev. David, M.A., F.S.A., 20, Great Mersey Street, Kirkdale.

JAMES, PAUL MOON, Summer Ville, Manchester.

Jeff, Rev. W., M.A., Farnworth Parsonage, Cheshire.

Johnson, John H., 29, Oxford Street, Liverpool.

Jones, Alfred, 17, Goree Piazzas, Liverpool.

\*Jones, Captain, Warrington.

Jones, Morris Charles, 15, Bedford Street North.

\*Jones, Roger Lyon, 1, Great George's Square, Liverpool.

Just, John, Grammar School, Bury.

Keet, George J., 90, Renshaw Street, Liverpool.

Kendall, Thomas, 9, Gambier Terrace, Liverpool.

Kendall, William, 9, Gambier Terrace, Liverpool.

Kendrick, James, M.D., Warrington.

\*Kerford, John A., Everton Village, Liverpool.

\*Kershaw, Robert, Crown Street, Liverpool.

KILPIN, THOMAS JOHNSON, 1, Arrad Street, Hope Street, Liverpool.

Lace, Joshua, 2, Canning Street, Liverpool.

LAMB, DAVID, Plumpton Terrace, 29, Everton Road, Liverpool.

LANCASTER, THE MAYOR OF, VICE-PRESIDENT, *ex officio*.

Langton, William, Manchester.

Laycock, William, 10, Canning Street, Birkenhead.

Lea, William, Rock Ferry, Cheshire.

\*Ledger, Reuben, Knotty Ash, Liverpool.

Legh, G. Cornwall, M.P., High Legh, Warrington.

\*Lilford, the Lord, Oundle, Northamptonshire; and Grosvenor Place, London.

Lingard, A. R., Eastham.

Lindsay, Hon. Colin, Haigh Lands, Wigan.

Lister, James, 2, Green Bank, Breckfield Road North, Liverpool.

LIVERPOOL, THE MAYOR OF, VICE-PRESIDENT, *ex officio*.

LLOYD, JOHN BUCK, Aigburth.

LORD, LIEUT. WILLIAM, R N., Surveyor of the Port, 16, Sandon Street, Liverpool.

Lowndes, Matthew Dobson, 49B, Edge Lane, Liverpool.

\*Lyon, Thomas, Appleton Hall, Warrington.

\*Lyon, Thomas, jun., Appleton Hall, Warrington.

Macrorie, David, M.D., 126, Duke Street, Liverpool.

Makinson, E. W., M.A., Lime Place, Higher Broughton, Manchester.

MANCHESTER, THE MAYOR OF, VICE-PRESIDENT, *ex officio*.

\*Manchester, the Lord Bishop of, Sedgley Hall, Manchester.

Margoliouth, Rev. Moses, A.B., Higher Tranmere, Cheshire.

- Markland, James Heywood, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., Bath.  
 Marsden, George, 52, Pembroke Place, Liverpool.  
 \*Massie, Rev. Wm. H., M.A., St. Mary's-on-the-Hill, Chester.  
 Mather, Daniel, 58, Mount Pleasant, Liverpool.  
 MATHER, JOHN, 58, Mount Pleasant, Liverpool.  
 Mather, Robert, 58, Mount Pleasant, Liverpool.  
 \*Mawdesley, Joseph, Gloucester Place, Low Hill, Liverpool.  
 Mawdsley, James, 11, Canning Street, Liverpool.  
 Mawdsley, John, Pool Cottage, Seacombe, Cheshire.  
 Mayer, Jos, Brown Hills, Burslem, Staffordshire.  
 MAYER, JOSEPH, F.S.A., 68, Lord Street, Liverpool, HON. CURATOR.  
 \*Mayer, Samuel, Newcastle-under-Lyne, Staffordshire.  
 Mayer, Thomas, Dale Hall, Longport, Staffordshire.  
 \*M'Clenaghan, J., Castle Street, Liverpool.  
 M'Conkey, Rev. Andrew, M.A., St. James's, West Derby.  
 M'Culloch, Samuel, M.R.C.S., 120, Duke Street, Liverpool.  
 M'Neile, Rev. H., D.D., Hon. Canon of Chester, Fullwood Park, Aigburth, Liverpool.  
 M'Quie, Peter Robinson, Low Hill.  
 \*M'Vicar, Duncan, Abercromby Square, Liverpool.  
 \*Middleton, James, Grecian Terrace, Everton, Liverpool.  
 MOORE, THOMAS, 10, Beaufort Buildings, Seacombe, Cheshire.  
 \*Moore, Rev. Thomas, M.A., 13, Clarence Street, Everton, Liverpool.  
 MORTIMER, WILLIAM WILLIAMS, 6, Mortimer Terrace, Birkenhead.  
 Moss, John James, Otterspool, Aigburth.  
 Mostyn, Rev. G. Thornton, M.A., St Helens.  
 \*Mott, Albert J., Edge Hill, Liverpool.  
 Muspratt, Sheridan, Ph.D., F.R.S.E., College of Chemistry, 21, Canning Street, Liverpool.
- NEILL, HUGH, 115, Mount Pleasant, Liverpool.  
 Nicholson, James, F.S.A., Thelwall Hall, Warrington,  
 \*North, Alfred, Falkner Square, Liverpool.
- \*Ormerod, George, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., &c., Sedbury Park, Chepstow.  
 \*Ormerod, George Wareing, M.A., F.G.S., Hon. Sec. of the Royal Institution, Manchester, Broughton View, Manchester.  
 \*Overend, James, 45, Hope Street, Liverpool.
- Padley, George, 55, Bedford Street North, Liverpool.  
 Paris, Thomas Jeremiah, 32, Upper Canning Street, Liverpool.  
 \*Parker, Charles Stewart, Devonshire Road, Prince's Park, Liverpool.  
 Parr, Alfred, M.D., New Brighton, Cheshire,  
 \*Patten, John Wilson, M.P., Bank Hall, Warrington.  
 Pedder, Edward, Clifton Hall, Preston.  
 Pedder, Richard, Stanley Terrace, Preston.

- Penny, Rev. Edward, M.A., Rectory, Great Mongeham, Kent.  
 \*Perkes, Samuel, Tower Buildings, Liverpool.  
 \*Perrey, William Waring, Bay House, Holt Hill, Cheshire.  
 Piccope, Rev. J., M.A., Farndon, Chester.  
 Picton, James A., F.S.A., Sandy Knowe, Wavertree.  
 PIDGEON, HENRY CLARK, 60, Grove Street, Liverpool, HON. SECRETARY.  
 \*Pierce, George Massie, Linacre Marsh, Liverpool.  
 Pierpoint, Benjamin, Warrington.  
 Pilkington, James, M.P., Park Place, Blackburn.  
 Poggi, Rev. Dominica Joseph, D.D., Seacombe House School, Cheshire.  
 \*Poole, John, Oxford Street, Liverpool.  
 Poore, George J., Bedford Street North, Liverpool.  
 Poore, Henry C., Bedford Street North, Liverpool.  
 Power, Rev. F. A., M.A., 20, York Terrace, Everton, Liverpool.  
 \*Preston, William, Rock House, Walton.  
 Purdon, Rev. William J., M.A., Aigburth Vale, Aigburth.
- Raikes, Worshipful and Rev. H., M.A., Hon. Canon and Chancellor of  
 Chester, Dee Side, Chester.
- RAINES, REV. CANON, M.A., F.S.A., Milnrow Parsonage, Rochdale.
- Reay, James, 142, Mount Pleasant, Liverpool.  
 Reay, Thomas, 87, Church Street, Liverpool.
- RAFFLES, REV. THOMAS, D.D., LL.D., Mason Street, Edge Hill, Liverpool,  
 VICE-PRESIDENT.
- Rawlinson, Robert, Gwydyr House, London.  
 \*Richardson, Samuel, Berkeley Street, Liverpool.  
 Rimmer, Alfred, 59, Hope Street, Liverpool.  
 Roberts, Rev. E., M.A., Seacombe, Cheshire.  
 Roberts, William John, 7, Berry Street, Liverpool.  
 Robin, John, Grove Hill, West Kirby, Cheshire.  
 Robson, John, Warrington.  
 Robinson, Charles Backhouse, 102, Chatham Street, Liverpool.  
 \*Ronald, Robert Wilson, Everton Brow, Liverpool.  
 Ross, Charles James, Sun Street, Elizabeth Street, Liverpool.  
 Ross, David, Holt Hill, Tranmere, Cheshire.  
 Rosson, John, Moor Hall, Ormskirk.
- Salt, Charles F., Secretary to the Liverpool Polytechnic Society, 90,  
 Canning Street, Liverpool.
- Sandford, Rev. G. B., M.A., Church Minshull, Middlewich.  
 Satterthwaite, Edward H., 82, Chatham Street, Liverpool.  
 Scholefield, William H., M.D., 14, Hamilton Square, Birkenhead.  
 Scott, Walter, Clifton Park, Birkenhead; and 7, Castle Street, Liverpool.
- SEFTON, THE EARL OF, Croxteth Hall, West Derby, VICE-PRESIDENT.
- SHARPE, EDMUND, M.A., Lancaster. \*
- \*Sharpe, Richard, 86, Mount Pleasant, Liverpool.

\*Sherlock, Cornelius, Stanley, Liverpool.  
 Shute, Robert, 28, Bedford Street North, Liverpool.  
 \*Sillar, Robert George, 31, Canning Street West, Liverpool.  
 SIMPSON, SAMUEL, The Greaves, Lancaster.  
 Skaife, Thomas, 76, Russell Street, Liverpool.  
 Skelmersdale, the Lord, Lathom House, Ormskirk.  
 Slade, Rev. James, M.A., Canon of Chester, Vicarage, Bolton.  
 \*Smith, James, Seaforth.  
 Snowball, J. G., 11, Upper Canning Street, Liverpool.  
 \*Spence, Benjamin Evans, Rome.  
 Staniforth, Samuel, 19, Everton Terrace, Liverpool.  
 Stanley, of Alderley, the Lord, Alderley Park, Cheshire.  
 Stevens, Alfred, 3, Hill Street, Toxteth Park, Liverpool.  
 Stewart, Rev. John, M.A., Hayman's Green, West Derby.  
 Stewart, Rev. William, M.A., The Parsonage, Hale.  
 \*Stock, John, Westdale, Wavertree, Liverpool.  
 Stonehouse, James, 4, Christian Street North, Everton, Liverpool.  
 \*Stuart, William, Springfield House, Knotty Ash, Liverpool.  
 Sutherland, John, M.D., 10, Bedford Street North, Liverpool.  
 Sutton, Hugh Gaskell, Wood End, Aigburth.  
 Sweetlove, John, 5, Grecian Terrace, Everton, Liverpool.

Tennant, Charles Clow, Redcross Street, Liverpool.  
 Tennant, John Clow, Redcross Street, Liverpool.  
 Thicknesse, Ralph A., M.P., Beech Hill, Wigan.  
 THOM. REV. DAVID, D.D., Ph.D., 6, High Street, Edge Hill, Liverpool.  
 Thompson, John Caton, Sandfield Park, West Derby.  
 Thompson, George, 14, Everton Brow, Liverpool.  
 Thornely, James, 16, Hope Street, Liverpool.  
 Timmon, John, M.D., 101B, Islington, Liverpool.  
 Tobin, Thomas, Ballincollig, Cork.  
 Tudor, Richard A., Church View, Bootle.  
 Turner, Rev. Dawson W., M.A., Royal Institution, Liverpool.  
 \*Turner, Edward, High Street, Newcastle, Staffordshire.  
 Tweddell, Rev. Robert, M.A., Halton Parsonage, Runcorn.

Varty, Thomas, 39, Prospect Vale, Fairfield, Liverpool.

\*Walker, Sir Edward, Chester.  
 Walmsley, Sir Joshua, M.P., Snibston, Leicestershire; and 14, Brunswick Street, Liverpool.  
 \*Waterhouse, Sebastian, Blackburne Place, Liverpool.  
 \*Way, Albert, M.A., F.S.A., Hon. Secretary of the Archæological Institute, Wonham Manor, Reigate, Surrey.  
 Webster, George, 7, Northumberland Terrace, Everton, Liverpool.  
 Whitehead, James Wright, 15, Duke Street, Edge Hill, Liverpool.

- \*Whitley, Rev. William, Whitegate, Northwich.  
Wilson, Henry, 12, Everton Terrace, and Collegiate Institution, Liverpool.  
Winstanley, Samuel T., 68, Mount Pleasant, Liverpool.  
Wolley, George, Exchange Buildings, Liverpool.  
WOOD, VENERABLE ISAAC, M.A., Archdeacon of Chester, and Vicar of  
Middlewich, Middlewich.  
Wood, Isaac Moreton, Middlewich, Cheshire.  
Wood, John Nelson, Oaklands, Rock Ferry, Cheshire.  
Wright, William, 25, Deane Street, Fairfield, Liverpool.
- 

## HONORARY MEMBER.

- \*Londesborough, the Lord, F.S.A., Londesborough Park, Yorkshire; and  
Piccadilly, London.

**President.**

THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF ELLESMERE, F.S.A., Worsley Hall, Manchester.

**Vice-Presidents.***Ex-officiis.*

THE MAYOR OF CHESTER.  
THE MAYOR OF LANCASTER.  
THE MAYOR OF LIVERPOOL.  
THE MAYOR OF MANCHESTER.

*Elected.*

RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF SEFTON,  
Croxteth.  
COL. THE HON. SIR EDWD. CUST, K.C.H.,  
F.R.S., Leasowe Castle.  
VEN. JONATHAN BROOKS, M.A., Archdeacon  
of Liverpool, Everton Road.  
REV. THOMAS RAFFLES, D.D., LL.D.,  
Edge Hill.

**Council.**

REV. GEORGE CLAYTON, M.A., Warming- ham, Middlewich.	LIEUT. WM. LORD, R.N., Marine Surveyor's Office.
EDWARD HAWKINS, F.R.S., F.S.A., British Museum, London.	JOHN MATHER, Esq., Mount Pleasant.
THOMAS HEYWOOD, F.S.A., Hope End, Ledbury, Herefordshire.	THOMAS MOORE, Esq., Seacombe.
EDWARD HIGGIN, Esq., Bedford St. South.	W. WILLIAMS MORTIMER, Esq., Birken- head.
THOMAS JOHNSON KILPIN, Esq., Arrad Street, Hope Street.	HUGH NEILL, Esq., Mount Pleasant.
JOHN JUST, Esq., Grammar School, Bury.	REV. CANON RAINES, M.A., F.S.A., Miln- row Parsonage, Rochdale.
PAUL MOON JAMES, Esq., Summerville, Manchester.	EDMUND SHARPE, M.A., Lancaster.
DAVID LAMB, Esq., Plumpton Terrace, Everton.	SAMUEL SIMPSON, Esq., Lancaster.
	REV. DAVID THOM, D.D., Ph.D., Edge Hill.
	VEN. ISAAC WOOD, M.A., Archdeacon of Chester, and Vicar of Middlewich.

**Treasurer.**

THOMAS AVISON, F.S.A., Cook Street.

**Hon. Curator of Museum.**

JOSEPH MAYER, F.S.A., 68, Lord Street.

**Honorary Secretaries.**

REV. A. HUME, LL.D., F.S.A., 9, Clarence Street, Everton.	H. C. PIDGEON, Esq., 60, Grove Street, Liverpool.
--	--

PROCEEDINGS  
OF THE  
HISTORIC SOCIETY  
OF  
LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

---

SESSION II.

NOVEMBER 8th, 1849.

No. 1.

---

The First Meeting of the Second Session of the Society was held in the Board Room of the Collegiate Institution, Liverpool, on Thursday, the 8th November, 1849,

HUGH NEILL, Esq., in the Chair.

The following Gentlemen were elected Members of the Society:—

Fenton Robinson Atkinson, of Oak House, Pendleton, Manchester.

Thomas Bickerton Evans, of Lord Street, Liverpool.

Joseph Guyton, of No. 5, Church Street, Edge Hill, Liverpool.

John Harland, of Manchester.

The Rev. J. S. Howson, M.A., Principal of the Collegiate Institution, Liverpool.

The Rev. William H. Massie, M.A., Rector of St. Mary's, Chester.

The Rev. Thomas Moore, M.A., of 4, Clarence Street, Everton.

Richard Sharpe, of 86, Mount Pleasant, Liverpool.

William Stuart, of Springfield House, Knotty Ash, Liverpool.

The following Donations to the Society were announced:—

1. BOOKS AND PAMPHLETS.—Sir Hugh of Lincoln, or an examination of a curious tradition concerning the Jews; from the Author, Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., F.S.A. Pennant's Tour in Wales, 4to, 3 vols.; from Richard Sharpe, Esq. Remarks on a Series of Charges recently preferred against him by the Rev. the Presbytery of Glasgow, 1835, by the Rev. D. Thom; and a short reply to the Rev. D. Thom's pamphlet; from the Rev. Dr. Thom. Catalogue of contents of Codex Holbrookensis, by J. O. Halliwell, 1840. The connexion of Wales with the early science of England, by the same, 1840. Introduction to Shakespeare's *Midsummer Night's Dream*, by the same, 1841. The Manuscript Rarities of the University of Cambridge, by the same, 1841. *Rara Mathematica*, by the same, 1841. *Historia Collegii Cantabrigiensis*, by the same, 1840—Six tracts; from J. O. Halliwell, Esq.

Fourteen Volumes of the *Liverpool Directory*, 1805-1841; from P. R. M'Quie, Esq. The Transactions and Laws of the *Liverpool Polytechnic Society*, 1841-9; from the Society. The *Archæological Journal*, part 22; from the *Archæological Institute*. Transactions of the *Numismatic Society of London*, Session 1848-9; from the Society. A complete set of Reports published 1848-9 by the *Town Council of Liverpool*; from Hugh Neill, Esq.

2. DRAWINGS.—A Drawing in sepia of *Cartmel Church*, and a pencil Drawing of the *Calder stones*, taken about 1840; from T. Lindsey Aspland, Esq., *Sawrey, Lancashire*.

3. DOCUMENTS.—A Deed of Grant of a *Moiety of a Burgess Tenement in Liverpool*, to which is appended the earliest known impression of the *Ancient Seal of Liverpool*, (described in Vol. I. of *Proceedings*, p. 108); from the Rt. Hon. Lord *Lilford*.

4. MAPS, CUTTINGS, &c.—Two Maps of *Liverpool*, with contour lines at elevations of eight feet and four feet; from Hugh Neill, Esq. A *Liverpool Play-bill*, 1781; from H. K. *Aspinall*, Esq. Various cuttings from *Newspapers*, &c., from H. C. *Pidgeon*, Esq.

5. ANTIQUITIES, &c.—Various specimens of *Mediæval Shoes*, found by dredging in the *River Thames*. A Case containing *Medals in Cliche*, of the *Emperor Napoleon*, &c., by *Andrieu*. Two fragments of *Romano-British*, and two of *Samian ware*. An *Egyptian figure*. A *Handmill*, supposed to have been used for grinding spices. A small *Vase*, turned from part of the piles of *Old London Bridge*. A *Bronze Handle of a Roman Vase*. Several specimens of *Roman tessellated Pavement*, found in *Tower Royal, London*. A third brass *Coin of Constantius*, and a fragment of a *Roman Vase*—From C. *Roach Smith*, Esq., one of the Council of the *Society of Antiquaries*, and Secretary of the *British Archæological Association*. A bone *Skate*, found in *Moorfields, London*; from E. B. *Price*, Esq. A *Measure*, found near *Saltfleet, Lincolnshire*, and *Keys*, found in the same county; from B. *Wroot*, Esq., of *Lincoln*.

6. RUBBINGS.—From the *Monument of Bishop Bell*, at *Carlisle*; from *Alfred North*, Esq. From the *Tomb of Johannes Weston*, 1560, *Rugeley, Staffordshire*; and from that of *Thomas Blakewell*, 1525, *Wirksworth, Derbyshire*; from E. *Turner*, Esq., of *Newcastle, Staffordshire*.

The following Antiquities, &c., were exhibited to the Society:—

By Dr. *Hume*—A beautiful illuminated *Roman Missal*, in two volumes. Various *Heraldic Drawings*, illustrative of the *Romance of Heraldry*; and three *Native Shields from Australia*, exhibiting the mode of distinguishing the tribes, analogous to the system of *European Heraldry*.

R. *Brooke*, Esq., F.S.A., read some remarkable *Epitaphs*, viz.:—One inscribed on a gravestone in the *Churchyard of Alderley, Cheshire*; one on a gravestone in the *Churchyard of Wilmslow, Cheshire*; one on a framed panel on the *North wall of Chelford Chapel, Cheshire*; one on a gravestone in the *Churchyard of Walton-on-the-Hill, Lancashire*; and one on a gravestone in the *Churchyard of Newton-in-the-Willows, Lancashire*.

Mr. Brooke said, "Whilst on the subject of Wilmslow Church, I take this opportunity of stating, that after visiting the Church last August, and after making a careful examination of the Tomb of Henry Trafford, I am of opinion that I was in error respecting a word which occurs in the inscription, and which I originally thought was a contraction for "etiam," but which is given in Ormerod's Cheshire, as "et."—(See note at the foot of page 138 of Vol. 1 of the Society's Proceedings.)—After again inspecting the inscription, I now believe that Ormerod's account of the word is substantially right, and that though it is not very legible it is meant for "&," the contraction for "et"; and consequently that the portion of the inscription where it occurs is to be read thus:—"Rector etia' eccl'ie de Siglesthorne, & i'ti' eccl'ie qui obiit," &c., &c.

Mr. Brooke exhibited an autograph letter written in December, 1788, from the Rev. Brownlow Forde, afterwards the Rev. Dr. Forde, who was then the Minister of St. Catherine's Church, in Temple Place, Liverpool. St. Catherine's Church, now pulled down, stood where the Fire Police Station now is. Dr. Forde was a person of extensive literary attainments; and in after life obtained the appointment of Ordinary of Newgate, where he officiated in that capacity at the execution of many extraordinary offenders, amongst whom may be mentioned Col. Despard, Bellingham, the assassin, &c., &c.

Mr. Brooke also exhibited a Bond of Indemnity, dated the 15th of October, 1784, which Mr. Roscoe, the well-known poet and historian, executed to the Corporation of Liverpool, whilst he was a Solicitor practising in Liverpool.

An interesting conversation arose, in which Dr. Thom, Dr. Hume, Mr. Brooke, Mr. J. Mather, &c., joined, respecting St. Catherine's Church, which Dr. Thom said was built about 1764, and until about February or March, 1776, was held by a body of Presbyterians using a liturgy very similar to that of the Church of England. In 1776 it was given up to the Church of England.

A conversation also took place relative to the Grammar School at Great Crosby, about to be re-opened by the Merchant Tailors' Company.

The following Papers were read:—

---

#### I.—INTRODUCTORY ADDRESS.

*By H. C. Pidgeon, Esq., Hon. Secretary.*

It seems to be a useful arrangement that we should commence the Session with an introductory address, and I have therefore ventured to undertake the office of giving it on this occasion. It is not, however, to enter on the mutual congratulations in which we might honestly and heartily indulge on the termination of a Session so successful as the first

Session of our Society confessedly has been ;—it is not to point to what we have been enabled to accomplish in that brief period, with a limited number of workers, with comparatively small means, and with as yet an imperfect organization :—Such are not my motives. I am anxious rather to direct your attention to the future than to the past. I am much more desirous to point to means calculated to give a proper direction to our future efforts ; to endeavour to strengthen individual resolves ; to call on you to concentrate your isolated studies, to combine your various aims, if you will work successfully in the great work to which we as a Society are devoted. If with such objects I may appear dictatorial, I will yet study to be brief.

No member of the Society, who has attentively read its original Prospectus, or who has perused the documents issued by its Council, can be ignorant of the extent and variety of its contemplated collections ; but he may, perhaps, be unmindful of the minuteness and detail with which each general head is capable of being illustrated. Minuteness and detail are the very life of a Society like ours. Its members, various in their tastes, habits, pursuits ; distributed through a large district which it is proposed to illustrate ; each having, it may be, sources of information peculiar to himself, are yet linked together by a common bond, that of contributing, however little, to the great stock of knowledge which is to form the common property of all.

I fear that many have a feeling of timidity which prevents them from sending to the Society a record of such small matters as come under their own observation. Let such persons reflect that some of the most valuable contributions which our literature has received, have been the minute records of small facts which have, from time to time, been jotted down by eye-witnesses of the circumstances. My promise of brevity compels me to abstain from a recital of the eminent services to history of many such narrators ; but I may say that many a fact which is held back under the idea that it is recorded and known to us, may escape and be lost, when the time comes at which it would be most valued by the anxious enquirer. Better would it be that the future historian should have twenty accounts of the same transaction, than that the modesty or apathy of members should have prevented its being placed on record.

Nothing is too fragmentary to be preserved. It is the nature of knowledge that one fact illustrates another. One circumstance known, the enquiry is pursued, the missing links in the chain of evidence are sought and discovered: each discovery widens the sphere of observation, till at length the whole truth is made clear.

Let no one then imagine, because anything appears to him to be incomplete or insignificant, that therefore he is called on to destroy or withhold it. What is isolated and incomplete in the hands of one, is under the more practised and comprehensive glance of one who has looked at the subject with the devotion of genius, an important link in the great chain of human knowledge. When the Society is enabled, from the liberality of its members, from its own resources, or from a proper appreciation of its objects on the part of the great public bodies,—when from either or from a combination of these the Historic Society finds its collections formed into a great Public Museum, then shall we see many a hitherto neglected or hardly cared for relic of past ages, many an unconsidered trifle, elevated to rank which its former possessor hardly dreamed of, forming perhaps a connecting link in some great classification of its collections.

Nor let it be thought that duplicate specimens are not useful. It is not many days since I learned from the Newspapers of the valuable interchange of such duplicates between the Antiquaries of Scotland and Denmark, an interchange as honorable as useful to each party.

Another important consideration is, that we are decidedly an Educational Society. Hardly an hour before I wrote these lines I was delighted to read in the account of the late Chester Congress a speech of Mr. Planche, who mentioned with the true enthusiasm of genius the delight with which, in a ramble through the Cloisters of Chester Cathedral, he had been able to impart some information to a poor woman, who exclaimed “what would I give to know what that means.” But it is not that poor woman alone who is ignorant. If we look back to the first printed catalogue of the rarities of the Gresham College, we see that much has since been done; and yet much as we have progressed, how little, lamentably little, is the real knowledge which the people have on subjects like ours. I could point to Literary and Philosophical Societies whose funds are spent in trifles, while they suffer almost unique objects of antiquity to be taken from their town,

to afford matter of discussion for the Antiquaries of the United Kingdom. We yet want a large measure of popular education on these subjects, before the illustrations of the arts, sciences, and manufactures of our forefathers will be esteemed and preserved as they ought. Let us set a good example in this particular. I think we have done something even now to call public attention to our studies and collections ;—for it is a very well-known fact that the well directed, energetic, successful labours of those bound by the common tie of special fitness, call public attention forcibly to the measures which they advocate, and thus re-act in the mass by which they are surrounded. The strong call of public opinion raised in answer to the warnings of Archæologists, has prevented many a meditated spoliation in these Railway times—and public opinion is preserving and restoring many a relic which in other times would have been sacrificed without an effort to save it.

While in other things centralisation seems the order of the day, in our pursuits diffusion seems to be the right and proper mode of proceeding. As long as Antiquities were the special province of the Society of Antiquaries of London, were they cared for as they are now? The cumbrous machinery of such a Society seemed to clog its progress. The important quartos in which its proceedings were inshrined, found fit audience, mayhap, though few. Who could venture to contribute to such learned pages? It is not long since other Societies, not rivals, were established, which holding their Annual Meetings in different parts of the kingdom, carry the knowledge, the enthusiasm, the spirit of enquiry into communities who had heretofore slept over the treasures of which they were the natural custodians. Who among us will look back to the Congress at Chester, without feeling that in that week some chord was struck, which will long continue to vibrate? Who has not benefited from the interchange of opinions, the discussion of doubtful points, in which he then engaged? I, for one, shall long remember with pleasure, the events of that brief period, and shall hope to cultivate many of the friendships I then formed. What an additional source of pleasure it will be to me on every future visit to Chester, that I was enabled to examine its Antiquities with the aid of the experience of those who have devoted their lives to these special pursuits: that I can trace the history of its Cathedral with the minute accuracy which those lectures and examinations have given, that with the careful and skilful knowledge of my

antiquarian friends in the British Archæological Association at my command, I can again wander to all the traces of the Roman occupation of Castrum. Such visits are benefits to the whole district, and we who were enabled to afford some hospitality to the visitors at the Congress, have received in return an intellectual food far more enduring than that which we were privileged to dispense.

Societies like ours react on Society by the exposure of many a fallacy and vulgar error. Your keen and able Archæologist is a sad dethroner of the idols of popular worship. Let the statement be never so often put forth, with never so much plausibility and minuteness, if it is not true it will not stand the light of investigation. Many of us have read of the heroic conduct of the crew of a French ship during the late wars, who were said to have sunk with their dismantled vessel, giving a cry of exultation for their country. I mention this long believed story to illustrate both the value of investigation, and the importance of making a note\* of every thing when found, as Captain Cuttle wisely says. It is not many weeks since I saw in some publication, but cannot call to memory where, that after the fiction had passed current for nearly fifty years, the truth is at last made clear (the Captain's letter dated on board the conquering British vessel being in existence,) that that French ship, succumbed as others did during the same eventful period, without any of the romance with which it had been illuminated. But while vulgar errors are exploded, it forms a curious chapter of the history of the human mind, that such things have been believed; and the errors themselves often give great insight into the actual condition of the country, and form not the least amusing or instructive chapters of its history.

One practical improvement which I would suggest in our Society is, that of the association of the members in different districts, and the private meeting of such members as reside near, and are known to each other, to collect, arrange, and transmit to us, here in the centre of operations, such information as they can glean respecting their own neighbourhoods. With such help, with excursions in which others might be invited to join, much might

---

\* This was written before the Publication of the very useful periodical for the communication of facts and enquiries among literary men was announced.

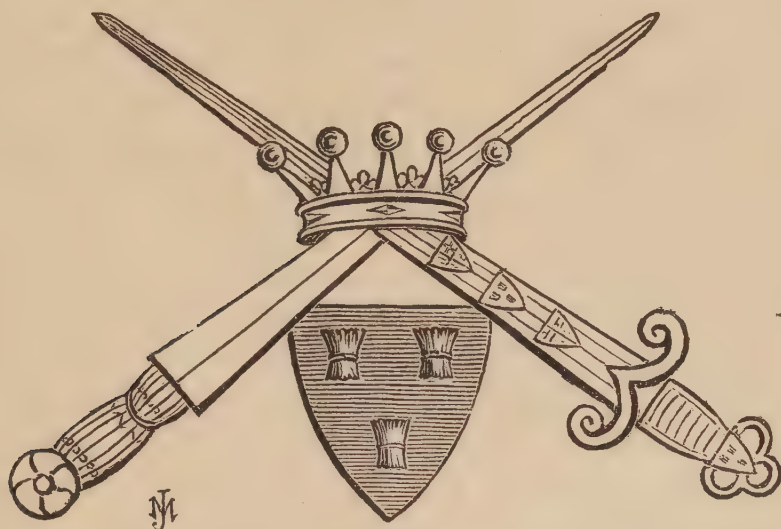
easily be accomplished, the value of which would amply repay the exertions used. I may here mention, and it may be interesting to some to know, that in this way we are investigating the Roman Road in the vicinity of Warrington, aided by the local knowledge and previous researches of some members of the Society in that town, who arrange the plans, procure labourers, and thus render smooth the path to be pursued. Of such excursions we may expect much fruit, and I venture to dwell on it a moment as one of the happy devices by which knowledge is made easy. If members would prepare such information as they can procure, and then with such others as have command of pen and pencil, go over their respective districts, we might accumulate a stock of new facts which it is most pleasing to think of, which would raise our society high in the rank of similar Associations.

Our Society requires a better organization for collecting information as to the discovery of Antiquities, &c. For this purpose I hope we shall appoint active members, as Local Secretaries in the chief towns and districts of the counties. We may also have corresponding members, who may transmit to us intelligence of what is going on in their own neighbourhoods. These and similar additions to, and improvements of, our means of observation and collection, will of course, receive every attention of the Council.

But perhaps the greatest want which we feel is the absence of a library of reference to which we could in all cases apply, when difficulties present themselves in our researches. Our want of easily accessible libraries is a national disgrace. To the honor of our district I may refer to the Chetham Library at Manchester, and the Library at Warrington, and if envy is allowable, I may say I do envy the inhabitants of those towns the facilities which their readily accessible stores of knowledge afford. But I hope better days are coming, when we may have in Liverpool a large public collection of Books, exerting their cheering and informing influence on the often painful and perplexing path of the student.

Let us not be disheartened by apparent difficulties. The providential law, that while nothing can be done without exertion, little or nothing is denied to well-directed labour, should operate on us as it has operated on the best and wisest who have preceded us. It should lead us to individual exertion

and to combined efforts. It should cheer us in our moments of anxious toil, as it will certainly reward us for our many hours of depression by the fruits with which it will reward our aspirations and our labours.



## II.—AN INVESTIGATION INTO THE RIGHT OF THE COUNTY PALATINE OF CHESTER TO BEAR A COAT OF ARMS.\*

*By Colonel the Hon. Sir Edward Cust, K.C.H., Vice-President.*

Heraldry is a science not perhaps sufficiently estimated by the philosopher; nevertheless it is found to maintain a powerful influence over the mind of man in all circumstances, and Republics as well as Monarchies know it. It is however solely influential for good in any community; for if occasionally it ministers to pride and vanity, it always is an incitement to the union of families, and to deter men from disgracing them. It is of course a most useful ally to history, often assisting to clear up that, which without it, might be obscure; and to explain the errors or blunders of partial or ignorant Annalists. It is to be regretted, that the estimable members of the Heralds' College do not bestir themselves, to give the science of which they are the constituted guardians, its just honour in the world. In these days, it is not enough that a man should write himself F.S.A.; Antiquarians must be up and stirring when Archæology is obtaining a new existence, by the more overt assemblies

---

\* The wood-cut is from a drawing by Randle Holme.

now making themselves so manifest in this Kingdom. If Heraldry has been thought to have fallen into "the sear and yellow leaf," it is really in a great measure the fault of the Herald's College itself. What King-at-Arms has moved to claim a section for the science, at Lincoln, Salisbury, or Chester? These appear much more tenacious of the vinous unction to their crowns, than ambitious to obtain a civic chaplet; and are more disposed to revel among musty records, like moths in a cupboard, than to come forth in the sunny verdure like the silkworm, and busy themselves to weave a glorious banner that might gain the science renown.

My thoughts have been directed in this channel, from having had a duty accidentally imposed upon me—to determine the Arms of the County Palatine of Chester, for one of its public Institutions. My first resource was of course to apply to the Herald's College, whence I received, with all the readiness and urbanity possible, an immediate reply, "that there were no Arms on Record, purporting to be the Arms of the County of Chester." If I had made application for the Coat of Arms borne by William the Conqueror or Hugh Lupus, I should probably have received them as of "record," notwithstanding the conclusion pretty generally admitted, that these heroes belonged to an age anterior by at least an entire century, to the birth of Heraldry. Be that as it may, however, my researches were in consequence of the reply I had received from so high a quarter, directed to such other authorities as I could readily refer to; and I have arrived at the conclusion, that whether or not "of record," the County of Chester has a right to carry a Coat of Arms, and perhaps a right superior to that of any other County of England.

It has been asserted that a County cannot have a Coat of Arms, for that a county is a mere "metaphysical expression," bound by no corporate existence; and incapable therefore of receiving a grant of Arms, or, of course, of gaining one by inheritance. Nevertheless, Counties assuredly bear Arms, whether "of record" or not. Kent notoriously carries the white horse on a red ground. Essex and Sussex have also adopted badges or shields traditionally derived from antiquity. Nations and kingdoms have undoubtedly assumed Arms derived from their ruling families: although I never could understand how Ireland came to have a shield since it never had a ruling family, until its conquest by Henry II.; nor why the Principality of Wales,

should bear the Coat of a prince of North Wales. But England, Scotland, France, and many others, and in more modern times, the state of Florence, have borne the Arms of their respective Sovereign Houses.

It has long been made a *vexata quaestio* at what time Heraldry originated. Homer, Virgil and Ovid gave their heroes distinctive figures on their shields, to denote their prowess, and this has been deemed Heraldry; while men have from remote ages, constantly in all countries, made use of names and representations of living animals, as symbols of distinctive character.\* It has even been asserted that each of the tribes of Israel had its peculiar symbol; and fanciful writers have described the armorials of Moses, Joshua, &c. This diversity of opinion has been very much owing to not distinguishing the use of symbols from devices of Heraldry.† Camden, Spelman, Selden, &c., all agree that what is called armoury, dates no higher back than the era of the Crusades; and was not fully established in England till the reign of our Henry III. The Bayeux tapestry certainly corroborates this impression, since the Royal Sempstress would readily have availed herself of such well known characteristics of individuals, instead of undertaking to describe the identity of each particular figure by a troublesome sentence in writing. The Arms of the first Norman Kings, as well as of the earlier Norman Earls of Chester, were doubtless the invention of a subsequent age. Though the wolf's head erased is given by Brooke and others as the armorial bearings of Earl Lupus, yet there is no reason for supposing that it was coeval with him. In later times, indeed, it was considered by the Convent of St. Werburgh as the Arms of their founder, and as such has been introduced on some parts of their conventual buildings. It was found sculptured on the lid of a stone coffin, a fragment of which is still preserved in the Chapter House at Chester;‡ and this has been pronounced to be that of the renowned Hugh Lupus; but his bones are known to have been already transferred to their last resting-place in the time of Henry I. The form of the cypher also on the same stone is exactly that which prevailed in the fourteenth century; and consists of the initials of an Abbot who presided over the convent about 1350.§ The best informa-

---

\* Encyclop. Brit.

† Rees' Cyclop.

‡ Lysons.

§ Lysons.

tion to be obtained concerning the earliest use of Arms, may be derived from the custom of engraving them on Seals, which have descended to us with the ancient deeds and charters by which endowments were ratified. I believe that the Great Seal of Richard I., ordered by him to be made after his return from his captivity, is the earliest known record of a real heraldic bearing in this country. It is of the date of the end of the twelfth century.\* The Great Seals of the Sovereigns preceding Richard, give no more than a figure on horseback, representing the Sovereign; and though these universally carry a shield in their left hand, it is always so turned as to shew the inside, and consequently to leave it uncertain what device, if any, was borne on the outside of it; but after his time the shield is always distortedly turned to an exhibition of the bearing on the exterior face. The three leopards passant in pale, which are the proper arms of England, were first assumed by the Lion king; and these were not, as commonly supposed, a combination of the Arms of Normandy and Aquitaine.† This coat is not, of course, *blazoned* on the seal, but the “Romaunce of Richard Cuer de Lyon” gives it thus:—

“Upon his shoulders a schöld of stele  
With the lybbardes *painted* wele.”

These seals were cut for private use, as well as for that of the Sovereign, on blocks of steel, with a legend of the name superscribed round their margin, and were termed a *Secretum*. They are mentioned as very commonly in use by Rous, the historical monk of Guyscliff, who assigns the year 1218 for this practice.‡ Leicester in his History of Cheshire notices several deeds ratified by the Earls of Chester, and he describes the earlier seals generally, thus—“An impression of the Earl on horseback,” but he first notices the important alteration of a Coat of Arms in a seal of Earl Randle’s, surnamed Blundeville, with the bearing of “three garbs or wheatsheafs,”§ and the impression is engraved in Ormerod. The date of this deed is 1232, a little before Randle’s death. Another great seal of this Earl, with the garbs on the caparison of the horse, is given in Nichol’s Leicestershire. This Randle may be called, without impropriety, the last

---

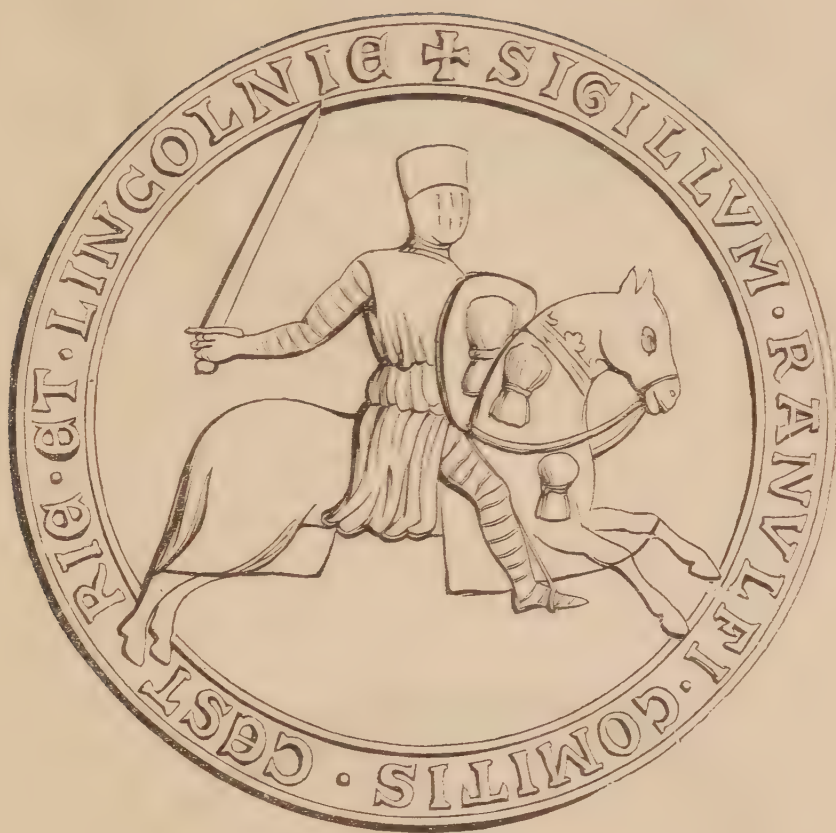
\* Speed.

+ Nisbet.

‡ Dallaway.

§ See Illustrations.

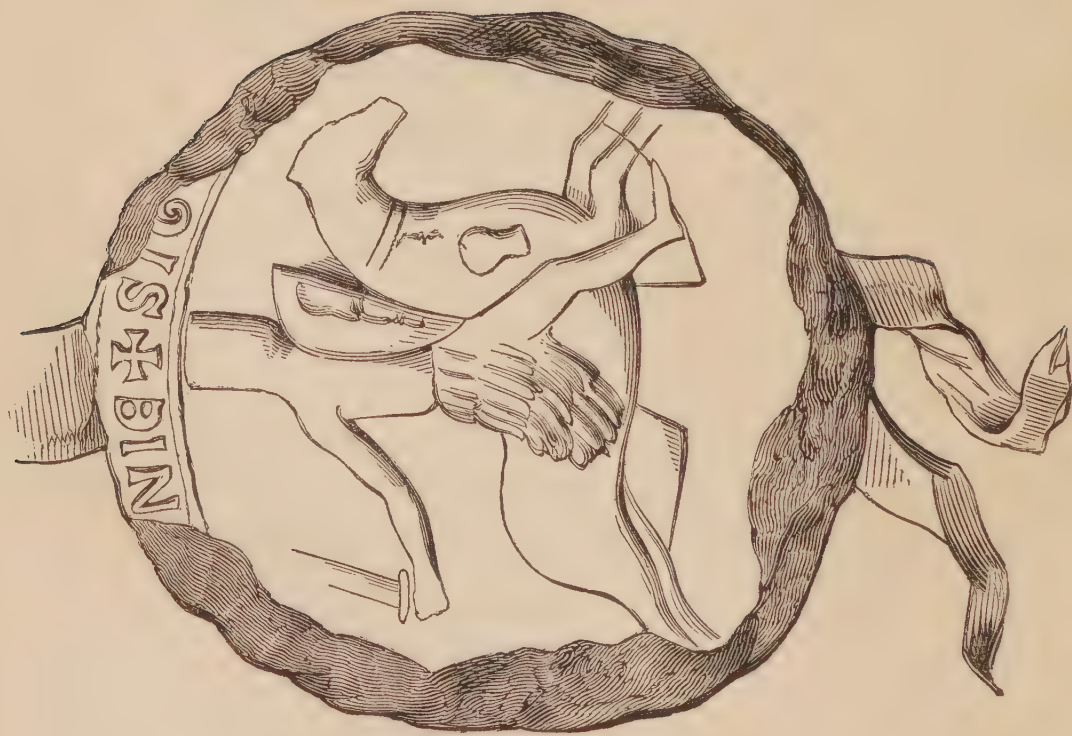
[To face page 12.]



SEAL OF RANULF DE BLUNDEVILLE.—(Brooke.)

In the "Aspilogia," a collection of Seals formed by J. C. Brooke, now in the College of Arms, is a copy of the Seal of Ranulf de Blundeville, the authenticity of which is confirmed by a tolerably perfect Seal in the British Museum.

For the loan of the above, and of the two Wood cuts on the next page, the Society is indebted to the Council of the British Archæological Association, in whose Journal, (Vol. 5, page 235) will be found a valuable Essay, by J. R. Planché, Esq., F.S.A., on the Seals of the Earls of Chester.



SEAL AND COUNTER SEAL OF RANULF DE BLUNDEVILLE.—From Cotton Charter, 52, A. 16.—Cotton Charter, xxiv. 16.

Earl Palatine of Chester; for after a reign of fifty-one years, he was only succeeded for a short and feeble period of five years by his nephew and successor, after which the earldom was seized and annexed to the Crown of England.

The earliest roll of Arms extant is of the time of Henry III. (1240-41.) In this roll appears “d’azur a trois garbes d’or,” not as the Arms of the Earl but of the *Earldom* of Chester; and in the roll of Arms of the reign of Edward II. (1308-14), among the “noms de les armes abattues de grandes seignors” is “Le Conte de Cestre,” to whom “de azure a iii. garbes de or” are attributed, though, as we may remark, both Randle and John Le Scot were long dead without male issue, when these rolls were recorded.\*

The County of Chester obtained its privileges as a County Palatine from the Conqueror, who granted it to his nephew, Hugh Lupus, to hold “adeo liberam ad gladium sicut rex ipse coronam.” The almost regal jurisdiction that followed this grant was such, that the Earls had their hereditary barons, hereditary constables, and hereditary stewards, assembled a parliament and established their courts of law, &c.—

By the sword of dignitie to hold it with might,  
And to call a parliament to his will and sight.†

King Richard II. erected it into a Principality, and styled himself “Princeps Cestriæ,” but this act was abrogated by his successor. This King had a Cheshire guard, and was so popular in the County that they took up arms in his behalf with Henry Percy. They were fined for this after the battle of Shrewsbury, in 300 marks, but the fine was remitted by Henry IV. Two deeds are extant of Richard II, given under the seal of the County and Principality of Chester. In the reign of Henry VI. an attempt was made to infringe the privileges of the Palatinate, by the Parliament at Leicester, which issued a commission for levying a subsidy in Cheshire in common with the rest of the realm. Upon this, the abbots, priors and clergy, the barons, knights, esquires, and commoners of Cheshire presented a petition to the King, in which they state among other things, that since the grant of the Earldom of Chester to Hugh Lupus to be held by the sword, they had their court of common law, in which, as by

---

\* Harris.

† Vita de St. Werburgh.

the common law of England, the tenor of their indictments ran ; not as in the King's court, (*contra coronem et dignitatem Regis*,) but thus “ *contra dignitatem gladii Cestriæ*.” The prayer of their petition was granted ; they were discharged of the levy of the subsidy, and it is permitted them to tax themselves, and that “ be never in this parliament, nor in any parliament hereafter to be holden, made to the hurt of the inheritors.” Again, in 1568, Elizabeth confirmed the liberties of the county, and recognised the powers of the justice and of the chamberlain, an office whose jurisdiction was similar to that of a Chancellor ; and it is said “ the Queen's writ doth not come, nor ought to be used or allowed within the said County Palatine, but *under the seal of said County Palatine*.”\*

The Duchy of Lancaster is also called a County Palatine ; yet that name came to it only after it became a Duchy. Edward III., in his patent of creation to his son John the first Duke, and long after the Palatinate of Chester had been seized to the Crown, gave him the liberties belonging to a County Palatine, with relation to the Palatine Earldom of Chester for example, “ *Adeo integro et libero, sicut comes Cestriæ infra eundem comitatem Cestriæ dignitatem obtinere*.” The position of the County Palatine of Chester is therefore in no respect affected by anything to the contrary that may be urged of the County Palatine of Lancaster, or of the County Palatine of Durham. It stands alone, as a separate dependency of the Crown of England ; as distinct a state as Ireland ever was, or the Isle of Man. It had a separate seal which bore the armoury of Earl Randle, who was the first of the Norman Earls that bore any device of Heraldry, and whose coat bearing “ Azure three garbs or ” was as properly that of the County Palatine his dominion, as the leopards of Richard I. was the coat of England, which has ever borne it from that Sovereign's day to this.

In the year 1564, a grant was made of a Coat of Arms to the City of Chester, by the Norroy King of the day, who must have had his mind fully impressed with this fact ; for he dimidiated the shield for the city, e.g., the Arms of the Lion King and of Earl Randle in one coat. An ancient print engraved from Camden's drawing of the funeral of Queen Elizabeth, gives the banners of Ireland, Cornwall and *Chester*,† the last of which,

---

\* King's Vale Royal.

† See Illustration.



From Camden's  
Drawing of the Funeral of  
QUEEN ELIZABETH.





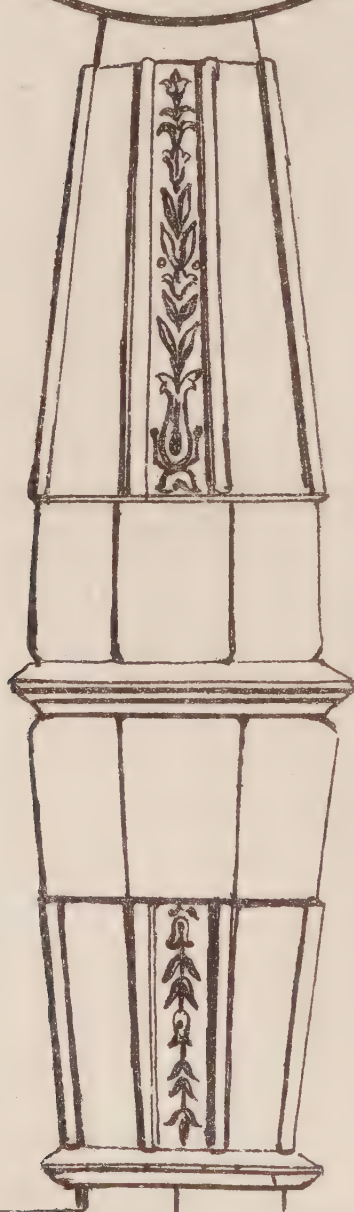
Plate I



SWOPE of

HUGH LUPES.

See page 15



H. P. Pidgeon.

HUGO COMES CESTRIA

“borne by the Lord Zouche,” displays the three garbs again : and the Seal of the Exchequer of the County Palatine, *temp. Eliz.*, gives on its reverse the Arms of Randle Blundeville, surmounted by an antique coronet without crest, but with supporters thus—“two Wyverns, each grasping in the elevated claw, a single ostrich feather,”—no colours expressed.\* These are distinctly given as the County Arms; and might be supposed to have settled the whole question of a County Coat, but for the authority of the Herald’s College that the County of Chester has no Coat of Arms “on record,”—certainly the County has had one for some time, but it is not known how long it has ceased to use them. The coronet and supporters are still existing on the exterior of the City Hall of Chester, a building of the time of Queen Anne, although the bearing on the shields both of that coat and the corresponding representation of the City coat have become obliterated from the perishable nature of the stone on which it was sculptured.

The Earls of Chester were in consequence of the Conqueror’s grant of the County to be held by the sword, hereditary sword bearers of England, and attended the coronation of the Kings, carrying the sword called CURTEYN, the blunted sword of mercy.† At the second coronation of King Richard, Earl Randle carried one of the swords before the King, walking on the left hand of William King of Scotland.‡ At the coronation of Queen Eleanor, the wife of Edward I., it is stated “Comite Cestriæ gladium Sti. Edwardi qui *Curteyn* dicitur ante regem bajulante in signum quod Comes est palatinus.”§ The sword was also borne by the Right Hon. William Earl of Derby, as chief chamberlain of the County Palatine of Chester, when King James I. came to Chester, anno 1617.|| It was said of the County of Flint, “pertinet ad gladium Cestriæ,” which it did until the time of Elizabeth, when it revolted and joined itself to Wales.¶ It was then called the Hundred of Aticross, from an antient cross of that name near the Town of Flint, of which the pedestal remained in the time of memory.\*\* The “jus gladii” and the “dignitas gladii” are perpetually recounted in old deeds. The sword therefore seems to be an essential attribute of the County Arms,—not indeed as a crest,

---

\* Ormerod.

+ Lysons.

‡ Ormerod.

§ Mat. Paris.

|| Cowper MSS.

¶ Camden.

\*\* Pennant.

such as was given by Norroy to the Arms of the City, because there is no evidence that it was ever so borne by the Earls Palatine, but as an emblem of authority like the sceptre of the Sovereign, or the mace of Parliament. It may not be generally known that a sword of Hugh Lupus, inscribed with his name on the blade thus, “Hugo Comes Cestriæ,”\* is preserved in the British Museum, and is supposed to be the very sword of dignity, by which he held the County of the King. It is somewhat peculiar in form, long and tapering to a point, and without any guard. A highly elegant work of art, of the 15th Century, exists also in the British Museum. It is called Earl Randle’s sword, and may have been made for Edward V., when Prince of Wales, to replace an older sword so called, which had been carried away and lost by the Lancastrians in the civil wars. The Hilt and Blade are covered with enamel: on the former were sentences now no longer legible, and on the latter coats of arms three on each side. On one were France and England quarterly with a label, for the primogeniture of England, *Chester*, and Mortimer. This last bearing appears to fix its age to the only Yorkist Prince of Wales that may be said to have existed, for the son of Richard III. died very prematurely. Prince Edward when a child of four years of age, came to Chester before Christmas, 1475, and was immediately conveyed to the Castle with great pomp. This sword was probably made for this occasion.† It is nearly eight feet long, and was in its size and general character, only fitted to be a sword of dignity. In the Exchequer of Chester there was formerly another sword now lost, also called Earl Randle’s sword, a rude drawing of which, by Catherall, is among the Harleian MSS.‡ These swords might, both or either, be borne with great propriety,—not as a bearing in the County Arms as some of the city officers bear it, which would be improper,—but as is often seen to accompany emblems of peculiar authority, behind or at the foot of, or in some way or other distinct from, the Shield of Arms.

The supporters do not appear to rest on any better authority than that of *usage*. Such adjuncts have been appended to the arms of Sovereigns since Edward III., but were not granted to any one of inferior degree till the time

---

\* See Illustration.

† Pennant.

‡ Ormerod.

of Henry VIII. They were granted to the City Coat in the time of Queen Elizabeth, and are found upon the Exchequer Seal of the same date as pertaining to the County. Wyverns are of the order of dragons, and the feathers which they grasp allusive to the title of Chester borne by the Prince of Wales, shew doubtless some connexion with Tudor Sovereignty and the Principality.

The antique coronet would seem to be justified by the title of Earl borne by the Palatine Princes. It is well known that the coronet of Earl is of the greatest antiquity; nevertheless the Earls Palatine were never Earls of Parliament, and consequently the coronet should not be borne with a caul or bonnet, which has been thought to designate parliamentary privilege, as forming part of the robe, like the cap properly called the Cap of Estate which is borne before the Sovereign when clad in the robes of Parliament. This cap, by the way, is erroneously styled a Cap of Maintenance because the heraldic ornament is so called; but any one who will take the trouble to enquire, may satisfy himself that it is part of the Parliamentary dress, and that, in the earliest times, none of the Peers, but the Bishops, had any other head ornament. Even as late as the time of James I. half of the House of Lords did not bear coronets, although since Charles II. all have done so over their Caps of Estate. The Earldom of Chester therefore should carry the metal ring only—like Foreign Princes and Nobles who have no Parliamentary character.

Little or nothing is required by the practice of Heraldry to justify a motto. Mottoes are quite beyond its pale, and have been at all times assumed and changed at pleasure. It would seem however, that a legend is required, to evidence the ground on which the County of Chester can claim a Coat of Arms, and explanatory of the emblem by which its separate and distinct authority was exercised by its Norman Earls. I therefore suggest that it should run in the words as they are found in the County Records:—"Jure et dignitate gladii."

Thus then I sum up my case, claiming for the County Palatine of Chester a coat of arms, which although not existing as "of record" in the Herald's College of London, I deduce from the very time of the birth of Heraldry in England.

1st.—From the Great Seal of its Sovereign Earl, Randle,  
as well as from his "Secretum." . . . . 12th Century.

- 2nd.—From the most ancient rolls of Arms . . . 13th Century.  
 3rd.—From the roll of Arms . . . 14th Century.  
 4th.—From the Sword in the British Museum called Earl  
 Randle's Sword. . . . . 15th Century.  
 5th.—From the Exchequer Seal of the Palatinate, as well  
 as from the City Arms. . . . . 16th Century.  
 6th.—From the Panel upon the house in the Watergate. 17th Century.  
 7th.—From the Panel on the City Hall . . . 18th Century.  
 8th.—From the still existing Paper Stamp. . . 19th Century.

As well as from Randle Holme's MSS., Leycester and Ormerod's Vignettes, &c. The supporters rest only on the Exchequer Seal, but the swords of dignity still exist in the British Museum, corroborating the original tenure by which the Palatinate was held of the crown, and should on no account be omitted on any representation of the County Coat.

*Leasowe Castle, October 27th, 1849.*

NOTE.—The view which I have taken of the arms of the ruling family of the Palatinate is supported by the bearing granted to the Grosvenors. Too proud to bear the disputed Coat with an abatement, after the decision against them in the celebrated case of Scroope and Grosvenor, Henry VI. granted them in the stead of the "Bend or," a new Coat with a "Garb or," "in consideration of Grosvenor's affinity to Hugh Lupus, Earl of Chester." Had the great Earl Hugh ever borne a Wolf's head erased, the Grosvenors would not have derived a bearing from Earl Randle's shield, from whom they are not descended.

---

[Sir EDWARD CUST had described (page 15) the Seal of the Exchequer of the County Palatine, temp. Elizabeth, and by the kindness of Sir Philip Grey Egerton, Bart., we are now enabled to give, from a deed in his possession, etchings of the similar Exchequer Seal of Charles the 2nd. (Plates 3 and 4.) This seal is so satisfactory a confirmation of the writer's views, that the paper is rather a record of facts than an advocacy of opinions, and it has since been admitted by the authority at the Heralds' College that the evidences are conclusive.—SECS.]

---



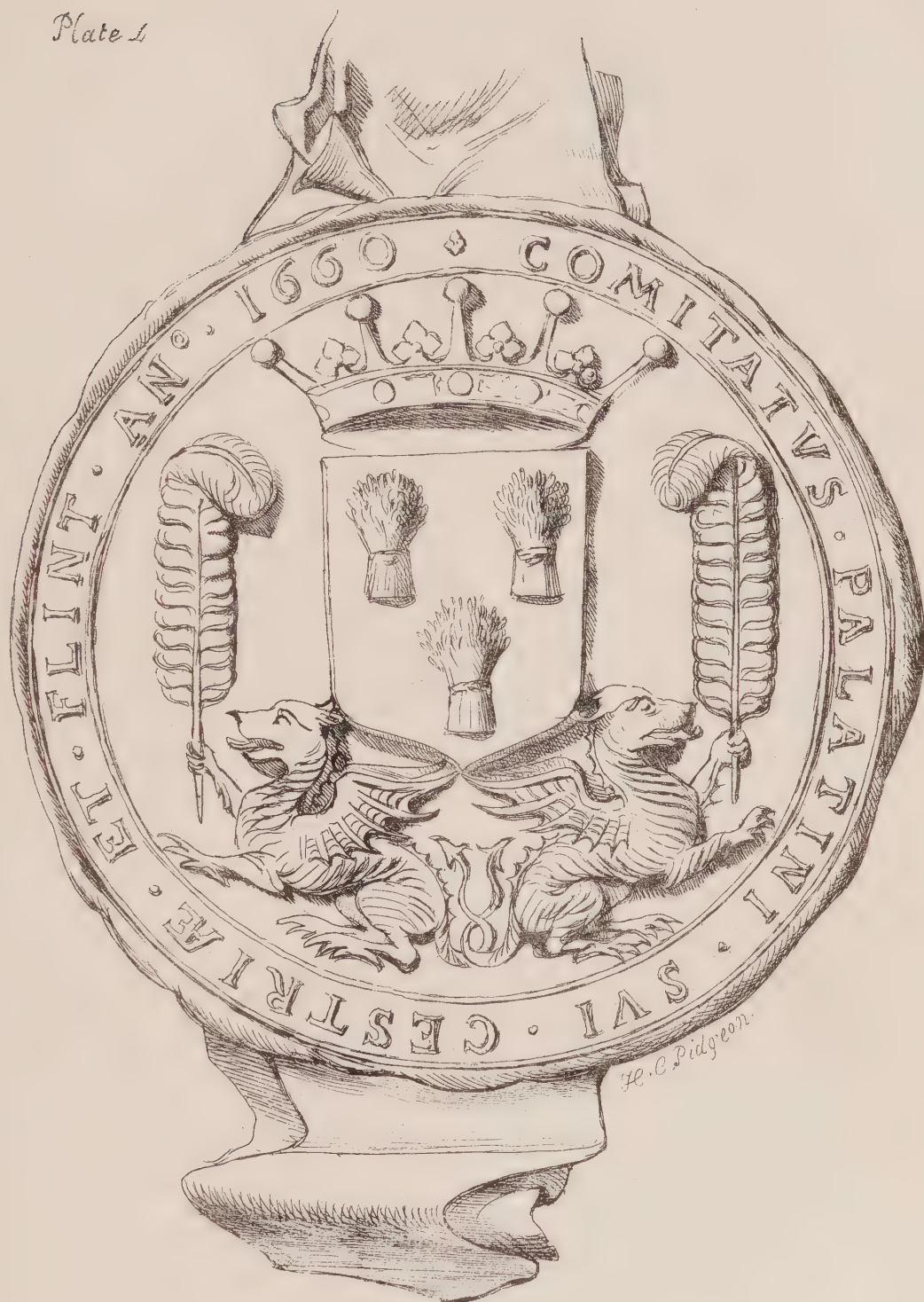
Plate 3



SEAL of the COUNTY PALATINE,  
1660.

From the Collection of Sir P. de Malpas Grey Egerton, Bart.

Plate 1



H.C. Pidgeon.

REVERSE.



III.—ON A CHARTER OF FEOFFMENT OF GORTON, BY THOMAS LA WARR, CLERK, 12TH BARON OF MANCHESTER, TO THOMAS [LONGLEY] BISHOP OF DURHAM, AND OTHERS. DATED 20TH MAY, 10TH HENRY V., [A.D. 1422.]

*By John Harland, Esq., of Manchester.*

In an old book, whether still existing or not is unknown to me, but which was once a sort of cartulary of the ancient family of the Byrons of Clayton, in Lancashire, and of Newstead Abbey,—ancestors of the poet-lord of that name,—which volume bore the name of “The Blacke Boke of Clayton”—in this ancient book is the copy of a deed by which messuages, &c., at Gorton are demised to the Bishop of Durham and others, in perpetuity. The deed is a curious one, and throws additional light on the life and objects of the founder of the Collegiate Church of Manchester. There have been several errors of transcription, probably by the person who copied from the entry in the Black Boke of Clayton; but the following appear to be the terms of the deed. The entry in the book has this title:—

“Carta feoffment: de Gorton, facta per Thomam La Warr, Dominum Maincestr’ Thome Episcopo Dunelm: et aliis.”

“Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos scriptum pervenit, Thomas Dominus La Warr, salutem in Domino sempiternam. Cum teneam Manerium de Maincestr’ and Keuerdeley, et advocacionem ecclesie de Maincestr’, cum pertinentibus in Com: Lancastr: pro termino vita mea ex dimissione Thome Longley episcopi Dunelm, John Henegge, Nicholi Motte, p’sone eccl’ie de Swyneshevede, Ricardi Lumbard, nup’ p’sone eccl’ie de Holtham, and Ricardi ffrith, reversione inde post decessum meum prefatis Thome episcopo, Johanni, Nicholo, Ricardo, et Ricardo, heredibus et assignatis suis spectante. Novistis me prefatum Thomam, Dominum La Warr totum statum et possessionem quos habeo in omnibus messuagijs, terris et tenementis, redditibus et servicijs cum pertinentijs in hamellis de Gorton and

Grenelowemarshe, in villa de Maincestr,' infra metas et divisas de Ardewyke, Openshagh, Aldewynshagh, Denton, Rediche, Levensholme & Greneloweheth, excepta una placea terre in Gorton, prout quadam una (vina in MS.) sepe includit, cum quadam grangia desuper edificata pro bladis decimalibus michi intrandis, que sunt parcella predicti manerii de Maincestr', dimississe et sursum reddidisse prefatis Thome episcopo, Johanni, Nicholo, Ricardo, et Ricardo, heredibus et assignatis suis in perpetuum. Ita v'o quod nec ego prefatus Thomas Dominus La Warr, nec heredes mei, nec aliquis alius nomine meo, aliquid juris vel clamei in predictis messuagijs, terris, tenementis, redditibus et servicijs cum pertinentijs, excepte prius exceptis de cetero exigere vel ven' dicar (sic in MS. vindicare?) pot'imus in futuro, sed ab omni actione juris et clamei inde sumus exclusi in perpetuum per presentes. In cujus rei testimonium huic presenti scripto meo sigillum meum apposui. Dat' vicesimo Maij, anno regni Regis Henrici quinti post conquestum Angliæ decimo."

I offer the following translation :—

To all the faithful in Christ to whom this writing shall come, Thomas, Lord La Warr, sends everlasting greeting in the Lord. Whereas I hold the Manor of Manchester and Keuerdeley, and the advowson of the Church of Manchester, in the County of Lancaster, with their appurtenances, for the term of my life, by the demise of Thomas Langley, Bishop of Durham, John Henege, Nicholas Motte, parson of the Church of Swyneshevede, Richard Lumbard, late parson of the Church of Holtham, and Richard ffrith, the reversion thenceforth after my death appertaining to the aforesaid Thomas bishop, John, Nicholas, Richard, and Richard, their heirs and assigns. Know ye that I the aforesaid Thomas, Lord La Warr, the whole estate and possession which I have in all the messuages, lands, and tenements, rents and services, with the appurtenances, in the hamlets of Gorton and Grenelowe Marsh, in the vill of Manchester, within the metes and divisions of Ardwick, Openshaw,

Audenshaw, Denton, Reddish, Levenshulme, and Grenelowe Heath, (except one plot of land in Gorton, as the same is inclosed within [or by] a hedge, with a certain grange built thereupon, for depositing my tithes of corn, which are parcel of the aforesaid manor of Manchester)—have above remitted and released to the aforesaid Thomas bishop, John, Nicholas, Richard, and Richard, their heirs and assigns for ever. Further, that neither I the aforesaid Thomas, Lord La Warr, nor my heirs, nor any other person in my name, any right or claim to or in the aforesaid messuages, lands, tenements, rents and services, with their appurtenances, except as excepted, for the rest, shall in future be able to disturb or sell; but from all action of right or claim thenceforth we are for ever excluded by these presents. In testimony of which thing [or whereof] to this my present writing have I affixed my seal. Given the 20th day of May, in the 10th year of the reign of King Henry the 5th after the Conquest.

A few points may be noted. The grantor, Thomas la Warr, 12th Baron of Manchester, who succeeded to the Manor in 1398, being in holy orders, was precluded from marrying. He vested his estates in trustees, in trust for himself for his life, after his death for his half-sister Joanna, wife of Thomas, Lord West, and her issue; and thus the Wests became Lords of the Manor, to the exclusion of the heir-at-law, one of the Griffin family. On the 5th of August, 1421, his charter of foundation erecting the parish church of Manchester into a Collegiate Church, was executed "in our manor of Heywood." The present grant was made nine months afterwards, to the same trustees or feoffees, so often named in the deeds of Thos. La Warr. The manor of Cuerdley came into the possession of the Barons of Manchester, by the marriage of Albert Grelle, Juvenis, with the heiress of Nigel, Baron of Halton.—The Thos. Longley, or more properly Langley, the first of the feoffees, was the celebrated cardinal and chancellor of that name. He held the great seal from 1405 to 1406, resigning it when he became Bishop of Durham. He was

created cardinal by a bull of Pope John XXII. in June 1411. He was greatly in favour with Henry IV. and Henry V., and was Lord La Warr's powerful ally in effecting the collegiation of the parish church of Manchester. He was feoffee of the will of Henry V. (who died the year this deed was executed), and he then again took the seals. He was a prose author, a poet, and a munificent patron of literature. He died Nov. 20th, 1437, and was buried in the Galilee of his Cathedral at Durham. [Vide Dr. Hibbert Ware's *Foundations of Manchester*, vol. iv.] John Henege [Ibid, p. 125] was of an ancient Lincolnshire family, and was possessed of the manor of Haynton, in that county.—Of the other feoffees nothing is known, save what the deed itself reveals. Swineshead is the Monastery in Lincolnshire, part of the possessions of the Grelles or Grelleys, Barons of Manchester.—Gorton is an old chapelry, in the parish of Manchester, about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles E.S.E. of Manchester, and now best known by its large reservoir of water for the supply of the town.—The hamlet of Greenlowe Marsh is the N.W. part of the chapelry of Gorton, between Kirkmanshulme and the Hyde and Stockport roads : its name is now corrupted into Grindlow Marsh. These two hamlets, forming the chapelry of Gorton, are still bounded by the two parishes or chapelries of Ardwick and Openshaw to the North, Audenshaw (the modern corruption of Aldewyn's-shaw) and Denton to the E. ; Levenshulme, Reddish and Rusholme to the S., and Kirkmanshulme to the W. It does not appear where this deed was made ; but other documents warrant the supposition that it was at the Monastery of Swineshead.

A somewhat later demise within the same year, however, from Thomas La Warr to the same persons, and apparently of the same, or a part of the same estates, including the advowson of the church, dated the 8th Nov., 1st Hen. VI. [1422] will be found in Dr. Hibbert Ware's *Foundations*, vol. iv., pp. 170 et seq.

---

# HISTORIC SOCIETY

OF

## LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

---

**SESSION II.**

DECEMBER 6th, 1849.

**No. 2.**

---

The Second Meeting of the Society was held in the Board Room of the Collegiate Institution, Liverpool, on the 6th of December, 1849,

DAVID LAMB, Esq., in the Chair.

The following Gentlemen were elected members of the Society :—

Henry Kelsall Aspinall, of Camden Street, Birkenhead.  
William Beamont, of Warrington.  
William Casson, of Lodge Lane, Liverpool.  
Henry Crosfield, of Edge Mount, Edge Lane, Liverpool.  
Joshua Edwards, of Devonshire Road, Prince's Park, Liverpool.  
Thomas Fleming, of 22, Sandon Street, Liverpool.  
Samuel Holker Haslam, F.L.S., of Greenside Cottage, Milnethorpe.  
Thomas Higgin, of 57, Bedford Street North, Liverpool.  
Roger Lyon Jones, of 1, Great George Square, Liverpool.  
Reuben Ledger, of Knotty Ash, West Derby, Liverpool.  
Thomas Lyon, of Appleton Hall, Warrington.  
Captain Thomas Lyon, of Appleton Hall, Warrington.  
Duncan MacVicar, of Abercromby Square, Liverpool.  
James Middleton, of Grecian Terrace, Everton.  
Alfred North, of Falkner Square, Liverpool.  
George Ormerod, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., &c., of Sedbury Park.  
George Massie Pearce, of Linacre Marsh.  
Samuel Perkes, of Tower Buildings, Liverpool.  
John Poole, of Oxford Street, Liverpool.  
William Preston, of Rock House, Walton.  
Robert George Sillar, of 31, Canning Street, West, Liverpool.  
Edward Turner, of High Street, Newcastle, Staffordshire.

The following presents were announced :—

1. Books, &c.—Baines's History of Lancashire, 4 vols. 4to. Aikin's History of Manchester. Leigh's Natural History of Cheshire and Lancashire ;—from the Lord Albert Denison, President of the Archæological Association. Catalogue of the Museum of the Society of Antiquaries,

London. Catalogues of the Museums formed at the York and Winchester Congresses of the Archæological Institute, 1846-1847. Observations on Incised Sepulchral Slabs, by Albert Way. Architectural Notes of Churches in Norwich, and of the Church of Littleborough, Co. Norfolk ;—from Albert Way, Esq., F.S.A., one of the Hon. Secretaries of the Archæological Institute. An enquiry into Changes of Level in Sea and Land, a Paper read before the Literary and Philosophical Society of Liverpool, by J. A. Picton ; and Ancient Liverpool, a Paper read before the Architectural and Archæological Society of Liverpool, by J. A. Picton ;—from J. A. Picton, Esq., F.S.A. Report of Transactions, &c., 1846-7, of the Syro-Egyptian Society. The Interlude of the Four Elements, edited by J. O. Halliwell. Fools and Jesters, a reprint of Armin's Nest of Ninnies, 1608 ;—from T. Purland, Esq., London. A series of Articles on the feoffment of Gorton ; from J. Harland, Esq., Manchester. The History of the Mediterranean, by the Rev. J. S. Howson ; from the Rev. J. S. Howson, M.A., Principal of the Collegiate Institution.

2. PRINTS, &c.—A coloured fac-simile of Roman Pavement, discovered at Thruxton, Hants. A coloured Print of the Pavement discovered at Aldborough, Yorkshire. Etching of a British Collar, of Bronze, found at Embsay, W. R. Yorkshire. Print of Tabula of Gold from Cathedral of Basle ;—from Albert Way, Esq. A number of Old Newspapers ; from T. Purland, Esq. Liverpool and Lancashire Weekly Herald, March 27, 1790 ; from Dr. Kendrick, Warrington. Fac-simile Engravings of Magna Charta, and of the Death Warrant of Charles I. ; from David Lamb, Esq. Plan of the Appleton Hall Estate ; from Thos. Lyon, Esq. Lithographed View of Promptuarium, in Cathedral of Chester ; from Richard Sharpe, Esq.

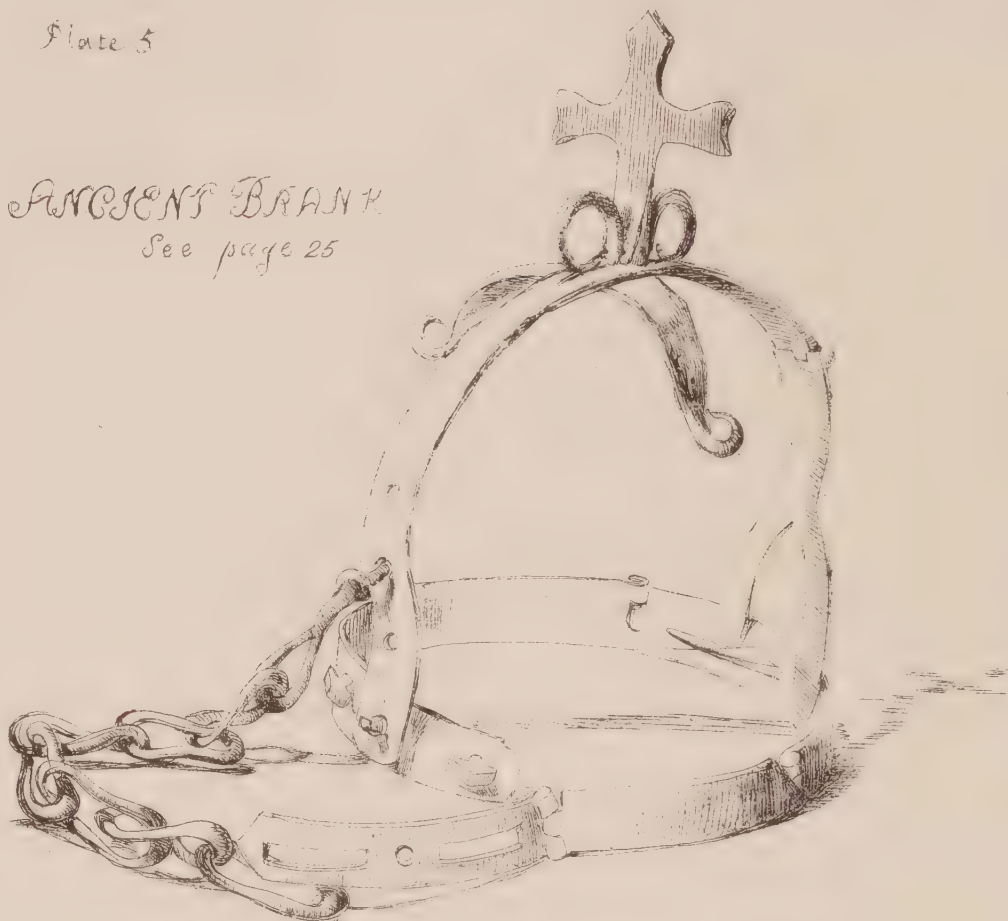
3. ANTIQUITIES, &c.—Two Egyptian Figures in Terra Cotta, and a Mutilated Figure in Bronze, an Egyptian Lamp, and a curious specimen of Moss ; from J. H. Johnson, Esq. Specimens of Mummy Cloth ; Egyptian Beads ; Scarabeus ; part of a Mummied Crocodile ; an Egyptian Figure ; Specimen of Asphaltine, from Gournia ; piece of Papyrus Plant ; a Coin of Ptolemy Soter ; Casts of an Etruscan "Ess" and of a Roman "As" ; Coins of Greek Cities, Syracuse, Agrigentum, Pontus and Corinth ; Etruscan ring Money, Roman Silver and Brass Coins ; Fragments of Samian Ware ; Two small Vases ; Pennies of William the Conqueror, Edward I, Edward II, George II, III, and IV ; Specimens of Gun Money of James II, Crown, Half-Crown, Shilling, and Sixpence ;—from T. Purland, Esq. A quantity of fragments of Roman pottery, found in the recent investigations of the Roman road at Wilderspool. Remains from a Roman Bath, at Whitcomb, near Cheltenham ;—from Thomas Lyon, Esq., Appleton Hall. A Musket rest, from Hoylake ; from C. B. Robinson, Esq. A real Irish Brogue ; from Hugh Neill, Esq. A Tile from the Friary, Lancaster, a round Tile from Rievaulx Abbey, Handle of a Roman Amphora, found in the North road, Lancaster, and portion of a Roman Lamp, from the same locality ; from Winfield Higgin, Esq. An extensive collection of Autographs, Seals, &c., from the papers of the Rev. William Norris, Secretary of the Society of Antiquaries in the middle of the last century ; from J. Caspar Colton, Esq.



Plate 5

# ANCIENT BRANK

See page 25



11 1/2 inches



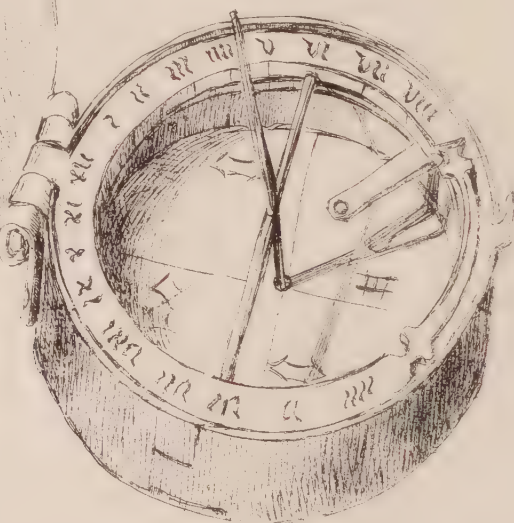
Top of the clock

J.C. Pidgeon.

## VARIUM

See page 40

See page 40



On the motion of Dr. Hume, seconded by Hugh Neill, Esq., the Lord Albert Denison, K.C.H., F.S.A., President of the Archæological Association, was unanimously elected an Honorary Member of the Society.

The following Antiquities were exhibited :—

By Dr. Kendrick, Warrington. I.—An Ancient MS. Survey of the Barony of Warrington, Burton Wood and Sankey, A.D. 1592. On a fly leaf at the end, containing various entries made at subsequent periods, James I. is twice spoken of as “Kinge James on Englande.”

II.—“Human Passions delineated,” by James Collins, alias “Tim Bobbin,” author of the Lancashire Dialect, being a series of Humorous and Sarcastic Engravings, published in 1772-3.

III.—An Ancient Brank or Bridle, formerly used in the public exposure of scolds and other unquiet women.\*

By Thomas Lyon, Esq., Appleton Hall, Roman Pottery found at Castle Northwich, Cheshire.

By the Hon. Sir E. Cust, Vice-President, A Volume of the Publications of the Record Commission; a Collection of Engraved Fac-similies of Autographs of Royal and Noble Personages; and a number of Coins found in digging the foundations for the French Protestant Chapel, Threadneedle Street, London.

By Dr. Hume, A Copper Signet Ring, of rude workmanship, with the motto *ih̄c*, found in Lancashire, and a number of Brass Rubbings.

T. Avison, Esq., Treasurer, read the following extract from the Will of the Founder of the Grammar School at Great Crosby, on the subject of which information had been requested at the November Meeting :—

“*Extracted from the Registry of the Prerogative Court of Canterbury.*

“POOR,

“In the Will of John Harrison, Citizen and Merchant Tailor, of London, dated 15th May, 1618, amongst other things therein contained is as follows :—

“ITEM,—I give and bequeath unto the Master, Wardens, and Assistants of the Corporation or Fraternitie of St. John Baptist of the Mystery of Merchant Tailors in London, whereof I am a Brother, £30, to make a dinner on the day of my Funeral.

“ITEM,—I give and bequeath unto the said Master, Wardens, and Assistants of the said Corporation or Fraternitie £500 in *Money*, to the end and intent that they or their successors, Master or Wardens and Assistants of the Company or Fraternitie for the time being, shall *erect and build up in Great Crosby, in the Parish of Sephton*, in the County of Lancaster, where my Father was born, within a convenient time after my death, one *Free Grammar School* for the *Teaching, Educating, and Instruction of Children and Youth*, in the *Grammar and Rules of Learning for Ever*, which shall be called by the name of the Merchant Tailors’ School, founded

---

\* See Illustration, Plate 5.

at the charge of John Harrison. And I will that the said School shall have *continuance for ever* of one Master and one Usher, and my will and meaning is that the said Master, Wardens, and Assistants of the said Fraternitie for the time being, and their successors, shall be the Governors of the said *free School*, and shall from time to time *for Ever* nominate and appoint one sufficient, discreete, and learned man to be Master of the said School, and one sufficient and discreete learned man to be the Usher of the said School.

“ITEM,—For the maintenance and continuance of the said School, and of the said Master and Usher, and for the performance of other charitable payments hereafter mentioned, I do give and bequeath unto the said Master, &c., for *Ever*, all my Messuages, Houses, Grounds, and Tenements situate in Crane Court, in the Parish of St. Augustine aforesaid, and all my four Houses on the great side which lieth in the Parish of St. Augustine, and called the Old Change, in the Ward of Farrington within, in the City of London, and all those my two Houses lying in St. Swithin's Lane, near London Stone, with their and every of their appurtenances, and the reversion and reversions thereof, to the end and intent that the said Master, &c., of the Fraternitie for the time being, and their successors for *Ever*, shall with the neat issues and profits of the said Messuages, Houses, &c., Yearly for ever pay unto the Master of the said School for his *Stipend* and *Wages* £30, and to the Usher of the said School for his *Stipend* and *Wages* £20 per ann.; and that the said Master, &c., shall Yearly for ever, out of the said rents and profits, pay unto and amongst the poor for the time being, dwelling in Lane Alley aforesaid, by and with the consent of the Chiefest of the Parishioners of the Parish of St. Augustine, £20 per ann.; and that the remainder of the said rents and profits of the said tenements, reserving £5 per annum for *Ever* for repairing of the said School, shall be bestowed to, and amongst the Poor Brethren of the said Corporation, as far as it will extend by 20 shillings a quarter a piece.”

July, 1619. }  
Proved. }

By J. Robson, Esq., An Acknowledgement for debt from Thomas Butler, Esq., of Bewsey, near Warrington, to King Henry the 8th. Of this curious document the following is an abstract:—

Indenture made the last day of June, 1524—between Cardinal Wolsey, Lord Chancellor, Sir Henry Wyat, Treasurer of the Chamber, Sir Andrew Wyndesore, and Sir John Vaunce, on behalf of the King and Thomas Butteler, of Busey, and Lawrance Bonbixi, Merchant, of Luke—Witnesseth that Butteler and Bonbixi are indebted to the King, £3866 13s. 4d.—In payment of which the King agrees to take certain goods to be delivered to the above named parties before the Feast of All Saints, 1530, viz.:—For the King's Wardrobe,

300 yards of *Black Velvet of Jeane*, at 12 shillings  
236½ yards *Crymsyn Velvet in greym*, at 13/4  
150 yards of *Black Sateyn and Tawney Sateyn*, at 9/  
271½ of *Black Sateyn and Tawney Sateyn*, at 7/ the yard,

amounting to £500, and these payments to be made annually after 1530, for 6 years, the goods to be equal to sample. They are also to furnish in the same way *other Silk, Woollen Clothes, Lynen Clothes, Furres, and other wares as shall* amount to the sum of £1500, the last year allowed being 1560 in both instances. The Wardrobe of the King is to receive from Butteler and Bonbixi, in Silks, &c., £2000 for the first year of the six, and the Master of the Wardrobe will give them a *taile* or *tailes*, upon delivery of which to the Treasurer, they are to receive 200 marcs, and the rest of the £2000 to be rebated from the debt of £3866 13s. 4d. The next stipulations define these payments and receipts so as to discharge the whole sum owing, £3866 13s. 4d.

The parties are also allowed, if they cannot find the above articles or money, to deliver upon the King's Wharf, between the Tower of London and Billingsgate, yearly, as many *buttes of Malveseis, good and merchantable, and full gauge, free of all charges, at £3 6s. 8d. every butte*, as may make up the deficiencies.

The deed then states that Thomas Butteler and one George Colewyche, before John Port, one of the Justices, had acknowledged a sufficient warrant of recovery, to be had at the next Sessions, at Lancaster, of the Manors of Burton Wood, Laton, Sankey, and Warrington, with the appurtenants, 100 messuages, 200 cottages, 4000 acres of land, 1000 acres of meadow, 2000 acres pasture, 2000 acres moor, 1000 acres wood and £40 of rent, which Butteler warrants to be of the yearly value of £193 6s. 8d. clear—in assurance of the payment of £3866 13s. 4d.—to be seized in default of payment of any of the instalments.

At the corner of the last folio but one, is written in a different hand, "Ista recognicio una cum conditione ejusdem pretextu warranti manu regis signati ac dilecto et fideli consiliario suo Roberto Southwell militi custodi Rotulorum cancellario suo directo, ista recognicio una cum condicione ejusdem cancellant<sup>r</sup> & dampnt<sup>r</sup>."

The following Papers were read:—

---

## I.—NOTES ON A ROMAN ROAD, NEAR WARRINGTON.

*By the Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., F.S.A.*

In a Society like this, it is evidently of great importance to record separate facts of various kinds; and thus to procure a supply of suitable materials for some superior workman, to group, arrange, and explain the whole. It was with this simple object that I made one of an exploring party on two occasions, to the Roman remains near Warrington, and that I consented to record the facts that have

been brought to light. But it is possible that the statements may at the same time be suggestive; that they may induce others to inquire under what circumstances and in what relations it would have been possible and likely for these facts to have first existed.

I may be permitted to remind the members, that on the 1st day of February last, a most interesting paper was read on Roman roads, by Mr. Just, of Bury, in which, by way of illustrating his general principles, he traced minutely from Manchester to Kirkby Lonsdale, one of the three which are recognised in the County of Lancaster. They will also recollect that at the meeting in January several Roman vases and fragments were presented by Ralph Thicknesse, Esq., M.P., which had been found near the Gas Works in the town of Wigan. We are therefore prepared to understand that Wigan was a point over which the masters of the world habitually passed, when sojourning within our local limits. But we have more than a point, we have the direction of a line passing through it: for the late Revd. Edward Sibson, Vicar of St. Thomas's, in Ashton-in-Makerfield, has traced a Roman road without intermission from Wigan to Warrington. A continuation of this line, which is nearly in the direction of N.E., and S.W., would pass through or near Northwich and Middlewich; and the question naturally arises, did the road continue in this direction, or did it not? In the latter case, it might diverge eastward to Manchester, or westward to Chester. The answer to the general question must depend, however, upon personal investigations or accidental discoveries; for nothing is said on the subject either in the Itinerary of Antoninus or in that of Richard of Cirencester. For several years, there has been a presumption that the road passed on through Cheshire, as it was distinctly traced in Lancashire to the avenue in Orford, about one mile from the fords of the Mersey near Latchford, by Mr. W. Beamont and Mr. John Robson, both of Warrington.

It had often been remarked that the place called Stretton, distant from the Mersey about three miles on the southern side, indicated

by its name the line of a Roman road : and this is nearly on the continuation of the line traced in Lancashire. But presumption assumed the form of certainty so early as 1787, when Mr. Greenall, in building a house at Wilderspool, discovered several Roman articles, in digging the foundations. Since that date, or during a period of 62 years, numerous other traces have been discovered at intervals ; most of them by the enthusiasm and perseverance of Messrs. Beamont and Robson, who have also taken pains to record such as were accidentally discovered by others. On Saturday the 6th of October, and again on Monday the 12th of November of the present year, Mr. Mayer, Mr. Pidgeon, and myself accepted the invitation of some gentlemen at Warrington, to go over and submit the entire locality to a new examination. We were met and accompanied by Thos. Lyon, Esq., of Appleton Hall, Dr. Kendrick, Mr. Beamont, Mr. Robson, and on one occasion by Captain Lyon, all of whom are now members of this Society. The following are the general facts, given not in the order of time, but in the order of place.

At the hamlet called Wilderspool, on the Cheshire side of the Mersey, and slightly to the west of Warrington, there is an area of three or four acres, situated immediately on the banks of the river Mersey, adjacent to what was formerly known as Stockton Heath. Nearly the whole of this space presents the most distinct evidences of Roman occupation. There is scarcely a square yard of ground in which the spade will not turn up a fragment of Roman pottery ; and at various points, coins, fibulæ, vases, foundations of buildings, roads, &c., have been completely uncovered.

Commencing at the most eastern point, in the field adjoining Mr. Greenall's house, we find that the indications which his foundations and cellars presented are visible at other points. In cutting a sunk fence which separates his garden from the field, the workmen passed right through the gravel and ashlar of a Roman road (*via publica*) and found various pieces of pottery. In October

and November last, our party made two cuttings in this field, and turned up numerous fragments of *ampollæ*, *amphoræ*, &c., pieces of the commonest earthenware, and fragments of the more valuable kind called Samian. The fact that the principal road runs right on towards the bank of the Mersey, at a point where, although perhaps the river was passable, yet the swampy nature of the ground on the other side would hardly admit of a road, would seem to suggest, (even without other evidence,) that there had been a permanent location here. It may have been a winter encampment; it may have been a station of the ordinary kind.

In the next field westward, called the Stony Lunt, the indications of Roman occupation are still clearer. Its very name indicates that it has long been known as "the land filled with stones," though it is probable that our Saxon forefathers did not take the trouble to inquire why this was so. Numerous specimens of red and black pottery were turned up here with more fragments of *amphoræ*. There were also several coins found here in 1801, evidently Roman; but the workmen called them coins of King Arthur. In this field appears the first indication of a Roman road running south-easterly, or continuing, through Cheshire, that to which we have already alluded in Lancashire. The following is taken from Mr. Beamont's memoranda,\* under date of February 22nd, 1831:—"Mr. Robson and I opened several trenches, in the second field on the Chester road. In each of these places, we found the gravel of the road at about one foot below the surface. There was nothing on the surface to indicate the existence of the road beneath. The middle seemed to be laid with a crown or elevation, and we thought there were inequalities at both sides, that looked like wheel tracks or ruts. The man whom we employed to dig the trenches, observed that the road appeared to be paved in some places, and on examination we thought there was such an appearance; but the stones seemed too

---

\* Compared with similar memoranda made by Mr. Robson.

small to be used for such a purpose. The road had evidently been laid on the existing soil, which was one foot deep below the stones. The stratum underneath the soil was the natural sand. At four of the points opened, the breadth of the road was twelve yards, but at a fifth, apparently a branch pointing to the west, it was not more than four yards. At one point, more distant from the termination than the others, the composition seemed to be as follows, when broken up with a pick-axe. First, there was a depth of gravel of six inches, finer on the top than below; and mixed with the lower part of the gravel were some broken fragments of Roman pottery. Under the gravel was a regular layer of large ashlers, fifty, sixty, and eighty pounds in weight. Then was a layer of sand, and under this the natural soil."

In our own explorations a few weeks ago, these remarks were confirmed throughout; we also met with a large layer of stones the nature of which we could not explain, but which were supposed by some to be the foundations of buildings.

To the south of this field, we meet with the Old Quay Canal which was cut in 1803. On that occasion, bases shafts and capitals of Roman columns were found in the cuttings. Of the part of Stony Lunt which lies next to the canal, Mr. Beamont remarked the following on February 18th, 1831.

"Mr. Robson and I made an attempt to find the exact spot where the Roman road crossed the site of the canal at Wilderspool. On the south side of the Stony Lunt field is a hedge, at a short distance from the canal, and running parallel with it. This hedge, which is of considerable age, is evidently growing on a section of the Roman road which remains undisturbed, of the breadth of 12 or 14 yards beneath it. Its composition, like that before discovered at Wilderspool, is first a broad foundation of ashlers, and then a bed of gravel on the top. Exactly on the opposite or north side of the field, and running parallel with the highway to Chester, is another road from which the first appears to branch off."

Passing the canal, it was found again in the Town Field, and Dr. Kendrick and Mr. Robson found it recently in the next field called the Street Lunt Back. In the former there were found fibulæ, fire places with ashes in them, vases, coins, &c. In the latter was a branch pointing to the east, of which between twenty and thirty yards were removed by the tenant about four years ago.

Passing the toll bar, we reach a field called Dog Kennel Field. Here Mr. Lyon discovered and exposed a section in the beginning of November. All our party saw it, and noticed that it possessed the characteristics of the road already described.

The Duke of Bridgewater's canal now intervenes, but the materials raised by dredging from the bottom of the canal, have so raised the surface of the field to the South of it, that the Roman road lies far below.

In the next field we reach Mr. Holbrook Gaskell's outbuildings, one of which is a shed for hay, technically called a "hay bay." Under the Western corner of this, the road was discovered, in sinking for the foundations of the walls.

In the next field there are two beautiful sections of the road made by Mr. Lyon in November. That towards the North is an excellent specimen, 20 feet wide; the other is only 15 feet wide. These, and indeed all the cuttings, still remain open, so that persons who are interested in the subject have still an excellent opportunity for seeing them. The field is called the Hull Carl Field, a name which has been translated to mean "the hill fort on the hill."

In the next field, called Gorse Hill, Mr. Sibson discovered the road; but our party did not happen on any decisive indication of it. Possibly it may have been disturbed at the time of Mr. Sibson's investigation.

The Southern boundary of Gorse Hill is a lane, lying several feet lower than the surface of the field. In making the lane, the workmen recollect cutting through the road, the traces of which may be found in the fences on both sides of it.



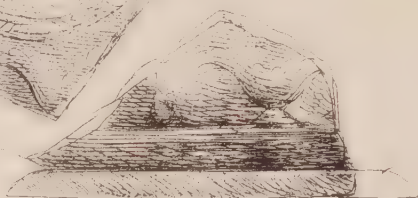
ANTIQUITIES from WARRINGTON &c  
Plate 6



fig 2



$\frac{1}{2}$  size



Fragment of Juxian Ware.



$\frac{1}{2}$  size  
fig 1

Burial Urn with Cremated Bones



fig 3



fig 4



$\frac{1}{3}$  size

fig 5

Farther on in the same line it has been noticed at the top of a stone quarry, showing itself on the face of a deep cutting. It next appears in Mr. Lyon's grounds, at the distance of a few perches from Appleton Hall. Here that gentleman had uncovered a very interesting section for the party in November, its width was  $19\frac{1}{2}$  feet.

At the last point the cutting is not more than 10 yards from the high road, on the east side of it; but the modern road now turns slightly to the east, so as to throw the Roman road on the opposite or western side of it. But it is if possible more distinctly visible than before, partly in the footpath, partly in the hedge, and partly in the adjoining field. At this point it is  $16\frac{1}{2}$  feet wide. On the east side of the high road, and distant from the Roman road about 11 yards, Mr. Lyon found two burial urns containing human bones, in the summer of 1829. One of these is at present in the charge of our Curator, and was exhibited to the Society.\* A third urn was found more recently, at a more northerly point, and on the opposite side of this line of investigation. The following is the account of the two former urns, compiled from Mr. Beamont's notes of August 12th, September 21st, September 25th, and December 5th, 1829. He records minutely the names of the workmen and others from whom the information was obtained; and Mr. Lyon's recollection of his personal observations confirms the account throughout.

There were two places in each of which a human body had been interred, about two feet distant from each other. The bodies appeared to have been laid upon sand, and each was surrounded with large ashlar placed at the sides and at the head and feet. The bones were about 16 inches below the surface. The stones were rounded at their interior angles, and presented other indications of having been subjected to the action of fire. The side stones were not placed perpendicularly, but inclining to each other over the bones, like the roof of a house. Amongst the bones were two small urns of rude baked clay, and of simple workmanship. They

---

\* See plate 6, fig. 1. The fragments of Samian ware, (fig. 2,) and the necks of earthen vessels, (fig. 3,) were turned up during the late investigations.

were about four inches deep and three in diameter. Each contained a quantity of black ashes intermixed with charcoal. One had a sort of pinched ornament running round the neck. Dr. Kendrick said that some of the bones must have been those of a large man.

About three quarters of a mile further on, and in a direct line, the road re-appears at a point called Stretton New Barn; and half a mile further, near Mr. Okell's, in the Big Town Field of Stretton. How it reaches Stretton New Barn from the point near which the urns were found, is as yet undecided. Some think it was continued in a straight line to the westward of Stretton Church; but others maintain that it made a detour in the interval, crossing Pewter Spear Lane and passing over a bed of gravel, to avoid a series of undrained and low lying fields.

Here we leave the subject for the present; but on some future occasion it may be our pleasing duty to lay before the Society a record of further discoveries, either at Wilderspool or in continuation of the Roman road.

---

## II.—ON THE ROMAN STATION, CONDATE.

*By J. Robson, Esq., Warrington.*

The difficulties and doubts which have beset all attempts to make out the course of the Tenth Iter of Antonine, are by no means encouraging for a new essay; but perhaps the discoveries now laid before the Society will help us on a little in the inquiry.

In Antonine's Second Iter, we find a route from York to Chester, the part of which immediately connected with this neighbourhood runs thus:—

Mamucio.....

Condate .....M. P. XVIII.

Deva Leg, XX.      Victrix.....M. P. XX.

It may be mentioned that *Manutio* occurs as a different reading, but is not admitted in Petrie's text.

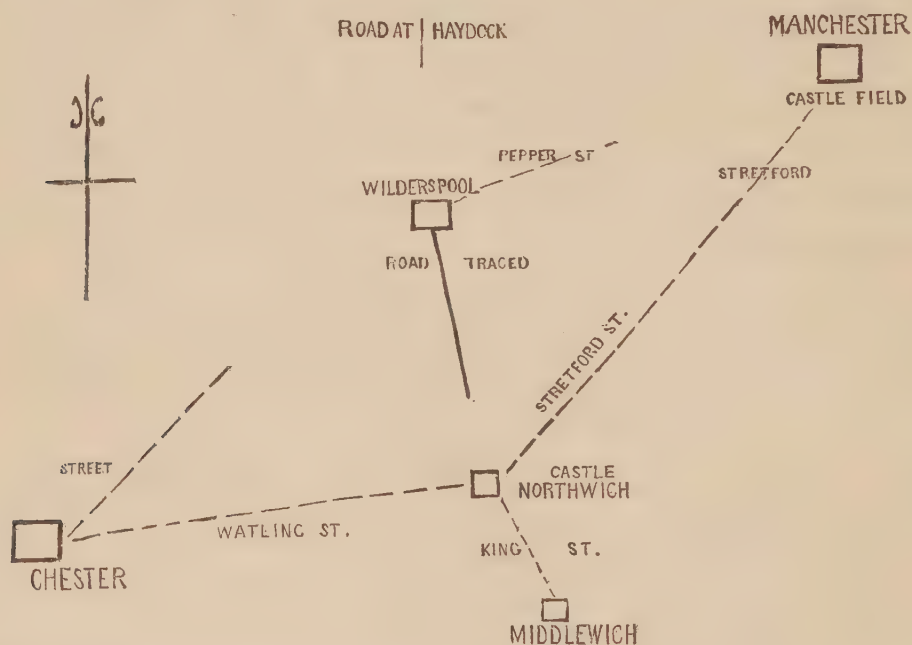
There has been no difference of opinion about Manchester and Chester being the first and third of these places ; the situation of Condate has been much disputed. It will only be necessary to refer to Whitaker's opinion, who places it at Kinderton, near Middlewich, and who has been followed by most writers since. Whitaker had, of course, to alter all the numerals of the *Iter* to make it agree with this view—a very serious objection to it—and an examination of the Ordnance map will shew that the road which he considered the one in question, leading by Stretford and Holford Street, must have gone on to Northwich, and so continued direct to Chester, intersecting the road running north and south from the Mersey at Wilderspool, somewhere near its junction with King Street. This intersection seems to have been nearly at right angles, and a little to the east of Northwich.

The map will clearly shew that the Romans would never have gone round by Middlewich, as the road must have been laid down five miles to the north of that town.

There are still, and perhaps from the very earliest times have been, two direct roads to Chester from Manchester—one by Northwich and the other by Wilderspool. Condate must have been on one of these lines, and the direct inference from the distances is in favour of the Wilderspool route ; it will be found that the distances are as near as possible 18 miles from Castlefield to Wilderspool, and 20 from thence to Chester—the latter place being rather farther from Wilderspool than the former, while Northwich is nearer Chester than to Castlefield ; Northwich also is off the line of the south road, a circumstance to be referred to hereafter.

Roman remains, as urns and coins, have been found at Northwich, but in small quantities. It is, however, highly probable that Castle Northwich owes its origin to the Primæval age, that the salt springs were known before the Roman invasion, and would of course be a source of profit afterwards.

The remains at Wilderspool you have just heard described, and you will now have an opportunity of judging whether Condate may not have been at that spot. No positive remains of Roman work have been found (as far as I know) on these lines of road running east and west. The Ordnance map shews two roads from Chester (both named *street* and apparently Roman) one leading to Wilderspool, the other across Delamere Forest, and marked as Watling Street, to Northwich. The Ordnance map shews two roads from Chester (both named *street* and apparently Roman) one leading to Wilderspool, the other across Delamere Forest, and marked as Watling Street, to Northwich.



If then, for the present, we assume Condate to have been at Wilderspool, we may try what can be done with the Tenth Iter. It has been almost unanimously agreed that it ran north and south on this side of the island; as far as concerns this neighbourhood it is as follows:—

Coccio.....	
Mancunio .....	M.P.XVII
Condate .....	M.P.XVIII
Mediolano .....	M.P.XVIII

where it ends. The variæ lectiones, as given by Petrie, are Mancunio for Mancunio, and XXVII for the first XVII. Now if we

commence at Wilderspool and go 17 miles south, we get to the end of King Street and of course to Mediolanum—leaving Northwich on the right—if we go 18 miles to the north, we get into the neighbourhood of Standish, and the actual remains of Roman work point out the course of the road, as traced and described by the Rev. Mr. Sibson. It will be for future inquirers to ascertain the precise localities farther north—and also the fragments of the road which may still exist, as at Haydock. At Stodday, near Lancaster, a Roman Milliarium is or was in existence, found some miles south of the town at Burrough, inscribed Imp. C. M. Julio Philippo Pio. Fel. Aug., and another evidently in the same line of road at Ashton, also near Lancaster.

May not then a good part of the difficulty of these Itinera have arisen from confounding Mamucium with Mancunium—Mamucium is undoubtedly the Mamceastre of the Saxon Chronicle and Domesday Book—Mancunium a place on another Iter, not very far from the former one, and the distances from Condate being nearly the same, it is easy to see how natural it was to fall into the error.

It is always dangerous to trust much to etymologies, but it may be noticed as a curious coincidence at least, that Man or Maen is generally supposed to be a British word for Stone or Rock, and that we have the equivalent Saxon Stan in Standish—Mediolanum again is fairly represented in Middlewich.

A word or two with reference to Richard of Cirencester, the authenticity of whose description of Britain is not admitted by Petrie. His sixth Iter from York to Chester goes over the same route as Antonine's second—thus

	M. P.
Mancunio.....	XVIII
Finibus Maximæ et Flavix.	XVIII
Condate .....	XVIII
Deva.....	XVIII

As these figures neither agree with Antonine, nor with any known

route, it would seem the most easy and natural amendment to strike out the XVIII connected with Finibus Maximæ et Flaviæ, and to consider the last merely as the description of Mancunium—an analogous form of expression occurring in Richard several times, while he uses the form *ad fines* where there is an interval between the places.\* Mancunio must be corrected by Antonine to Mamucio, and the remaining numerals require no great notice. Richard's tenth Iter, is, as far as this neighbourhood is concerned, the same as Antonine's tenth, except that Condate is placed XXIII miles from Mancunium instead of XVIII.

There is only one thing more to notice, and that is, that in the Anonymous Ravennas we have Condate following immediately Salinæ. The Romans had their Salinæ at Droitwich, which is named in another part of this author, and we may naturally suppose that the Salinæ next Condate would be in Cheshire. That the Romans were acquainted with the brine springs in Cheshire, and made use of them, is highly probable, and till some place where more numerous and definite remains turn up, is discovered, it will perhaps be safest to leave the honour of the Cheshire Salinæ to Northwich.

---

\* It would stand thus :—

	M. P.
Mancunio .....	XVIII
Finibus Maximæ et Flaviæ	
Condate .....	XVIII
Deva .....	XVIII

---

HISTORIC SOCIETY  
OF  
LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

---

SESSION II.

JANUARY 3rd, 1849.

No. 3.

---

The Third Ordinary Meeting was held at the Collegiate Institution, on Thursday, January 3rd, 1850,

Rev. D. THOM, D.D., Ph. D., in the Chair.

The following Gentlemen were elected members of the Society :—

Henry Krebs Claypole, of 67, Kensington, Liverpool.

Caradoc Eyton, of James Street, Liverpool.

James Overend, of 45, Hope Street, Liverpool.

Charles Stewart Parker, of Devonshire Road, Prince's Park, Liverpool.

Robert Wilson Ronald, of Everton Brow, Liverpool.

Sir Edward Walker, ex Mayor of Chester, late official Vice-President, was enrolled a Member of the Society.

The Rt. Rev. the Lord Bishop of Manchester, on the nomination of the Worshipful the Mayor of Manchester, and in accordance with the bye-law of the Society, which entitles a Peer to have the ballot proceeded with immediately, was duly elected a member of the Society.

The following presents to the Society were announced :—

1. BOOKS, &c.—The History of Liverpool, by Thomas Baines, Part 1; from Thomas Baines, Esq. Catalogue of the Museum of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland; from the Council of the Society. Proceedings of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society, Part 1; from the Council of the Society. A Play called the Mountain Robbers, as performed in Liverpool in 1801; from John Mather, Esq. A MS. copy of the Auncient Statutes of ye towne of Warrington, 1592; from a MS. in the collection of the Rt. Hon. Lord Lilford; copied and presented by James Kendrick, M.D., Warrington.

2. MISCELLANEOUS.—A Portrait of Prince Rupert, engraved by Faithorne; from Dr. Kendrick. Autographs of King William III. and of the late Queen Dowager; from Joshua Edwards, Esq. Copy of a curious Brass Plate in the Church of Tarporley, and a curious extract from the Parish Register of Tarporley; from George Charles, Esq. A Skull, found in Flint Castle, with a fracture from the blow of a sword or

battle axe ; from John Haywood, Esq., of Flint. Five Roman third brass Coins ; from J. H. Johnson, Esq. A large collection of Roman denarii, found at Bradwell, near Chesterton, Staffordshire ; from G. Ormerod, Esq., D.C.L., &c., &c.

The following Articles were exhibited :—

By the Rev. Dr. Hume.—Various manuals on subjects of Archæology.

By H. C. Pidgeon, Esq.—I. An impression of Milton's silver seal, described in the Archæological Journal, Vol. 6, p. 199.

II. A Medal commemorative of the murder of Sir Edmund Bury Godfrey. This medal, mounted as a tobacco stopper, was found at Isleworth, Middlesex.

III. A very interesting Viatorium, or pocket compass.

This curious little instrument, which is engraved of the exact size of the original on plate 5,\* consists of a brass box, of rude workmanship, on the lid of which are shewn twelve divisions, each distinguished by a character, of which I can give no explanation. A moveable broad piece of metal, a sort of hand, serves, by means of a small projection on the side of the box, as a fastening. In the centre of the lid is a hole, round which the fastening moves ; there is a corresponding hole in the bottom of the box. On opening appears a circle, united to the box by one of the portions of the hinge, on which are engraved the numerals *iiii* to *xii*, and *i* to *vi*. To this circle is attached a slender piece, in the form of a cross, two opposite arms of which move in pivots in the inner part of the circle, the others being free, and forming the gnomon. A second ring of thin brass having a perforated projection lies under ; this piece is moveable, and is kept at a proper distance from the bottom of the instrument by a rudely jagged slip of sheet metal, bent so that the ends almost meet. On the inside of the bottom of the box are engraved O. O. S. M. for Oriens, Occidens, Septentrio, Meridies, the Cardinal Points.

This Viatorium, which may perhaps be of the fifteenth century, was found some years since at Isleworth, Middlesex.

On the 20th June, 1844, Sir Henry Ellis communicated to the Society of Antiquaries an account of a Viatorium, dated 1587, of Italian workmanship. In his letter Sir Henry says, “ the only writer at present known to me, who notices this kind of instrument, is Horman, in his ‘Vulgaria,’ printed by Wynkyn de Worde, in 1520. He says,—

“ ‘There be Jorney Rynges, and instruments lyke an hangynge pyler, with a tunge lylling oute, to knowe what tyme of the day.’ ”

“ ‘Sunt Viatoria horologia, partim circularia, partim pensilia, cylindracea specie et lingua exetra.’ ”

The specimen noticed by Sir H. Ellis, is inscribed “Fiatorium,” and is much more elaborate than the one figured in plate 5 ; it seems to be the type of dials at present in use in the East.

---

\* See page 25.

A "Journey ring", a real ring to be suspended from the thumb, from a specimen in the collection of Mr. Charles Knight, is engraved by that Gentleman, as an illustration of the well-known passage in "As you like it," in the Pictorial Edition of Shakspeare.—H. C. P.

By W. Middleton, Esq.—I. An ancient volume containing the Autograph of Edmund Waller.

II. A curious volume illustrative of the Armour of the latter end of the 17th century.

Mr. Pidgeon read some extracts from the MS. volume presented by Dr. Kendrick, illustrating some curious points connected with the ordinances for the government of the town of Warrington.

J. Robson, Esq., of Warrington, read various curious particulars from the Book of Hale relating to the Manor of Hale, its customs and regulations, from the time of Richard II. to Edward IV. Mr. Robson is preparing an abstract of this curious Volume, for a future number of the Proceedings.

Dr. Hume mentioned the custom now observed in Wales, of holding what is vulgarly called "the plugging" (from the Welsh "*plegain*" or cock crow,) viz., an early service in the Church on Christmas morning. At five or six o'clock the Church is brilliantly illuminated, the service is read, and occasionally carols are sung.

Mr. Pidgeon mentioned the establishment of the Chester Architectural, Archæological, and Historic Society, and hoped that the Society would cordially co-operate with the Historic Society in the great objects for which they are both established.

ON HANDFORD OLD HALL, IN CHESHIRE, FORMERLY THE RESIDENCE OF THE ANCIENT FAMILY OF BRERETON, WITH AN ACCOUNT OF CHEADLE CHURCH, IN THAT COUNTY, AND OF THE MONUMENTS OF THE BRERETONS IN IT.

*By Richard Brooke, Esq., F.S.A.*

Handford is a Township of the Parish of Cheadle, in Cheshire, in the Hundred of Macclesfield, intersected by the Manchester and Birmingham Railway, and situated eleven miles from Manchester, and five miles south-west by south from Stockport.

The village of Handford is agreeably situated in a very pleasant part of Cheshire, upon the Turnpike-road leading from Manchester, to Wilmslow and Congleton. On entering the village from the northward, a pretty looking small country Church, of brick, which is a Chapel of ease under Cheadle, lying on the left side of the road, and a well-built, and rather handsome National School, on the right, are conspicuous objects. The

Village Green is noticed by Sir William Brereton, Baronet, of Handford, whose family I shall soon have occasion to advert to, and whose travels in Holland, England, &c., &c., in 1634 and 1635, have been published by the Cheetham Society, in vol. 1 of the Cheetham Papers. He mentions the Village Green\*; when narrating his travels in Scotland, and describing one of the places of public entertainment, he calls it “a poorer house than any upon Handforth Green;” and again† he afterwards states that he had been in a small tavern in Ireland, “a little low thatched Irish house, not to be compared unto Jane Kelsall’s of the Green at Handforth.”‡ Her cottage has disappeared, and the Green has long been enclosed: no appearance of either of them now remains, and it may be a question whether portions of the Railway and its station do not stand on what was once the South-eastern end of the Green; it is however to a certain degree preserved from oblivion, by the field inclosed from its site, being still called the Green Field.

Handford is also sometimes known, by the names of Hanford, Honford, Handforth, Handford-cum-Bosden, and Handforth-cum-Bosden, (Handford being a joint township with the township of Bosden). Some centuries ago the manor and estate of Handford, belonged to the ancient family of Handford of Handford; then by marriage to that of Brereton in the reign of Elizabeth;§ they afterwards passed under a deed of settlement to that of Booth, Sir William Brereton having, in the reign of Charles 2nd, settled them in default of male issue of his son, on Nathaniel Booth, Esquire, of Mottram St. Andrew, in tail male; but the estate did not remain any considerable time with the Booths, and it soon became subdivided amongst various proprietors. The manorial rights, however, remained a much longer period with the Booths; the manor having been sold and conveyed in 1766, by Nathaniel, Baron Delamer, formerly Nathaniel Booth, Esquire, and others, to Edward Wrench, Esquire, of Chester; in 1805 it was again sold to Mr. Joseph Cooper, of Handford; and in 1808 it was once more sold, by the Devises in Trust under his Will, to Mr. William Pass, of Altrincham.

\* Cheetham Papers, vol. 1, p. 122.      + p. 161.

† He afterwards spells it “Handford”, vol. 1. p. 189.

§ Lyson’s Mag. Brit. Cheshire, p. 555. Ormerod’s Cheshire, vol. 3, p. 326, 327.

The family of Brereton, and also those of Grosvenor, and Davenport, are mentioned by Ormerod in his history of Cheshire, as families which can be proved by ancient deeds, to have existed at or near the time of the conquest.

I do not pretend, to give a full historical account of the old family of Brereton, especially as some very interesting particulars respecting it, have been recently given by Sir Fortunatus Dwarris, in a paper read before the Society of Antiquaries.\* Sir Randle Brereton, of Shocklach and Malpas Hall, in Cheshire, grandson of the founder of that branch, was Chamberlain of Chester in the 19th and 20th years of the reign of Henry the 7th, and one of the Knights of the body to that King. He is mentioned generally as Chamberlain to Henry 7th, in the 21st year of that Monarch's reign, and that he held that office 26 years, to the 23rd of Henry 8th, by whom he was made a Knight Banneret, as a reward for his conduct at Terouenne and Tournay. He built the Brereton Chapel† in the Church of Malpas in 1522, where he was buried, leaving issue nine sons and three daughters. ‡

Sir Randle Brereton's 2nd and 9th sons were founders respectively of the Tatton and the Handford branches of the Breretons. His 7th son succeeded his father as Chamberlain of Chester, and was Groom of the Chamber to King Henry 8th. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Charles, Earl of Worcester, widow of Sir John Savage, and was beheaded upon a most questionable charge of criminal intercourse, with Queen Anne Boleyn, in 1536, when he was 28 years of age, and a young married man. It may be noticed incidentally that Queen Anne Boleyn's favorite lap-dog (an Italian greyhound) was named Urien, the name of a brother of the Groom of the Chamber, and a family name in the Malpas Hall branch of the Brereton family, derived from the early Barons of Malpas. "Trifles light as air, are to the jealous confirmations strong as proofs of Holy writ."

\* Archæologia, vol 33, p. 55.

+ Archæologia, vol. 33, p. 73. It is inclosed by a screen of carved oak, round the upper part of which is inscribed, "Pray good people for the prosperous estate of Sir Randulph Brereton of this work edificatour wyth his wyfe Dame Helenor, &c."

‡ Archæologia, vol. 33, p. 73.

Sir Urian Brereton, the 9th son of Sir Randle Brereton of the Shocklach and Malpas Hall branch, married Margaret, the daughter and sole heiress of William Handford, Esquire, of Handford. His son, grandson, and great grandson, were all of the name of William ; and it is the latter (Sir William Brereton, Baronet) who was the distinguished Parliamentary General,\* and whose achievements are so well known to persons, who have devoted their attention, to the unhappy war, between Charles the 1st and the Parliament ; in which, now that the excess of party heat has long ago subsided, and the history of those times can be dispassionately considered, there is too much reason to believe, that both parties were in the wrong. His notorious aversion to Church Government, noticed by Clarendon, was probably heightened by circumstances ; but he appears by his early travels, to have been always of a sober, serious, and religious turn of mind, with a penchant for spicy sermons. He married a daughter of Sir George Booth, who was considered the corner stone of the Presbyterian interest in Cheshire, and is described by writers of the day as “free, grave, godly, brave Booth, the flower of Cheshire.” Sir William Brereton was also the friend and neighbour of Henry Bradshaw, of Colonel Duckinfield, and of Lenthall ; the latter of whom afterwards married his daughter. The cruel and unjust execution of the Groom of the Chamber, by the brutal tyrant, Henry the 8th, rankled in the breasts of his family and connections ; the imposition of ship money, had led Sir William Brereton into collision with the citizens of Chester ; and he had disputes with the Church and Corporation of that city, about exemptions from tolls, and for murage, on account of his lands of St. Mary’s Nunnery in Chester, granted by the Crown to his family.

The before mentioned William Brereton, of Handford, was created a Baronet in 1626-7, and the title became extinct on the death of Sir Thomas Brereton, Bart., in 1673.†

A copy of the principal portion of the Pedigree of the Breretons, of Handford,‡ (so far as is necessary to elucidate the subject) is given at the end.

\* Archæologia, vol. 33, pp. 74, 75, and 76.

† Ormerod’s Cheshire, vol. 3, p. 326, 327, and Burke’s Extinct and Dormant Baronetage. But in Lyson’s Cheshire, p. 555, the dates are given as, creation 1626, extinction 1678.

‡ Extracted from the one in Ormerod’s Cheshire, vol. 3, p. 327.

Another branch of this ancient family was that of the Breretons, of Brereton Hall, Cheshire. It is, however, foreign to the purpose to go into any particulars with respect to that branch, here, further than to mention, that that branch was ennobled, and as a proof of the divisions which existed in some of the principal families during the disastrous period of the civil war, Lord Brereton, of the latter branch, eminently distinguished himself by his devotion to the opposite cause, and raised troops and ventured his life and property on the part of King Charles 1st. Lord Brereton was taken prisoner, with his wife and son ; he suffered sequestration of his estates, and was ultimately reduced to compound for them, and to pay a composition for his son. After the restoration, Lord Brereton was associated with the Earl of Derby, in the Lord Lieutenancy of the County of Chester ; he was also member for the County, in the first Parliament ensuing, as many of the members of his family had been in prior Parliaments.\*

The Old Hall at Handford, formerly the residence of the Breretons, lies nearly half a mile from and on the south-eastward side of the village, and is approached, after crossing the bridge built over the Manchester and Birmingham Railway, by a lane, leading from thence into a pleasant and picturesque valley, through which a small brook runs, and after crossing it, we arrive at the old Hall.

This mansion, like many others situated in various parts of Cheshire, is principally built of timber and plaster ; the timber being disposed in squares, which are filled up with plaster. At the front or main door is a porch, the entrance to which is under a beam of oak, supported at each end by a very large oak beam. On the transverse beam, which forms what may be considered a kind of arch, at the entrance, the following inscription is carved in Old English characters :—

“ This haulle was buylded in the yeare of oure Lord God MCCCCCLXII by Uryan Breretoun Knight whom maryed Margaret daughter and heyre of Wyllyam Handforth of Handforthe Esquye and had issue III sonnes and II daughters”

---

\* Archæologia, vol. 33, p. 65.

Underneath the inscription, and on each side of the arch of the porch, are as follows :—On one side the letter V (for Urian), and on the other the letter B (for Brereton), and between them, on a border running along the arch, is carved a tun or cask (in the centre,) and also a brier, the stem and foliage of which extend, on each side, from the tun, to the before-mentioned letters; evidently a rebus punning upon the word “Brereton” (or “Brier-tun”). At the upper part of the door-post of the porch, on the left hand side, is an escutcheon with the Arms of Brereton impaling those of Handford. Ormerod\* calls it “the Coat of Arms of Brereton quartering Ipstones, and impaling Handford,” and adds “Brereton has for difference a cross crosslet between the bars, and a crescent on the first bar.”\* The last time that I visited the Hall was on the 11th January, 1849, and then, possibly, in consequence of the wearing effects of time and weather on the Coat of Arms, I was not able to discover any crescent, but I did distinguish the cross crosslet. I could discern that there were some quarterings on the dexter side, but they were so impaired by time, that except those for Brereton proper, I could not clearly distinguish them.† The arms of Brereton are “Argent 2 bars sable, a crescent gules”‡ [on the first bar]; “crest, a Bear’s head and neck, erased sable, muzzled gules.”‡ The arms of Handford (which are impaled with those of Brereton) are 1st and 4th sable, a star argent pierced of the field, for Handford proper; 2nd and 3rd gules, a scythe argent, for Praers;§ with which family the Handfords had formerly

\* Ormerod’s Cheshire, vol. 3, p. 327.

† Since writing the above I have again (on the 28th January, 1850) visited the Old Hall at Handford, and examined the escutcheon there, under circumstances more favorable for examination; and I ascertained that it contains on the dexter side, 1st and 4th, the arms as above described of Brereton proper, 2nd and 3rd, a Cheveron between three crescents; and on the sinister side the wife’s arms as above described.

‡ Edmondson’s Heraldry, vol. 2, where the crescent is (as to some at least of the Cheshire Breretons) stated to be “charged with a Mullet or.” Edmondson also states that the muzzle of the crest (Bear’s head and neck) is “studded or.” Ormerod also mentions an additional crest of this branch of the family, “a Griphon with wings elevated gules, standing on a chapeau gules, turned up or”; but if so, it is not introduced at the Old Hall.

§ The ancient family of Praers was of Barthomley, and also of Baddiley, in Cheshire, now extinct. John Honford, of Honford, married Margery, daughter of Will. Praers, of Baddiley, Sheriff of Cheshire, in 23rd Edward 3rd.—Ormerod, vol. 3, p. 162 and 327.

intermarried. The wife's arms are nearly perfect and are plain to the sight, the sinister side of the carved escutcheon having suffered less than the dexter side. Both sides are, however, too much worn, to enable me to distinguish the metals or colours, even if the marks of discrimination were then used, or to decide whether the star (for Handford) was "pierced of the field."

At the upper part of the corresponding or right door post is the crest of the Breretons, a Bear's head and neck erased muzzled.\* The fronts of the door posts of the porch have also been a good deal ornamented with carving; and the before-mentioned border with the brier is also continued down to the ground, on each of the door posts.

This mansion is stated by Ormerod to have originally formed a quadrangle, but I could not satisfy myself by inspection, whether that had been the case; though it is clear, that it once was much larger than it now is. Early in 1849, in digging a drain in front of the Hall, in a place which had been part of a garden, some human bones were found, with some wood, possibly parts of coffins; conveying an impression, as if there had once been a place of interment there; but the remains were inconsiderable, and the researches were not pursued by any further excavation. There were persons, who have not been very long dead, who used to say that there had been grave-stones existing as late as in the last century, close to the Hall. Traces of foundations, have also been formerly discovered at the Hall, conjectured to have formed part of a Chapel; of course such a conjecture must be received with caution; as the mansion was once considerably larger, it does not follow that they may not have formed part of the foundations of other parts of it.

The Hall has long been used as a farm-house, and belongs to the Rev. Henry Wright, of Mottram St. Andrew.

The brook before-mentioned, is one of the tributaries of a small river called the Dean, and flows upon part of an estate at Handford, called the Brook Farm estate, belonging to my father, and which has been for a very

---

\* On again inspecting it (on 28th January, 1850) I ascertained that the crest is charged (on the neck) with a cross crosslet, seemingly (for it is not distinct) within an annulet or a crescent.

long period in my family. The brook separates that estate in part, from the adjoining one held with the Hall, belonging to the Rev. Henry Wright, and on which the Hall stands. Some indications of Fishponds and Terraces may be seen in part of the field, which slopes down from the Hall, towards the brook, conveying strongly the idea of the spot having been the site of a garden or pleasure-ground. As a proof how indifferent and inattentive, the families of high consideration in the county were, in comparatively recent times, to many of the conveniences and requisites, which respectable families now consider indispensable, I may observe, that the only road from the highway and village to the Hall, crossed the brook, and that there was not any bridge there until about three years ago. The Breretons must consequently have been obliged to cross it on horseback, or on stepping-stones, or have waded through it; and though the brook is quiet and very shallow in dry weather, it is liable to rise and become much swollen, after heavy rains, as I have more than once seen; and the act of crossing it in the dark, and after a continuance of wet weather, must have been a feat frequently attended not merely with much inconvenience, but with considerable danger. That circumstance may be mentioned, as exhibiting a feature in the habits of the country gentry of consideration in Cheshire, in the 16th and 17th centuries, when the Breretons resided at the Hall.

The interior of Handford Hall has been much changed, and the rooms considerably altered; the alterations, however useful they may be to a Farmer, are sad desecrations in the eyes of an Antiquary; but still something remains to interest the latter. The stair-case is of oak, and is wide and handsome, with highly ornamented flat balusters, the upper part of which is curiously carved in open work, so as to form rather small and round-headed arches cut through the wood, in a style occasionally used in the times of Elizabeth and James 1st. Above the arches are carved ornaments, not unlike lozenges, and the balustrade is surmounted with a heavy carved hand-rail, all of oak; and the whole balustrade, though handsomer than that of Soss Moss Hall, (described by me on a former occasion), has some resemblance to the latter. On the landing on the first floor at the head of the stairs, is a large folding door, each fold of which is laid out in panels, on the lowest of which were formerly four ornaments of fleurs de lis, placed at the top, bottom, and each side respectively; and each four pointing towards the centre of the panel; several of these fleurs de lis ornaments

still remain. Above them are other panels, each decorated with four lozenge-shaped ornaments, also disposed, so that each points to the centre. I was struck with the resemblance to the lozenge-shaped carved ornaments which are to be seen on the pulpit of Wilmslow Church, only a mile distant from Handford, and mentioned in a former paper. The folding door before-mentioned, opened into what was the principal apartment on that floor, but which is now quite stripped of all appearance of antiquity. Several windows of the old Hall have been modernized, but there are still some of them remaining, apparently as they have been for many generations, with small squares of glass let into lead, such as may be seen in many old houses.

There are several modern additions of brick, and other alterations in the Hall, which detract from its appearance; still it has an air of antiquity, and correctly conveys the impression of having been the residence of a family of importance.

The chapel of ease before mentioned in the village of Handford, was built in 1837, by subscription of the Landowners there, and of other benevolent persons; the scheme having been set on foot and much assisted by the exertions of the Rev. Edward Trafford Leigh, the then Rector of Cheadle, in which parish it is situated.

A handsome brick Viaduct, of the Manchester and Birmingham Railway, crosses a very picturesque and beautiful valley at Handford, through which the river Dean flows; and after joining the Bollin near Wilmslow, the combined rivers fall into the Mersey near Altrincham.

The place of interment of the Breretons of Handford was in the Parish Church of Cheadle, distant nearly four miles from the Hall. The Church is in the village of Cheadle, and is an old stone edifice of the Gothic style of architecture, with a chancel, a nave, with four pointed arches on each side, resting on octagonal pillars, and with side aisles. It has a square tower with six bells. It is a Rectory which has for many years been in the patronage of the Broughtons; and the present rector is the Rev. Charles James Cummings.

There is a striking general resemblance between the Churches of Cheadle, Wilmslow, and Bowden, all in the same part of Cheshire; and they all appear to have been rebuilt, or considerably altered, or repaired,

not long before the Reformation ; and tradition says, that all three were repaired or rebuilt at the same time, which receives considerable corroboration, not merely from the resemblance in the appearance and style of the Churches, but also from the fact, that an inscription which I saw a few years ago, and which probably still remains, on the stained glass of a window at Bowden Church, mentions the name of an Abbot of Birkenhead, the last or one of the last Abbots of that place, who is stated in the inscription, to have presented the window to the Church.

The Church at Cheadle is dedicated to the Virgin Mary. A Chapel, called the Handford Chapel, is on the south side of the Church. In this Chapel is a large Altar Tomb, on which are recumbent marble figures of two knights or personages in complete plate armour, of a very richly ornamented style, and each with his hands conjoined ; one bareheaded, but with the head resting on a helmet, which is so injured that it cannot be clearly ascertained whether it had any crest ; the other figure has a helmet which is ornamented with a wreath and a fillet, and has a crest, seemingly the head of some animal, but of which there are not sufficient remains to shew whether it was the head of a bird or beast, but it is said to have been that of a hind. Each of the figures is decorated with a collar of SS, and the feet of each rest upon a lion. Another Altar Tomb is placed close up to and on the north side of the Tomb, but on rather a lower elevation ; on it is a third figure in stone, with some traces of its having been painted ; it is the effigy of another knight or personage in plate armour, but instead of greaves it has rather small jack boots, and is bareheaded, with long flowing hair ; and what seems very remarkable in such an effigy, instead of a gorget, it has a neck-cloth or cravat, tied, with the ends of it falling down over the upper part of the cuirasse. The head also rests upon a helmet with a plume of feathers, colored blue, white, and red. The feet do not rest upon any animal.

On the north side of this tomb is the following inscription :—

Here lyeth the body of S<sup>r</sup> Thomas  
Brereton of Handforth Baronett  
who married Theodosia, Daughter  
to the Right Honourable Humble  
Lord Ward and the Lady Frances  
Barronesse Dudley, hee departed  
this life the 7th of January  
Anno Dom: 1673  
Ætatis Suæ 43.

On the dexter side of that inscription is a shield of the Arms of Brereton before described, with the badge of Baronetcy; the Crescent gules before mentioned appears on the first bar in the arms, but there is not the cross crosslet (before adverted to, in noticing the Arms at Handford Hall); and on the sinister side is a shield of the Arms of Ward," chequy, or and azure, a bend ermine." The east and south sides of the monument are so close to the walls, that it is impossible to ascertain what they contain by way of inscriptions, or heraldic devices, and the same remark applies to the west end, where the side of a pew completely precludes all examination. All the three effigies are said to be those of Breretons, and there does not seem to be any fair doubt of the fact. The tombs seem to have been removed to their present position, as it is scarcely probable, that they were originally crowded close to each other, and to the walls, as they now are.

In the east window of the Handford Chapel, is a mutilated shield of arms in stained glass, the parts remaining are, as far as I could distinguish, as follows:—On the dexter side, on a chief azure, three bucks' heads caboshed, or, for Stanley, (the rest of the dexter side is so much injured that it cannot be distinguished,) impaling the Arms of a female, evidently one of the Handfords, of which only the following quarterings remain distinguishable, viz.: 2nd gules, a scythe argent for Praers; 4th sable, a star with six or eight rays (it is not easy to distinguish the number) argent, for Handford; the crest is rather defaced, but seems to be an eagle's head erased, holding in its beak an eagle's leg and claws erased.

Ormerod describes the arms in the window as the Arms of "Stanley impaling Handford," on a chief engrailed azure, three bucks, or; impaling Handford, 1st and 4th sable, a star of six rays argent; 2nd and 3rd gules, a scythe argent, for Praers; crest, an eagle's head erased, or, holding in its mouth a claw gules."\* It is probable that the stained glass (with the arms) was more perfect when Ormerod wrote, than at present; but he seems to have fallen into an error, in mentioning three "bucks" instead of "buck's heads" on the chief. On the dexter side of the arms is the inscription "Vanitas vanitatum." The chapel has a carved oak skreen or frame-work,

---

\* Ormerod's Cheshire, vol. 3, p. 326. He afterwards, in a note, gives the following as a description (from the original grant) of the crest:—"Crest on a wreath, an eagle's head erased or, holding in its beak an eagle's leg and claws, unguled gules."

enclosing it on the west and north sides, with some carving, not very dissimilar to lace-work, but much injured ; with a cornice containing the before-mentioned rebus, of a Brier and a Tun, for Brereton, repeated 13 times, with the initial letters V and B between each alternately, for “Urian” and “Brereton,” on the north side, but the rebus has been destroyed on the west side.\* At the bottom of the skreen on each of those sides, are panels, carved so as to resemble drapery in upright folds, with two arrows showing themselves upon the drapery on one or two of the panels ; and which probably may also have formerly appeared on some of the others.

On the north side of the Church is the part called the Mosely Chapel, and sometimes called the Bamford Chapel, which has on the south and west sides, a skreen or frame-work of carved oak, of a plainer style, and apparently of an older date than that of the Handford Chapel. It is much mutilated, and there are on it traces of an inscription in the old characters, of which only a few letters are still visible and legible ; but I was informed by Mr. Smith, the clerk, that the pulpit which has been removed, and placed close to the skreen, now conceals other imperfect portions of the inscription, which, however, he had previously carefully copied, (a measure highly creditable to him,) and that the imperfect portions which exist, are as follows :—  
 “ ——— rginis — — — artu milimo — — uigetismo XXIX ” ; the latter being meant for the date—millesimo quingentesimo undetricesimo (1529).

The roof of the Church is of oak, supported by elaborately carved oak beams, with cross rafters, also handsomely carved, and with bosses, at the intersecting points of the rafters ; in several places the etoiles or stars, similar to those mentioned in my account of Wilmslow Church, are also carved on the bosses. Some modern bosses have been recently introduced in the roof of the chancel, and of the side aisles, where the old ones had disappeared ; but have been carved in good taste by Mr. Smith, in strict conformity with the remaining ancient ones ; he is the clerk of the Church and also a mason, and the Gothic Font, which was presented by him, and is now used in the Church, is of his design and workmanship.

---

\* It is fair to conclude from the occurrence of those Initials and of the Rebus, that the date of the erection of the Chapel may have been coeval with the building of Handford Hall in 1562.

On the east window, which has been sadly altered for the worse, is a mutilated inscription in stained glass, (which may, however, have originally belonged to a much older window,) with the date 1556.

The chancel is separated from the nave by a slight skreen of carved oak, nearly denuded of all ornament, which seems to have been the lower part of the rood loft, the upper portion having been long since destroyed.

On a grave-stone near the altar is a small brass plate, with the arms of Bulkley, three Bulls' heads couped, and the following inscription :—

“Hic jacet Humphridus Bulkeley Armiger, Filius et Hæres Richardi Bulkeley, Armigeri, et Katherinæ Uxoris, Filiæ Georgii Nedham de Thornset, in comitatu Derbiæ Armigeri ; Richardus Filius fuit primogenitus Richardi Bulkeley, Militis de Beaumaris et Cheadle per uxorem priorem ; Humphridus Bulkeley prædictus obiit octavo die Septembris, anno Domini, 1678.”

From the style and appearance of the present east or altar window, it is very probable, that it was made during some general alterations and repairs of the Church in the 17th century—a supposition which receives some corroboration from the date 1634, which has been put upon the church porch, and it presents us with another striking and lamentable proof of the ignorance, of many of the persons, to whom the repair of our churches has been intrusted, and of the debased and retrograde state, of the science of Church architecture, which prevailed at one period ; an ugly square-looking window, with little cottage panes of glass, not unlike those often seen in country schools, is put in the place, where, no doubt, there was formerly a handsome gothic altar window.\*

The following is the copy of the Pedigree before mentioned:—

\* Small round-headed arches, very similar to those on the stair-case of Handford Hall, are to be seen, carved on the pulpit of Wilmslow Church, and on the back of the ancient pew (which has the date 1557) in the Booth or Earl of Stamford's Chapel, in the Chancel ; but the arches are of course not cut through the wood, in either instance, in Wilmslow Church, as they are on the stair-case of Handford Hall.

# PEDIGREE.

## HONFORD OF HONFORD.

~~~~~

Henry de Honford=====

|  
 Margery daughter and=====John Honford  
 coheiress of William  
 Praers, of Baddiley,  
 widow of Hugh Holt.

|  
 .....=====John Honford, of Honford,  
 17th and 21st Richard 2nd,  
 natus ante nuptias.

|  
 William Honford=====.....

|  
 .....=====Sir John Honford, of  
 Honford, Inq. p: m:  
 2nd Henry 4th.

|  
 John Honford, Esq.=====Margaret, daughter of  
 living 10th Edw. 4th. Sir Laurence Warren  
 of Poynton.

|  
 William Honford, of=====Margaret, daughter of  
 Honford, Esq., obiit Sir John Savage, re-  
 9th September, 1513. married to Sir Edmund  
 Trafford.

|                                                                                          |                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1st Wife, Alice, daugh-<br>ter of Sir Edmund<br>Trafford, of Trafford,<br>Co. Lancaster. | =====2nd Sir Urian Brere-<br>ton, 9th Son of Sir<br>Randle Brereton,<br>of Malpas,<br>obiit 19th March,<br>19th of Elizabeth. | =====Margaret,=====1st, Sir John Stanley,<br>sole daugh- Knight, obiit 1527.<br>ter and<br>heiress. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <br>Randle, son and<br>heir, obiit S. P.<br>30th December,<br>26th Elizabeth. | <br>William Brereton,=====Katherine, daughter<br>of Honford, Esq., of Roger Hurleston,<br>obiit 5th June, 1601. of Chester, Esq.,<br>married 1578. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <br>Margaret, daughter=====William Brereton, of<br>of Richard Holland, Honford, Esq., obiit<br>of Denton, Co. Lanc. 18th Feb., 1610. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <br>1st, Susan, daughter of=====William Brereton of=====2d, Cicely, daughter<br>Sir George Booth, Honford, created a of Sir William<br>of Dunham, Baronet 10th March, Skeffington, Bart.<br>Knight and Bart. 1626-7, obiit 7th<br>April, 1661. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           |           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <br>Sir Thomas Brereton, of=====Thodosia, young-<br>Honford, Baronet, died est daughter of<br>S.P. 7th January, 1673. Humble Lord<br>Ward—remarried<br>to the Hon. Chas.<br>Brereton, by whom<br>she had issue. | <br>Cicely, wife of Ed-<br>ward Brabazon,<br>youngest son of<br>the Earl of<br>Westmeath. | <br>Mary. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|

# HISTORIC SOCIETY

OF

## LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

---

SESSION II.

FEBRUARY 7th, 1850.

No. 4.

---

The Fourth Meeting of the Society was held in the Board Room of the Collegiate Institution, Liverpool, on Thursday, the 7th February, 1850.

P. R. M'QUIE, Esq., in the Chair.

The following Gentlemen were elected Members of the Society:—

Frederick Cripps, of Soho Street, Liverpool.

Peter Ellis Eyton, of Flint.

Samuel Gath, of Finch Street, Liverpool.

John Gray, of Strand Street, Liverpool.

Robert Molyneux Green, of St. James' Road, Liverpool.

Samuel Mayer, of Newcastle-under-Lyne, Staffordshire.

Cornelius Sherlock, of Stanley.

Benjamin Evans Spence, of Rome.

The following donations were announced:—

1. BOOKS, &c.—Memoires de la Societe d'Emulation d'Abbeville, 1844-5-6-7-8; from the Society. Antiquités Celtiques et Ante-diluviennes, Memoire sur l'industrie primitive, et les Arts a leur origine, par M. Boucher de Perthes; Petit Glossaire de quelques mots financiers, par M. Boucher de Perthes; 2 tomes; Petites Solutions de Grands Mots, faisant suite au petit Glossaire Administratif, par M. Boucher de Perthes; De la Creation, essai sur l'origine et la progression des êtres, par M. Boucher de Perthes, 5 tomes; Opinion de M. Cristophe, Vigneron, sur les prohibitions et la Liberte du Commerce; Satires Contes et Chansonnettes, par M. Boucher de Perthes;—Eleven volumes from M. Boucher de Perthes. Description of a Roman Building and other remains lately discovered at Caerleon, by John Edward Lee; from the Author. The Journal of the British Archæological Association, No. xx.; from the Association. The Liverpool Saturday's Advertiser, June 21st, 1823; from the Rev. Dr. Thom, in illustration of his Paper. A curious volume illustrating the Armour, Tactics, &c., of Cavalry, printed at Frankfort-on-the-Maine, 1680, with very numerous plates; from J. G. Middleton, Esq.

2. ANTIQUITIES, &c.—A curious Lock, taken from a Treasure Chest of Henry the Fourth of France, (the Chest itself is in the Tower of London); from Messrs. Chubb and Co. A Model of the fastening of a door in the Dungeon Tower of Lancaster Castle; from Winfield Higgin, Esq. Model of an ancient Egyptian Lock; from Edward Higgin, Esq.

Mr. Pidgeon presented, on the part of Dr. Kendrick, of Warrington, a Volume of Extracts from the Records of Vestry Meetings, and other Documents connected with the Parish Church of Warrington, A.D. 1630-1781. Of the curious contents of this Volume ample use will be made on a future occasion.

Sir Philip Grey Egerton, Bart., sent for exhibition, a fine impression in white wax, of the Exchequer Seal of Charles II. for the County Palatine of Chester and Flint; and a large collection of Letters, Deeds, &c., of which an account will be given in a future number.

J. Robin, Esq., of the Grange, West Kirby, sent a curious Brazen Dish, which will be noticed hereafter.

Dr. Hume exhibited a Map of the Dee, in "Great Britain's Coasting Pilot, by Capt. Greenville Collins, Hydrographer in Ordinary to the King and Queen's most excellent Majesties, 1693," lent by the Hon. Sir Edward Cust.

In illustration of Mr. Higgin's Paper were exhibited a curious small Iron Chest, brought by Studley Martin, Esq., and a large and valuable collection of Locks, ancient and modern, contributed by Messrs. Chubb and Co., Messrs. Milner and Co., Messrs. Harrison and Co. The subject was also illustrated by a number of drawings by Mr. Higgin, etchings of which are given.

Mr. Mayer, in presenting the Donation of M. Boucher de Perthes, noticed that the Government had exacted the full duty on these volumes, and remarked on the want of liberality shewn by the British Government in all similar cases. This had been lately exhibited in numerous instances where presents of their Transactions or duplicates of works had been given by Foreign Societies to kindred Societies in England. In every such case, they had been charged with duties, whereas the Governments of the Continent gave every facility for such exchanges without any duty or hindrance whatever.

After some remarks, Dr. Hume proposed and Dr. Thom seconded a resolution, which was carried unanimously:—"That a petition be presented to the Lords of the Treasury, praying them to remit the Duties on Books and other objects of Literary, Scientific, or Antiquarian interest, presented by Learned Societies abroad to similar Societies in England."

Mr. Pidgeon read a letter from Edwin Keet, Esq., of London, describing the recently discovered Roman Amphitheatre at Richboro' Castle, in Kent. This communication is not given at length because, though in itself the letter was very interesting, it is not of such immediately local importance as to come within the scope of the Society's Printed Transactions.

The following papers were then read:—

# I.—SKETCH OF THE HISTORY OF THE ANCIENT MODES OF FASTENING DOORS.

*By Edward Higgin, Esq., Honorary Member of the Manchester Natural History Society.*

A full history of ancient door fastenings would describe so large an amount of mechanical ingenuity, and embrace such distant periods, that the following paper can only be considered as a sketch of an obscure, though interesting subject. It may be divided into three sections, detailing three kinds of fastenings, in the probable order of their invention—Bars, Bolts, Locks and Keys. To the hinges, pivots and latches, I need not do more than allude in passing.

The first erection with doors that History speaks of is the Ark, but there are no means mentioned by which the doors could be fastened. When the occupants had entered therein previous to the deluge, we read that “the Lord shut them in,” and it is noticeable that this closing was of such a nature, that Noah, after sending forth the Dove the third time, removed the covering of the Ark to look abroad—after which the commandment was given him “to go forth,” the sealing up or fastening of whatever kind having been removed.<sup>(1)</sup>

The next point in chronological order in the Biblical History is found in the book of Job, when 1520 years before our æra, the sea is spoken of as being “shut up with doors”, and afterwards of its

---

(1) Gesenius commenting on this passage translates the Hebrew word יִסָּבֵר by the past tense of the verb active claudo—thus, “clausit Jehovah post eum”—(“januam” subaud.) The same word is used in I. Samuel i. chap. 5 v., where it is employed figuratively as to the closing of the womb; but in Joshua vi. chap. 1 v. it again occurs with reference to the city of Jericho, which was “straitly shut up.” In the marginal reading of this latter passage, there is given the variation—“did shut up and was shut up,”—which Gesenius translates “clauserat,” (portas subaud.), “et obserata erat,” (pessulis subaud.) This eminent authority says that in the active voice the Hebrew verb signifies, to close, but in the passive or pual conjugation, to fasten with bars. The Chaldee paraphrase of the above translates “Jericho was shut up with gates of iron, and made strong with bars of brass.”

“being broken up, and set with *bars* and doors.”<sup>(1)</sup> Eighty years after we find the “threescore cities taken in the region of Argob, were fenced with high walls, gates, and *bars*.”<sup>(2)</sup> And the Egyptian monuments of about the same period bear evidence of having had similar fastenings.<sup>(3)</sup> When Sampson escaped out of the prison at Gaza, about 1140 years B. C., he took the “doors of the gates of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them *bar* and all.”<sup>(4)</sup> Sixty years later Saul rejoiced in having David in his toils, because he had entered into the city of Keilah, which “was surrounded by walls with gates and *bars*.”<sup>(5)</sup> Subsequently, when Nehemiah rebuilt the walls of Jerusalem, he replaced the “Fish gate with doors or gates having *bars* and locks.”<sup>(6)</sup> In the ruins at Pompeii the chambers in the walls are still visible, in which the *bar* which fastened the door travelled; and the ancient Greeks used *bars* going from jamb to jamb, which they called “*μοχλοί*” answering to the Roman “*repagulæ*.”<sup>(7)</sup> In the vaults of Lancaster Castle, in the old Dungeon Tower, supposed to have been built in the 4th century, the doors were fastened in a similar manner. The chambers in which the *bar* was placed were of capacity to admit a solid piece of timber about four inches square—there were neither hinges nor pivots, but the door must have been lifted away before ingress or egress could be made. A model, which I present on behalf of Mr. Winfield Higgin, was made by the late Governor prior to the alterations at the Castle. Plate 7, Fig. 1.

The door of the Church at Lydiate, as mentioned at page 148 of 1st vol. of our transactions, was similarly barred. The Irish Abbeys, Dr. Hume informs me, were fastened in the same manner, with the addition of pivots on which the doors turned. At Aylesbury the

(1) Job, xxxviii. chap, 8 v.

(2) Deut. 3, 5, cir 1450 B. C.

(3) Sir J. G. Wilkinson's *Manners and Customs of Egyptians*, 1st series, vol. 2, p. 110.

(4) Judges, 16 c. 3 v. Cir 1140 B. C.

(5) I. Samuel, 23 c. 7 v.

(6) Nehemiah, 3 c. 1 to 6 v. Cir 445 B.C.

(7) Smith's Dict. of Antiquities.

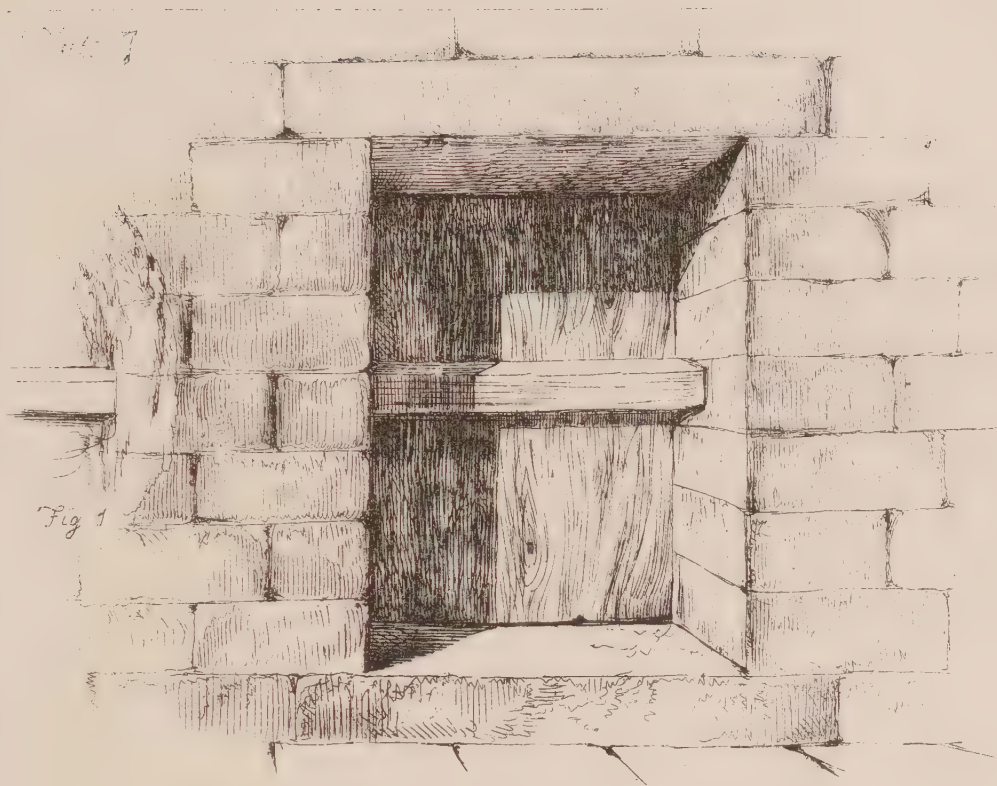


Fig. 2.

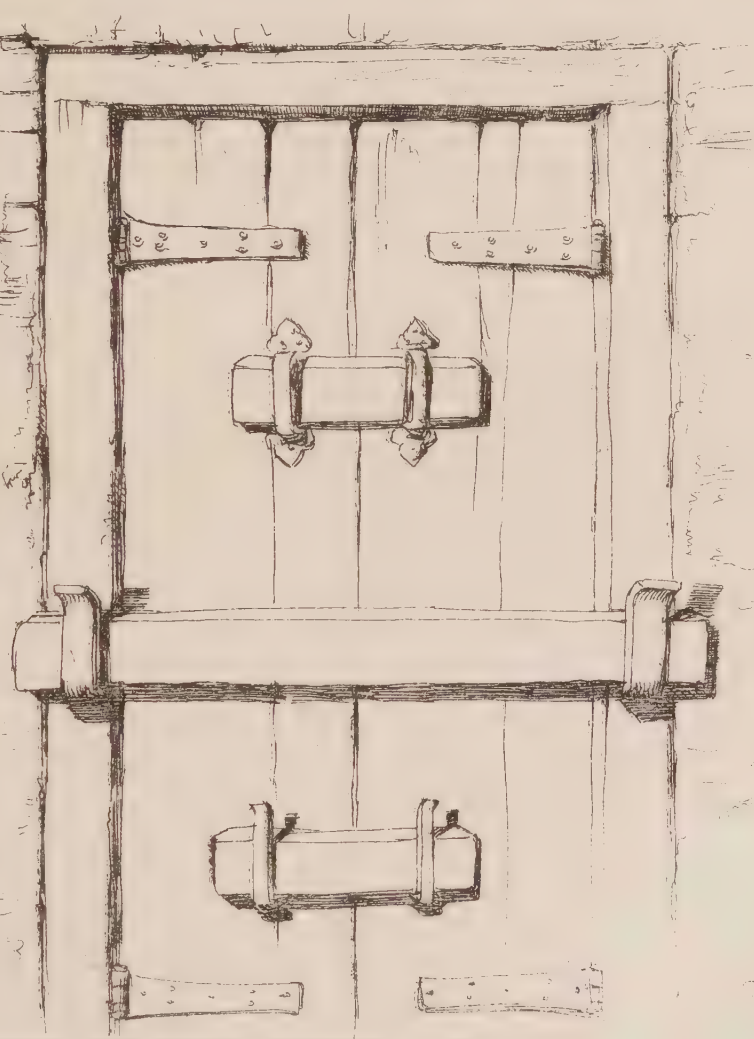


Fig. 3.

Fig. 4.





Parish Church is an ancient cruciform structure in the decorated style, with some *earlier* portions. The door of the Chapel is very ancient, probably of Norman character, opening by means of a latch key<sup>(1)</sup> in the centre, which turns a strong iron bar that drops into two staples.<sup>(2)</sup> In some of our own monastic buildings, iron hooks were substituted for the chambered wall, into which the iron bar was dropped, and this adaptation exists to the present day. Plate 7, Fig. 3. The latest form was that where hooks or staples were inserted into the panels of the door, and a short bar was dropped across them, or pushed through them. Plate 7, Figs. 4 and 2. It was probably in this way that the door at the Blackfriars' Convent at Scone was fastened by the heroic Catherine Douglas placing her own fair arm in lieu of the bolt, which the conspirators had removed, ere entering to murder the king.<sup>(3)</sup>

Early and rude as is the invention of the *Bar* it has come down to our own age, as the simplest and strongest mode of fastening, and many buildings, rustic as well as elegant, owe their nightly security to the bar dropped into iron staples on each side of the door.

Retracing our steps a little, we find that the next form of fastening was that of a *bolt*. This is first mentioned in Scripture at a period 2880 years ago, when Ammon having turned Tamar out of his chamber, desired his servant "to *bolt* the door upon her,"<sup>(4)</sup> but this is 1200 years *later* than we have traces of a similar invention; for Sir Gardner Wilkinson remarks that at Thebes, in the stone lintels and floor behind the thresholds of the Tombs and Temples, are "seen the holes in which the pivots turned, as well as those for

(1) Such a one probably as fig. 6, pl. 8, etched from the Hartlip collection.

(2) Builder, No. 362.

(3) Mr. Redgrave in his fresco of Catherine Douglas, for the new Palace at Westminster, represents the noble girl putting her arm through one staple, as Fig. 2, and holding another. I think it more likely that the bolt had been withdrawn from a contrivance like our night bolt, or from hooks on the panels as mentioned in the text, as the arm could hardly have been broken in the mode that artist has represented.

(4) II. Samuel, 13, 17.

the *bolts* and *bars*, and the recess for receiving the opened valves. The folding doors had *bolts* sometimes above as well as below, and a *bar* was placed in the centre from one wall to the other." The houses at Pompeii have all holes cut in the sill of the doorway to admit bolts which were attached to each foris, and the plates covering these grooves were highly ornamented and embossed. One is preserved in the Portici Museum at Naples, Plate 8, Fig. 3, and another, which slides in an iron groove, is moved up and down by a chain.

Terence distinguishes the difference between barring a door, and bolting it; thus, "*pessulum ostio obdo*,"<sup>(1)</sup> to fasten with the bolt—"ostium obsera,"<sup>(2)</sup> to bar the door.

In Mr. Salt's collection is an ancient model of an Egyptian house, found at Alexandria, a sketch of the door of which and the mode of bolting is given, Fig. 1, Pl. 8. It is engraved in Wilkinson's Egypt, as well as the door of a tomb at Thebes, Fig. 2, Pl. 8, which had *bolts* at top and bottom as well as *wooden bolts* fastening across the centre. The principle is the same in both, a *bolt* sliding into an opening made to receive it.

Montfaucon says "the doors of the ancients had many *bolts* to the same lock, which were moved backwards and forwards by a chain," from which he derives the French name for a padlock or chainlock, "*cadena*" ex "*catena*."<sup>(3)</sup> These *bolts* could also be opened from the outside by means of a leathern thong or *ἰμάς*,<sup>(4)</sup> as is mentioned several times in the Odyssey, which being carried through a hole in the door was acted on by a loop or key.<sup>(5)</sup> In

(1) Ter. Eun. 3, 5, 55.

(2) Ter. Eun. 4, 6, 26.

(3) Montfaucon Expl. des Ant. Tom. 3, pt. 1, p. 105.

(4) This classic invention remains to the present day. A story is told of an Irish boy, whose master wanting to teach him the letter K, asked him what his mother opened the door with—"key," hibernice "kay," being the desired answer)—"shure, sur, *wid a piece of string*," was however the reply.

(5) Eus. ad Hom. Ody. ix.

Plate 8.

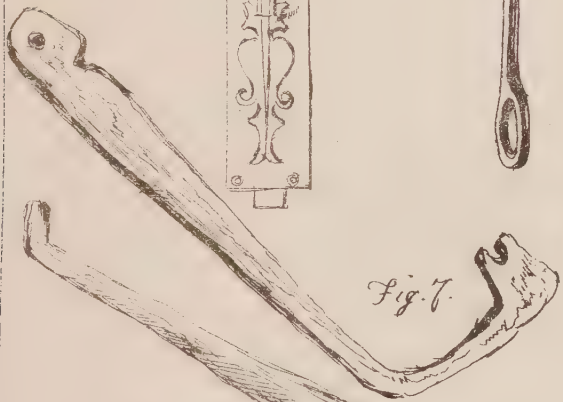
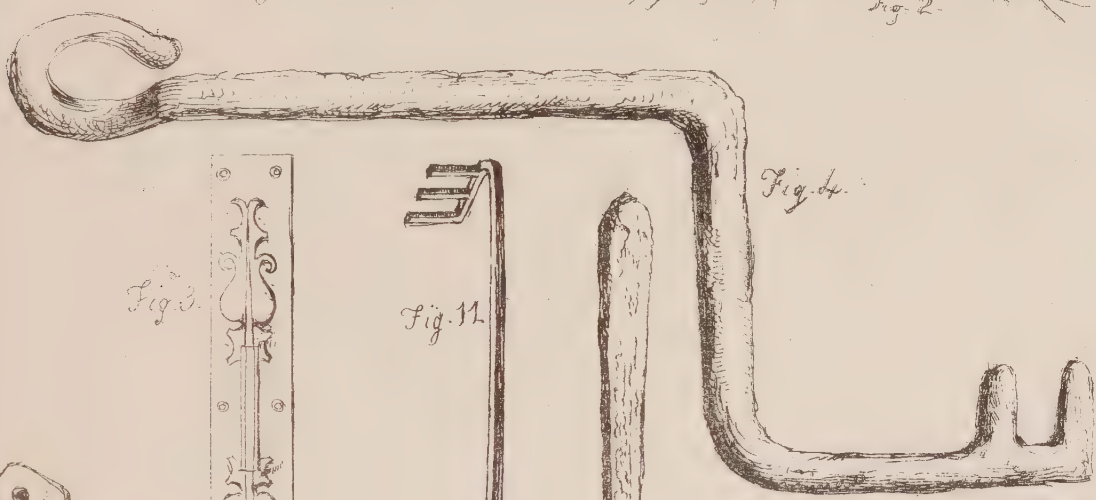
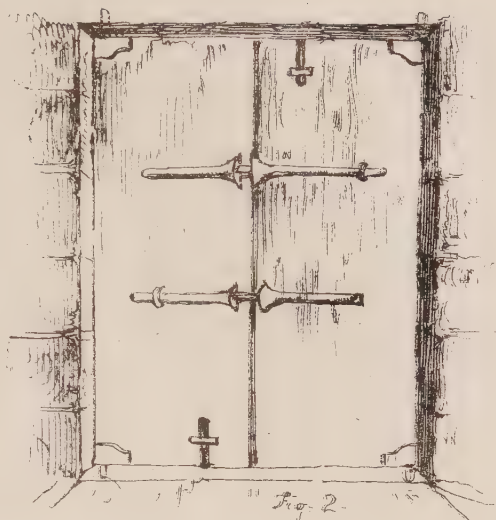
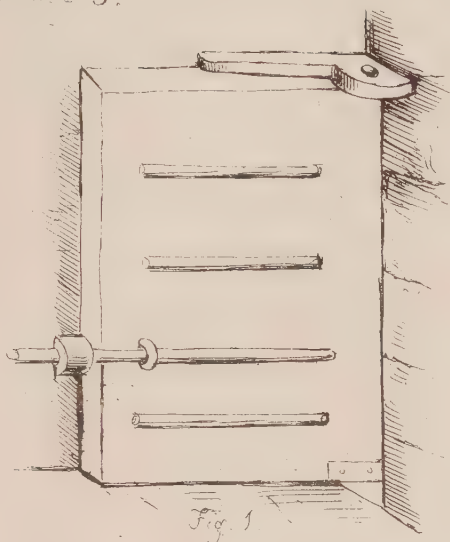
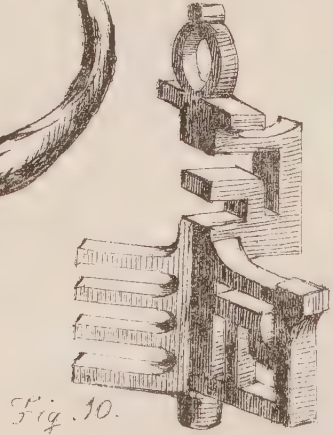
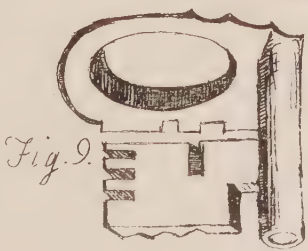
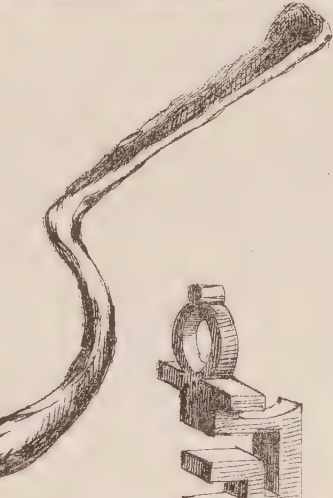


Fig. 5.



H. C. Pidgeon



early times the *bolt* was shot into a socket, or withdrawn with the finger or a key inserted in an orifice made in one of the panels. The wise man in the Canticles says "My beloved put in his hand by the hole of the door," and the expression occurs in Plautus<sup>(1)</sup> "uncinum immittere," to insert a hook, to open the door.

There are Egyptian keys of the present day similar to Fig. 11, Pl. 8, which is drawn from an ancient one in the possession of Sir J. G. Wilkinson, consisting of a long shank with a ring at one end, and at the other a cross piece at an angle on which there are three or more projecting teeth. This curious form of key throws light on a remarkable passage in Isaiah, xxii. c. 22 v. "And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder." "That in early ages keys were made of crooked forms having iron or wooden handles, which could be put into holes in the doors and made to move a bolt backwards or forwards, is evident from the testimony of Homer, when he says (Odyssey 21) that Penelope wanting to open a wardrobe, took a brass key, very crooked, hafted with ivory. On which Eustathius remarks that this kind of key was very ancient, and differed from the keys with several wards, which have been invented since, but that these ancient keys were still in use in his time." (Cir A. D. 1150). The poet Ariston, in the Anthologia, Book vii. gives a key the epithet *βαθυκαμπη* "one that is much bent." These crooked keys were in the shape of a sickle, *δρεπανοειδής* according to Eustathius, and therefore carried on the shoulder. Callimachus in his hymn to Ceres, line 45, says that the goddess having assumed the form of Nicippe, her priestess, carried a key *κατωμαδιαν* that is, *super humeralem*, "fit to be borne on the shoulder."<sup>(2)</sup> Amongst some Roman remains found at Hartlip in Kent, and engraved in Mr. C. Roach Smith's *Collectanea Antiqua*, are some crooked instruments which have puzzled the finders to state what they were used for. Three are etched Pl. 8, Figs. 4, 5, and 7, which

---

(1) Plaut. Aul. 1, 2, 25. (2) Parkhurst's Heb. Lexicon, under *פֶּתֶחַ*

would exactly answer Ariston's description, and I should think the problem solved.

It seems to me probable that the necessity of making the orifice of such a nature that a piece of metal of a peculiar shape alone could be inserted, led to the invention of the *lock*.

Eustathius' commentary on the Odyssey says, that in early times all fastenings were made with chains, and that *locks* and *keys* were comparatively a late invention. "Pliny states that Theodorus of Samos, who flourished 700 years before Christ, was the inventor of the latter,"<sup>(1)</sup> but 630 years previously or cir. 1336 B.C., Ehud having stabbed Eglon, king of Moab, shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and *locked* them, taking the key away—the lock was subsequently opened by the servants taking *another* key and using it.<sup>(2)</sup> Solomon also at a little later period<sup>(3)</sup> speaks of his hands "dropping myrrh on the handles of the lock;" and at the time of Nehemiah rebuilding the walls at Jerusalem, he ordered his workmen "to set up locks on the gates." Denon, in his work on Egypt, has engraved a lock which he found sculptured in one of the Temples at Karnac, about which he writes as follows<sup>(4)</sup>—"I have placed it among the antiques because it is the same kind of lock which has served the Egyptians for 4000 years. I found it sculptured amongst the bas-reliefs which decorate the grand temple at Karnac. It is simple in construction, easily made, as secure as any other lock, and would serve well for all rustic purposes." The ancient Egyptians, however, sealed these locks with clay, as has been discovered at Thebes. An etching is given from Denon's engraving, Pl. 9, Fig. 2, as also of a model which I have had made and presented to the Society. Pl. 9, Fig. 1. It will be perceived that a bolt<sup>A</sup> slides in a cross piece<sup>B</sup> in which are a number of headed pins<sup>D</sup> which fall down when the lock is shut, into holes<sup>E</sup> made in the upper frame of the bolt. A

(1) Smith, p. 505. (2) Jud. 3, 22 to 24. (3) Cir. 1014 B. C., Can. 5 ch. 5 v.

(4) Denon's Voyage. Tome 2, planches et explications, p. 139.

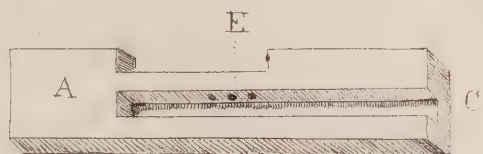
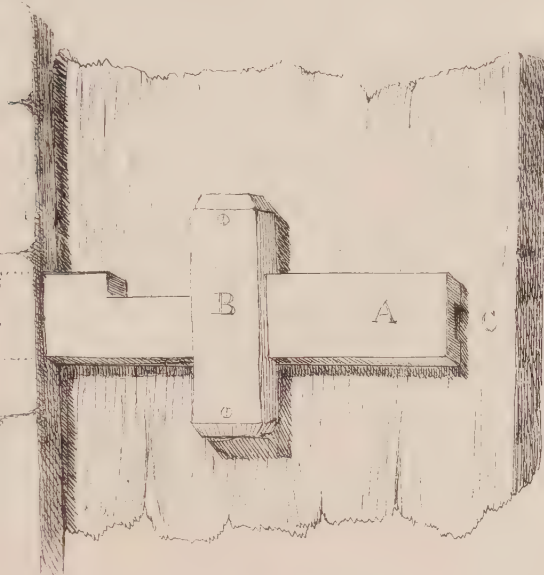


fig. 1.

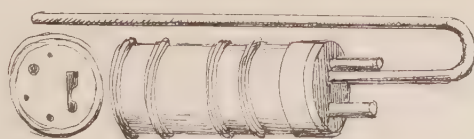
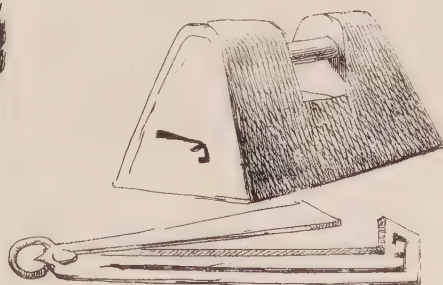
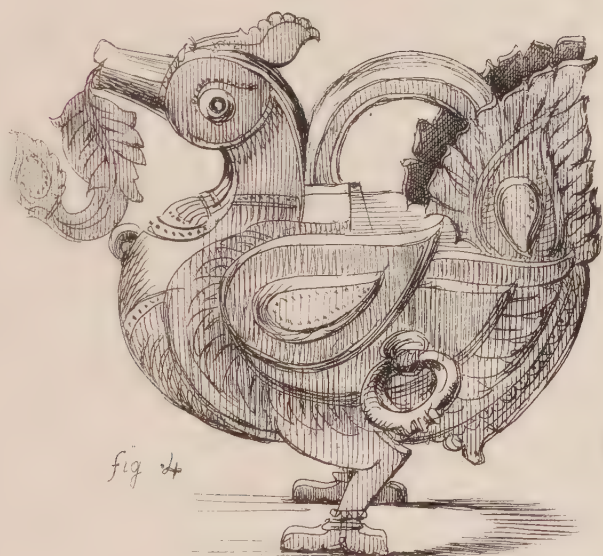
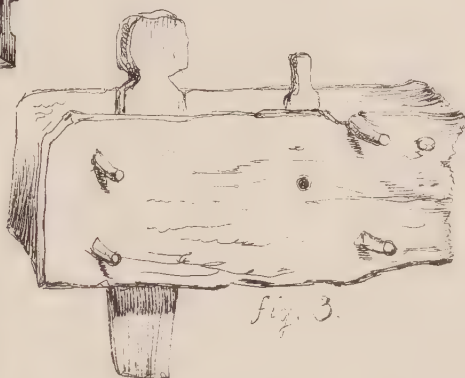
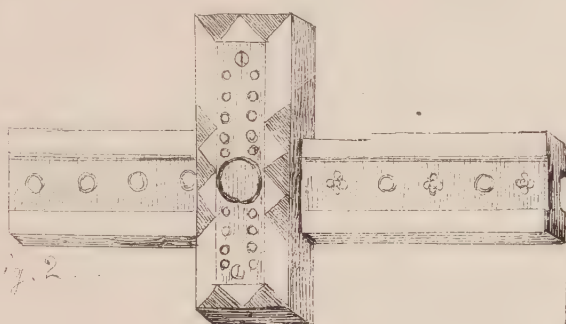
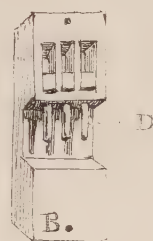


fig. 5



key<sup>f</sup> with a number of similar points, answering in form to those in the cross piece, is introduced by the orifice<sup>c</sup>, when the pins are lifted and the bolt withdrawn. Singularly enough this is the principle which Barron introduced in 1778, and the one on which all the improvements, since that period, of tumblers, guards or levers have been based. The model, and locks similarly made could easily be picked if time were given, (the picklock having merely to introduce a blank key covered with wax, by which to make the false key), but would be extremely difficult, if not impossible, to pick on the instant, whilst the mode of placing the pins might be varied *ad infinitum*.

All the writers whom I have consulted, state that the Greeks and Romans derived the use and form of the lock from the Egyptians, but they do not give any authority for the statement, and it seems to me improbable that the invention came from a country where stone and wood were used to so much greater extent than metals, whilst the present art of casting and working in bronze and iron can be traced to Theodorus of Samos, who lived about 2580 years ago.

The earliest locks of the ancients were not fixed to the doors but were removable, like our padlocks, for it is expressly mentioned by Propertius, that these locks were employed with chains linked to a staple or door post.<sup>(1)</sup> The sketch, Fig. 5, Pl. 9, represents a lock of the kind described, which Mr. Rich says was found in a tomb at Rome with the key belonging to it, and the barrel of another with the key rusted in it is preserved in the British Museum. It is an interesting specimen as showing the connecting link between the sliding bolt, and the later lock. It evidently fastened the two ends of an open link, and must have been slid backwards and forwards to open or fasten the gate. The padlock has always been a favorite form of fastening, not only with the Greeks and Romans, but with the nations of the East. In a curious lock, a sketch of which is

---

(1) Rich's Dict. p. 597. *Et jaceat tacitâ lapsa catena serâ.* Prop. 4, 12, 26.

given Pl. 9, Fig. 4, from India, the representation of a bird or hawk, the Hindoo god "Garuda," forms the outside, the wings and tail of which are made to conceal the link that opens and shuts. Ingenious padlocks are brought home from China, as Pl. 9, Fig. 6, which are used by the curious in this country, and the ring padlocks, with names or sentences on them, date from a very ancient period.

The Celtic nations had locks of wood made with notches, having bolts acted on by keys. In the Museum of the Society of Antiquaries at Edinburgh, is preserved a very old lock of this kind, Pl. 9, Fig. 3, which is so intricate that two gentlemen to whom I applied could neither describe it, nor draw it so as to make the method understood, and Fosbroke says,—“Wooden locks are common in the Highlands of Scotland artfully contrived with notches, which can only be opened by the wooden keys which belong to them.”<sup>(1)</sup> There remain, says Montfaucon,<sup>(2)</sup> very few ancient locks, except those on trunks; but a great many keys are found, the greater part of bronze, from the wards of which can be judged almost with certainty the form and interior of the lock. From the very remarkable keys found at Pompeii, several of which are etched, Pl. 8, Figs. 9 & 10, it will be evident that the art of the locksmith 1800 years ago was quite as far advanced as it was until within the last 70 years, and that the security consisted in the number and intricacy of the wards. The Greeks and Romans were perfectly familiar with the use of locks, and from passages in the classic writers we find that they knew what “sub clavi esse” was. Husbands and sons of errant habits were sometimes “claustris foris exclusi.”—“Seræ pensiles” or hanging locks were

(1) Fosbroke, p. 328.

(2) Montfaucon *Exp. des Ant.* Tome 3, pt. 1, p. 105. Il nous reste aujourd'hui très peu des serrures anciennes, je n'en ai point encore vu d'antiques, hors celle que nous avons remarquée ci devant, sur les scrinions que n'aident qu'à en connaître un peu la forme extérieure, mais il nous reste un grand nombre de clefs, la plupart de bronze, sur les dents desquelles on peut juger à peu près de la forme intérieure des serrures.

used for the inner rooms, and “*claves adulterinæ*” or skeleton keys were used by locksmiths, who with the Greeks were called *κλειδοποιοί* and by the Romans “*claustrorum fabri*.”

The nations of India still use a key Fosbroke says derived from Egypt, made as a circle and cross. According to Wilkinson, quoting the scholiast of Aratus, the keys of the Egyptian Temples bore the figure of a Lion, from which chains were suspended, having a heart attached to them, the meaning of which is unknown. The use of two keys, etched from Montfaucon’s work, seems undecided. Figs. 8 & 9, Pl. 8, are supposed to be latch keys, the *κλειδιά κρυπτα* of the Greeks, or the “*clausæ claves*” of Virgil, probably from their being scarcely visible in the lock, as Mr. Yates observes,<sup>(1)</sup> or else from not being visible from the outside. The key, Pl. 8, Fig. 8, is from one found at Caerleon, of iron, and the one on the right-hand side, Fig. 10, which has a hole in which to insert the thumb as a lever, is supposed to be the kind given to women on their entering the marriage state. “*Clavim consuetudo erat mulieribus donare*.”<sup>(2)</sup> Most of the ancient keys are of bronze, but some of iron.

From the period at which Roman civilization attained its greatest height, to that in which ecclesiastical architecture in Europe was brought to such eminence, little is known regarding the door fastenings; but Fosbroke mentions that the edifices of the middle ages had “turning locks, chains, or padlocks;” and great pains were taken to make the wards very intricate, whilst to prevent the introduction of picklocks, the bit, barrel, and pin were made of irregular and angular forms, and elegant but useless work decorated the back plate and scutcheons.

In later times springs to support the bolt were introduced, and a curious and remarkable lock exhibited and presented to the meeting, of the time of Henry 4th of France, is arranged so that the

---

(1) *Art Janua*, Smith’s *Dict. of Ant.*

(2) *Adam’s Rom. Ant.*

snaps of the lid or door are caught in powerful spring catches, which would retain them until released by the key being passed round.

To connect the past with the present; I would remark that the art of lock-making was as perfect 400 years ago as it is at this moment in one particular—the impossibility of picking or opening with a false key; but the wards of the old locks are so numerous and so fine that they are very liable to get out of order, and it frequently happened that the service they performed was a little “de trop,” inasmuch as the possessor of the proper key could neither open his strong box, nor unlock the door, if the locks were even slightly disarranged. What was required was simplicity and cheapness, and these have for some time been achieved. In 1778, Barron made the first advance in the art by the introduction of a tumbler, or the insertion of an obstacle to the motion of the bolt, which retained the bolt until the key lifting both released the latter. Bramah carried this invention still further, rejecting entirely fixed wards, and introducing a spring and moveable guards, which need not now be dwelt upon, as the lock has been completely superseded by Chubb’s detector. This contrivance, adapting the Egyptian principle to a series of levers, has left little to be desired in simplicity of form, security, and strength, whilst the introduction of a catch which retains the bolt on a false key being inserted, to which the name of “Detector” has been given, makes the fastening still more secure, and enables the rightful possessor to know when his lock has been tried. The latch is released by introducing the proper key.<sup>(1)</sup> The combination latch of the same inventor possesses in a beautiful degree the qualities of simplicity and security also. Six steel levers working on a pivot, and kept in their places by a strong spring, are lifted at irregular intervals, and at different heights by the proper key, in such a manner that no instrument inserted be-

---

(1) Since the expiry of the “Detector” patent, an addition, by Mr. Tann, has been made by fixing a “reliance ward” to one of the guards, and the improvement of making the levers work from alternate ends.

neath the latches can lift all at the same time. Another simple contrivance, intended for safes and strong boxes, shoots bolts from each side of a door in such a way that force cannot open them.

An interesting account might be drawn up descriptive of the great number of keys that have been handed down to us from the mediæval period, which embrace elegance of form with aptness and fitness of ornament, and serve even yet as models to our artizans ; but my paper has already reached to too great a length, and to enter on the subject would be beyond the line I have drawn for myself.

The investigation I have pursued, commencing merely in a desire to illustrate the model of the door from the old tower at Lancaster Castle, has led me to repeat to myself frequently the words of the preacher—"There is nothing new under the sun." When the earth before the Flood was filled with wickedness, the organs of Acquisitiveness and Secretiveness were as active amongst the Antediluvians, as now among the highest civilized nations of the earth—hence the means of securing personal property and restraining the vicious propensities of man, were eagerly sought by the early generations of the human race. There were spirits then as now whose motto was not "*Quod tuum tenere,*" sed "*quod alterum prehendere.*" When Tubal Cain, 5700 years ago, instructed his fellow-men in the "working of every artifice of brass and iron," we may rest assured that in whatever way his knowledge had been acquired, whether by revelation or by the inventive faculty of the mind, he knew well how to make sure the depositaries of the treasures of silver and gold, how to forge chains and fetters for the prisoners, and bars and bolts to bind the prison gates. There can be no doubt that, in whatever country the first man lived, civilization was perfected in the valley of the Nile, and in the monuments of Egypt accordingly we come on the first traces of door fastenings. Only 370 years after the Flood, (1520 B. C., Gen. 12, 15), Pharoahs held their court at Thebes attended by Princes, surrounded by the insignia of

royalty, their dresses blazing with gems and gold. A royal priesthood created magnificent temples for their false gods, offerings of ivory-work and cedar, the gold of Ophir, and the spices of Arabia were presented, and deposited in *securely* fastened rooms. We thus find that during fifty centuries, invention and art have been employed in door fastenings only to arrive at a conclusion long since reached—the power of secluding ourselves and our property from others. To this point civilization hitherto has come and gone and come again. The education which shall do away with *such* necessities has not been attempted, nor does our past experience of civilized life prove that it could effect any such object. With the savage it is different. The Indian of North America draws a bough before his door, and no man enters the wigwam in his absence. The native of the Nicobars knots a withe round the door-post of his wattled hut, and leaves his spears, his yams, his mats in perfect security. Even the white man learns something of this savage virtue from the red Indian, for he can also leave his door simply latched, fearless of man appropriating his little store. Should another backwoods-man come to the log house in its owner's absence, he lights his pipe at the smouldering fire, casts himself on the couch of skins, and when rested and refreshed he goes on his way unstricken by conscience. But when the fire-water and the rifle have demoralized the savage, the open wigwam gives place to the closed door, and vice fills the bosom where honesty once dwelt. As civilization advances, the village becomes a town, the latch is again exchanged for the bolt, and the outer gate is secured by a padlock and chain. Simplicity gives way to mechanical ingenuity, confidence to distrust. Justice provides a prison for her convicts, and requires the means of retaining them there. The open door and hearty hospitality are exchanged for ceremonious visits and long invitations, and the master of a house rests not until he knows that the combination-lever-latch is down and the trusty Chubb securely locked.

---

II.—ON THE SCOTCH KIRKS AND CONGREGATIONS IN LIVERPOOL: BEING A  
BRIEF SKETCH OF THEIR RISE AND PROGRESS.

*By David Thom, D.D., Ph.D.*

“ Quorum pars magna fui.”

There were no Scottish Congregations in Liverpool, until the year 1792. Previously to that time, Presbyterians from the Northern part of the Island were in the habit of attending at Key Street, Benn's Garden, Paradise Street, and the Park Chapels; or, in the event of their having preferred what are popularly denominated “evangelical sentiments,” at Newington Chapel, Renshaw Street. The building last named was erected in 1777 by Mr. Jonathan Mercer, and some other English Presbyterians, who quitted the Park Chapel, soon after the appointment of the Rev. Hugh Anderson, as minister: the congregation worshipping at Newington having been, for about thirty-three years, under the pastoral superintendence of the Rev. David Bruce. A few Scotch Presbyterians, I have reason to believe, sat under the ministry of the Rev. Samuel Medley.

Several parties, natives of Scotland, then resident in this town, having formed themselves into a society, and agreed to raise the necessary funds by means of shares, set about the building of Oldham Street Kirk, in 1792.\* John M'Culloch, Esq., formerly surgeon here, has been good enough to inform me, that the first meeting held on the subject, consisted of only seven individuals; including himself, and six tradesmen, among whom were Messrs. George Blake, Thomas Brown, David Rankin, and ——— Armstrong. At first, much opposition was encountered from various quarters. However, by dint of perseverance, and great exertions on the part of those who were hearty in the promotion of the cause, many Scotchmen, some of them influential, were induced to assist, by taking shares in

---

\* The writer of this was informed, between 20 and 30 years ago, that the idea of erecting a Scotch Kirk in Liverpool, originated, in the surprise expressed by a noble Lord, at a St. Andrew's dinner, that the Scottish inhabitants of so large and important a town, should be without a place of worship of their own. Being totally unable to authenticate the story, from lapse of time, and forgetfulness of the party from whom he heard it, the writer is content that it shall pass for what it is worth, as a mere *on dit*.

the building. Thus were the names of Gladstone, Ewart, M'Ivor, Stewart, Maxwell, and others, added to the list of proprietors : of the original number of whom, only Sir John Gladstone, Baronet, of Fasque, Kincardineshire, and Mr. M'Culloch, above named, now survive. The Kirk was opened for public worship early in the summer of 1793. During the few months which immediately preceded that event, the congregation which was to occupy the edifice, and which had been already formed and organized, assembled for devotional purposes, first, in the Cockpit, Cockspur Street, Vauxhall road—a circumstance which, Mr. M'Culloch mentions, gave rise to some witticisms at their expense—and afterwards in a large room, in Church Lane, Church Street. On the recommendation of Dr. Hunter, of Barjarg, Professor of Divinity in the University of Edinburgh, the Rev. William Kirkpatrick, subsequently D.D., a native of Dumfriesshire, was appointed the first minister.\* This gentleman having, early in the year 1815, resigned his charge, on account of a paralytic seizure, was succeeded, in the month of June, by the Rev. James Barr, D.D., now minister of St. Enoch's Church, Glasgow.† To him, on his removal to Port Glasgow, in February, 1823, came next in order the Rev. John Stewart, afterwards minister of the parish of Sorn, Ayrshire, and now of Libberton, near Edinburgh. His connexion with Oldham Street Kirk did not extend over

---

\* It was during the incumbency of Dr. Kirkpatrick, in August, 1799, that, as we learn from his relative and biographer Dr. Hanna, the celebrated Dr. Chalmers preached in Oldham Street Kirk. This was his second appearance in public, after obtaining license. Twenty-five years ago, I had the details of his first sermon, delivered in the Scotch Kirk, Wigan, given me by the Rev. Mr. Dinwiddie, the minister, who had kindly granted him the use of his pulpit.

+ In a long, able, but extremely severe letter written by Mr. John Gillies, which appeared in the "Glasgow Chronicle," of Thursday, 24th April, 1823, addressed to the Editor, but animadverting on the statements of an anonymous correspondent, *LYNX*, we find the following query, which I set down without any comment :—"We ask him," *Lynx*, "whether the managers" of Oldham Street Kirk, "to save the expense of bringing clergymen from Scotland, have not, in the occasional absence of Dr. Barr, repeatedly put an avowed Unitarian into his pulpit?" The whole letter, from which the above is extracted, extending to between two and three columns of close print, might furnish the future historian of Scotch Kirks here, with much interesting and amusing local information.

a period of much more than nine months. The Rev. Hugh Ralph, L.L.D., since minister of Aberdour, and at present settled at Dalgety, in the County of Fife, conducted the devotions of the congregation, from 1824, till 1842. His successors have been the Rev. Joseph R. Welsh, M.A., of whom we have again to speak, and the Rev. John Reid, the present incumbent.

Oldham Street Kirk has been the fruitful parent of a somewhat numerous progeny. Its eldest born was the body of Presbyterians, originally connected with the Associate Burgher Synod, 1808,—then, 1819, with the United Secession Church,—and, since 1847, with the United Presbyterian Church, all in Scotland—the last-named, being a religious connexion resulting from the fusion of the Secession and Relief Churches. The first location of these Scotch Seceders was in a Chapel situated at the corner of Gloucester and Silver Streets, which has since been taken down—the ground on which it stood being now occupied by St. Simon's Church. Having purchased a piece of land at the corner of Great Orford Street and Mount Pleasant, the congregation of which I am speaking laid the foundation stone of their present structure there, on the 6th day of March, 1826, and were able to open it for divine service, on the 1st of June, in the following year. From its origin, until about eight or ten years ago, this body of worshippers was under the pastoral care of the late Rev. John Stewart, D.D., assisted, towards the close of his life, by the Rev. Hugh Crichton, D.D. Dr. Crichton, and the Rev. William Graham officiate at present as joint-ministers.

The next off-shoot from the parent stock in Oldham Street, was Rodney Street Kirk. We pass it over just now,—a somewhat minute account of its origin and progress being reserved for an after part of this paper.

Owing to the disruption which took place in the Established Church of Scotland, in May, 1843, Oldham Street Kirk has been still further productive, first, *directly*, of the Chapel standing at the corner of Canning and Bedford Streets, occupied by a congregation, which, with Mr. Welsh, already spoken of, at its head, withdrew from the parent edifice;\* and, secondly, through a corresponding secession from Rodney Street Kirk,

---

\* This event occurred in the month of May, 1846.

*indirectly*, of the Chapel at the corner of Myrtle and Sugnall Streets, and of the congregation worshipping there under the ministry of the Rev. Donald Fergusson, formerly incumbent of Dunnichen, in Forfarshire. The opening of the last edifice took place on the 6th of August, 1845.

Besides, it falls to be mentioned, that several years before the disruption in Scotland, a number of Scotch Presbyterians, connected with Oldham and Rodney Street Kirks, who found it inconvenient, by reason of distance, to attend at either of these places, had been formed into a congregation which met for worship in the Carpenter's Hall, Bond Street. These persons were, during the whole period of their occupancy of that place, under the pastoral guidance of the Rev. John Ferries. With him, towards the end of the year 1842, or early in 1843, they removed to what they called St. Peter's Kirk, on the east side of Scotland Road, which had been built for their reception. While there, the disruption in the Church of Scotland, before alluded to, took place; and Mr. Ferries, having accepted of a presentation to one of the vacated livings in the North, left the town. Difficulties speedily arose as to the acquisition of a legal title to St. Peter's, from the Earl of Derby, in consequence of a majority of the Trustees, and almost all the congregation, adhering to the Free Kirk cause. These resulted in the sale of the building.\* The congregation, on leaving it, assembled for worship, in the Temperance Hall, Bond Street; and at last, after much delay and having been subjected to many inconveniences, is now located in a handsome edifice situated in Great Oxford Street, near the Church of St. Martin-in-the-fields, having the Rev. Walter Smith for its minister.

Nor is my list of the offspring of Oldham Street Kirk, direct and indirect, yet complete. The Irish Presbyterians resident in Liverpool—men almost exclusively of Scottish extract—had, for a long series of years, been contented to worship at one or other of the different Scotch Kirks here. Circumstances at last induced them to resolve on having an edifice of their own. Such was the origin of the Chapel erected, a few years since,† in

---

\* Purchased, if I mistake not, by a Railway Company, and given to the proprietor of St. Matthew's, Key Street, in lieu of that structure. St. Matthew's was formerly one of the (English) Presbyterian Chapels of Liverpool.

† 1846—January, I think.

Upper Islington, opposite to Falkland Street, of which the Rev. Verner M. White, B.A., is minister, Ten or twelve years ago, the Scotch Presbyterians of Birkenhead deemed it expedient to have a Chapel there, in connexion with the Established Church of Scotland; the congregation of which was from its commencement, and until lately, under the charge of the Rev. John Gardner, who, along with his family, has just emigrated to Australia.\* And the United Presbyterian Church, also, with the advice and co-operation of the persons worshipping at Mount Pleasant Chapel, has recently added to the number of its congregations in this town and neighbourhood, by the formation of one at Birkenhead, over which the Rev. James Towers presides. A place of worship in Grange Lane has been built for the accommodation of the body.

A small congregation of Scotch and Irish Presbyterians, of the class denominated Covenanters, existed for several years in Liverpool. The Rev. John Nevin was their pastor. They met for public worship in Back Newington, and Sir Thomas's Buildings; and, if I mistake not, latterly in Edmund street. My impression is that the body is now extinct.

Five of the Presbyterian Chapels in Liverpool, and its immediate vicinity, namely, those in Canning Street, Myrtle Street, Great Oxford Street, Upper Islington, and Conway Street, Birkenhead, (which last was, after considerable litigation in the Court of Chancery, secured to its present possessors,) have been placed under the ecclesiastical jurisdiction of a Synod of Presbyterians, formed some years ago in England, and holding brotherly communion with the Free Kirk of Scotland. Oldham and Rodney Street Kirks are, through the machinery of another Synod of Presbyterians in England,† connected with the Scottish Establishment. Neither Synod—indeed none of the bodies of which I have been treating—are in connexion, or have any communion with the Old English Presbyterians.

---

\* The congregation of this Chapel has, since 1843, been connected with the Free Kirk of Scotland.

† The writer of this, associated with John M'Culloch, Esq., already mentioned, as Elder, had the honour, in January, 1824, to assist at Maryport, in Cumberland, in forming the Presbytery of the North-west of England. Before that time, except in London and Northumberland, no Presbyteries in connexion with the Established Church of Scotland existed in this country. The organization of the North-west Presbytery, just alluded to, was the first efficient step taken towards the erection of the Synod mentioned in the text.

The writer of this paper has, of set purpose, reserved until now saying anything particular as to the origin and history of Rodney Street Kirk, and saying anything at all as to one of its offspring, Bold Street Chapel, on account of the relation in which he has stood successively to both; and on account of his desire to put upon record, what appear to him, some rather interesting circumstances connected with the origination of both.

At the time, December 1822, when Dr. Barr resigned the ministry of Oldham Street Kirk, in consequence of his appointment to Port Glasgow, the late Wm. M'Ivor, Esq., was proprietor of from half to three-fourths of the shares in that Kirk. By the terms of its constitution, the election of minister was vested in the shareholders. None of these could, agreeably to one of the provisions in the document referred to, possess more than four votes; and yet it is evident, that by bestowing qualifications on others, a gentleman in the situation of the leading proprietor, could at any time command a majority.

A promise having been given, or supposed to be given, by Mr M'Ivor, that the favourite of the congregation should be nominated to the vacant charge, several preachers of the gospel, of whom the writer was one, were induced to come forward in the capacity of candidates.\* Three opportunities of appearing in Oldham Street pulpit were conceded to the writer; the last of which occurred on the afternoon of Sunday, the 2nd February, 1823, the day on which Dr. Barr preached his farewell sermon. That the writer was the favourite candidate—whether judiciously or not, no matter—is satisfactorily established by two facts: first, that more than three-fourths of the seatholders and sitters subscribed an application to the proprietors on his behalf; (the document, with 181 signatures, is still in his possession;) and, secondly, that on the application proving unsuccessful, the greatest importance was attached to his consenting to become the head of a new congregation.†

---

\* Among these were Mr. Aitkin, then assistant to Dr. Barr, in his school, and afterwards an M.D.; and Mr. John Geddes Crosbie, successively minister at Birmingham, Fenwick, and Dundee, at which last place he died, June, 1838.

† Eighty letters of introduction to leading merchants and other influential parties in Liverpool, and strong recommendations from eminent Scotch Clergymen, together with the strenuous and unwearied exertions of Messrs. Stevenson, Brown, Wotherspoon, and other kind friends, no doubt contributed largely to the raising of the writer to the position, which he was enabled to occupy.

Mr. Stewart, before mentioned, one of the candidates, having, principally through the influence of his friend, Mr. M'Ivor, been elected minister of Oldham Street Kirk, by a small majority of the trustees and shareholders, on the 5th day of March, 1823; on the following day, twenty-five Scotch gentlemen met at the York Hotel, Williamson Square, for the purpose of considering what course of proceedings it might be necessary for them, under the circumstances of the case, to adopt. Certain resolutions were passed unanimously, and forwarded to the writer, then in the North; along with an urgent request to him to become minister of a new Scottish Congregation here, to be formed in strict connexion with the Established Church of Scotland: the parties present guaranteeing to him a *minimum* stipend of £150 *per annum*.\*

The writer, then Assistant-Minister at Logie, near Stirling, and just appointed to the charge of Ardoch Chapel, in the parish of Muthil, Perthshire, was, after some hesitation, and no small degree of reluctance, on account of the preference which he gave to the country situation, induced to comply with the request of his Liverpool friends and adherents.

He opened the Music Hall, Bold Street—not then divided into two stories as now—for divine service, according to the rites and usages of the Church of Scotland, on Sunday, the 23rd March, 1823; was ordained, by the Presbytery of Glasgow, minister of the new Kirk and congregation, on the 7th day of May, following; and continued worshipping with his congregation, in the Music Hall, until Friday, the 3rd day of December, 1824, when Rodney Street Kirk was formally opened for their reception, by the Rev. Edward Irving, of London, then in the full blaze of his popularity and fame. A large, fashionable, and deeply-interested congregation assembled to listen to the talented preacher; and a collection was made, which amounted to above £180.

To go back a little, in the narrative.

On Tuesday, the 17th of June, 1823, Rear-Admiral Murray, then an inhabitant of this town, assisted by the writer, laid the foundation stone of Rodney Street Kirk,† under the south-western angle of the then future

---

\* See Appendix A.

† Held, with the adjoining grave-yard, under the Corporation of Liverpool, on a lease of 75 years, renewable for ever, on payment of an almost nominal fine.

building. The details of the ceremony are contained in the "Liverpool Saturday's Advertiser," of June 21st, that year, a copy of which is herewith presented to the Society: that portion of the paper which refers to the matter in hand being given at length in the Appendix.\* Mr. John Gillies, then Corn Merchant in Liverpool, and now Editor of the "Colonial Watchman," at St. John's, New Brunswick, wrote the letter, signed, VIATOR. Many distinguished Scotch gentlemen, since deceased, including Harry Gordon, Craufurd Logan, Alexander Gordon, Thomas Moffatt, Hugh Stewart, George Blake, John Maxwell, John Finlay, James Marshall, and John Fleeming, Esqrs., were present on the ground.† Several highly respectable parties, still alive, such as Dr. M'Intyre, Messrs. M'Culloch, Hardie, Campbell, Stevenson, Boggie, S. M'Culloch, M'Kenzie, Huuter, Thomson, and Niven, also, I think, took part in the ceremony. All the gentlemen named were contributors towards the erection of the edifice.

Unfortunately, disputes respecting doctrinal points, soon after his settlement in Liverpool, arose between the writer and a portion of his congregation. Upon the merits of the case, no opinion whatever is offered. Suffice it to say, that after much squabbling, and the excitement of much unpleasant feeling on both sides, a suspension of hostilities was agreed to, in consequence of the writer having consented to receive the Rev. Andrew Wilson, M.A. as his junior colleague;‡ their joint ministry to commence with the opening of Rodney Street Kirk.§

On Sunday, the 5th day of December, 1824, two days subsequent to the formal opening of the Kirk, three discourses were delivered within its walls. One, by Mr. Irving, in the forenoon; one by the writer of this

\* See Appendix B.

† Daniel Stewart, Esq., architect of the Kirk, a very talented man, (father of John Stewart, Esq.,) was also, I think, present. So, if my memory can be trusted to, was Alexander Hannay, Esq., M.D.

‡ For this situation Mr. William Wodrow, a great-grandson of the celebrated historian, and a personal friend of the writer,—who died Minister of Dregghorn,—was a candidate.

§ In the writer's pamphlet, entitled "Remarks," and in Mr. Gillies' "Reply," &c., both now the property of the Society, the greater part of the correspondence connected with this affair will be found. The writer regrets that the length of a "Protest" which he addressed to the Rodney Street Trustees and Shareholders, precludes his introducing it as an appendix to this paper.

article, in the afternoon ;\* and one by Mr. Wilson, in the evening. The writer was, at the time, regarded by many in the light of a heretic. Placed, therefore, he was, to use Lord Ellenborough's well-known simile, "like a wild elephant, between two tame ones." What, however, was the fate of his two tame keepers? Singularly enough, Mr. Irving, then "in the odour of" orthodoxy, was deposed from the office of the ministry, on account of alleged heretical opinions, by the Presbytery of Annan, in 1831;† and the opposition which Mr. Wilson encountered from several influential members of his session and congregation, in 1829 and 1830, on the score of some of his religious tenets having been supposed to resemble those of Messrs. Irving and Campbell, of Row—an opposition which, had he lived, might have led to serious consequences—may be allowed to pass with this slight notice.

As to the writer, he was not permitted to remain long in a state of suspense as to the intentions of those who, on religious grounds, stood opposed to him. He was brought to the bar of the Presbytery of Glasgow, in June, 1825, by thirty-five members of his congregation, on a charge of holding and propagating sentiments inconsistent with the "Westminster Confession of Faith." Nine articles of accusation were specified.‡ The appointment of a Commission by the Presbytery of Glasgow, presided over by the late Dr. M'Lean, Minister of Gorbals, and an examination of witnesses in

\* His text, on the occasion, was, Acts vii. 48—*Howbeit the Most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands.*

+ Frequently has it occurred to the writer to ask himself, what share, if any, a conversation extending to four hours and a half—to him most interesting, and turning almost exclusively on theological topics—which he had with Mr. Irving, on the evening of Thursday, the 2nd of December, 1824, may have had in the suggestion and formation of that gentleman's subsequent views. Mr. Irving's words, addressed to him on parting, "You are the man for this place, and I hope you will stick by it," still ring in his ears. Much as the writer, who for several years enjoyed the pleasure of Mr. Irving's acquaintance, admired his genius, originality of mind, power of quaint and forcible illustration, extensive reading, and general ability, he must be permitted to say, that he always considered that gentleman's notions of theology, crude, superficial, and confused.

‡ The seventh and ninth were clearly irrelevant. Having been inconsistent with none of the standards of the Church of Scotland, they should have been struck out by the Presbytery.

Rodney Street Kirk, were the immediate results. This Commission continued its sittings during three weeks of the month of July; and excited no small degree of curiosity and interest in the minds of the Liverpool community.\* After receiving its report, printing the evidence, and listening to long legal and theological discussions, (eminent counsel having been employed on both sides, and an expenditure incurred, which could not have fallen much short of a thousand pounds,) the Presbytery, on the 22nd of September,—the day on which its members laid the foundation stone of a monument to John Knox—at a meeting held in the city of Glasgow, pronounced a judgment condemnatory of the writer of this paper: there having been only two dissentient voices from the decision, namely those of Mr. John Dick, Minister of Rutherglen, and Mr. Thomas Lockerby, Minister of Cadder. Thus ended this curious, and, in as far as Liverpool is concerned, unprecedented trial; and thus did the writer cease to be Minister of Rodney Street Kirk. Details of the whole procedure, including the evidence adduced, and the sentence pronounced, will be found in Mr. Gillies' "Reply," as well as in two pamphlets published by the writer in 1825, all of which are enrolled among the donations made to the Society.

The removal of the writer from Rodney Street Kirk, and the immediate formation of a new Congregation, over which he was called to preside as Minister, occasioned a second occupancy of the Music Hall, by himself and his friends, for devotional purposes. There he remained from Sunday, the 2nd of October, 1825, until the opening of Bold Street Chapel,† on the first Sunday of April, 1828. Connected with this Chapel, the writer has been ever since. It constitutes the last of the off-shoots of Oldham Street Kirk, of which he possesses any knowledge.

Having been suspended from the office of the ministry in the Church of Scotland, *sine die*, by the General Assembly of that Church, on the 2nd June, 1828, and this, on account of the publication of the first edition of his "Three Questions proposed and answered," and of his having declined to obtemper the jurisdiction of the Court, by appearing at its bar to defend himself, all occasion for the writer's speaking of himself now ceases; Scottish Kirks and Congregations constituting the theme of this paper.

---

\* See, in proof of this, the Liverpool papers of the day.

+ Its foundation stone was laid in August, 1827.

Rodney Street Kirk, after the expulsion of the writer by the Presbytery of Glasgow, in September, 1825, continued to enjoy the ministrations of Mr. Wilson, as sole Pastor, until the summer of 1830.\* He was then laid prostrate by an illness of a painful and protracted nature, which issued in his death, in March, 1831. The gentleman who officiated as his assistant for some time previous to that melancholy event, was Mr. Thomas Pitcairn, afterwards Minister of Cockpen, near Edinburgh, and now one of the Clerks of the General Assembly of the Free Kirk of Scotland. Mr. Wilson bore his long and severe sufferings with much resignation to the divine will. Subsequently to his decease, the charge of the Congregation was entrusted to the Rev. John Park, M.A., who, in 1843, became Minister of Glencairn. To him, in 1844, succeeded the Rev. John Tod Brown,† who had previously been one of the Ministers of Dunfermline. This gentleman had to contend with many difficulties, the principal of which arose out of the secession of a large proportion of the members of Rodney Street Kirk, pledged to the support of the Free Kirk cause.‡ After Mr. Brown's resignation in November, 1846, but not until considerable delay, occasioned, in a great measure, by an attempted sale of the Kirk, had occurred, the trustees and congregation, in 1848, placed themselves under the pastoral care of the Rev. David Brown, the present Minister, who, before his call to Liverpool, had been a clergyman in Dumfriesshire.

The subject proposed by me is now exhausted. And yet, perhaps, it would not be proper to close, without referring to the fact of some of the ministers, whose names I have had occasion to mention, having locally or otherwise been known as authors. To Dr. Kirkpatrick, his congregation and the Liverpool public were indebted for at least one theological treatise.§ Dr. Barr acquired some local and temporary notoriety, first, as the writer

---

\* His last public discourse was, singularly enough, delivered as the substitute of Mr. Irving; who, having been detained by adverse winds on his passage from Dublin, was unable to appear in the pulpit of Rodney Street Kirk, in the morning, as had been previously arranged.

† Recently admitted to Holy Orders in the Church of England, by the Bishop of London.

‡ Located in Myrtle Street, under the ministry of the Rev. Donald Fergusson, as already stated.

§ "Pious Meditations," 1 vol., 12mo., 1805. Did not the Doctor publish also a volume of Sermons?

of a clever epistle, signed ALIQUIS, addressed to the Rev. George Harris, then, 1820, Minister of Renshaw Street Chapel; and, secondly, by the sermon which he preached in Oldham Street Kirk, February 2nd, 1823, on occasion of his removal to Port Glasgow, and which was published at the request of the congregation. Several other tracts have since emanated from his pen. A pamphlet by John Stewart, D.D., on baptism—replied to by Mr. D. S. Wylie—and some other publications of his, deserve notice, on account of the ability which they display. Mr. Park, soon after his settlement in Liverpool (1831), published, of course posthumously, a small work of his predecessor, Mr. Wilson;\* and followed this up, in 1843, by issuing from the press, his own farewell sermon.† “The Union of Christians,” a poem by the Rev. John Tod Brown, published 1846, and some other productions of his, have contributed to make him known to the literary world. By Mr. Gardner, an obituary, and, if I mistake not, some other pieces, were published, during the period of his incumbency at Birkenhead. A volume of “Lectures,” by the Rev. Verner M. White, has been favourably received. Concerning his own productions, the writer of this does not feel disposed to say anything. To attacks made upon him, however, by Mr. William Jones, son of the author of the “History of the Albigenses and Waldenses,” in his “Letter” addressed to him, 1825; by Mr. John Gillies, in his “Reply,” &c., 1825; by Dr. Weatherill, in his strictures on the *Divine Inversion*, 1843; and by Robert Townley, A.B., some time Curate of St. Mathew’s, here, now Minister of the Universalist Church, Charlestown, Boston, Massachusetts, in his “Second Advent of the Lord Jesus Christ, a past event,” 8vo., 1845, he may be allowed thus passingly to advert.

*Liverpool, 3, St. Mary’s Place, Feb. 1, 1850.*

---

\* The abilities, as well as scientific attainments of Mr. Wilson, were of no common order. And his dispositions were amiable. This very slight tribute to his memory, the writer has no small pleasure in paying; and to do so, is the more gratifying to his own feelings, when he considers the state of alienation from each other’s society in which, owing to the unhappy Rodney Street disputes, the last years of Mr. Wilson’s life were spent by that gentleman and himself. It occurs to the writer to mention, that Mr. Wilson’s address, at the opening of the “Liverpool Mechanics’ Institution,” 1825, and which appeared in the columns of the “Liverpool Mercury,” was much admired.

† Mr. Park’s taste in poetry, music, and painting—indeed, in the fine arts in general—is well known.

## APPENDIX, A.

*“ Liverpool, 6th March, 1823.*

“At a meeting composed of the subscribing gentlemen, Mr. John M'Culloch was chosen Chairman, and Mr. John Gillies, Secretary, when a motion was made by Mr. Alexander Hunter, and seconded by Mr. Samuel M'Culloch, and carried unanimously,—

“That this meeting do guarantee to Mr. David Thom, on his accepting a call from the Scottish Congregation here, a stipend of £150 a year; and an augmentation according to the sum which can with propriety be collected from the seats, when a new Church can be built, according to the mode now in practise in Oldham Street.

“A second motion, made by Mr. Samuel M'Culloch, and seconded by Mr. Robert Jackson, was also carried unanimously,—

“That no general meeting of the Congregation be called, until it be ascertained whether Mr. Thom will accept a call on these terms.

“A third motion, made by Mr. Samuel M'Culloch, and seconded by Mr. William Stevenson, was also carried unanimously,—

“That a deputation be appointed to ascertain whether a temporary place of worship can be found, and at what price; and to collect every other necessary information: to report to a future meeting. And that the following persons be appointed:—Mr. John Finlay, Mr. Robert Jackson, Mr. Alex. Hunter, Mr. Malcolm Hunter, Mr. Wm. Stevenson, and Mr. John Gillies.

“A fourth motion was made by Mr. Samuel M'Culloch, and seconded by Dr. Peter M'Intyre, and passed unanimously,—

“Authorising the Secretary to transmit these resolutions to Mr. Thom, and to invite him accordingly to come as early as possible to Liverpool; and that Sunday the 16th currt. would be satisfactory to open a meeting for public worship, if practicable.”

(Signed,)

“JOHN M'CULLOCH, Chairman,  
JOHN GILLIES, Secretary.

“JAMES MARSHALL,  
PETER MACINTYRE,  
ALEX. HANNAY,  
JOHN FLEEMING,  
JOHN FINLAY,  
D. NIVEN,  
MATT<sup>w</sup> STEELE,  
WILL: ANDERSON,  
M. HUNTER,  
ALEX. HUNTER,  
SAM<sup>l</sup>: M'CULLOCH,  
ROBERT JACKSON,

“WM. STEVENSON,  
HARRY GORDON,  
A. GORDON,  
CHAS. ABERCROMBIE,  
GEORGE GRACIE,  
DAVID RANKIN,  
D. ABERCROMBY,  
WM. CARSON,  
WM. GIBSON,  
JOS. JOHNSTONE,  
JOHN BURNET.”

Concerning the parties subscribing this first record of the proceedings of the body afterwards formed into the congregation of Rodney Street Kirk, I may be permitted to remark, that eleven are known to me to be dead; that of the fate of three I am uncertain; that five are abroad, reside in London, or have returned to Scotland; and that only six are now in Liverpool, or the neighbourhood. Mr. John M'Culloch, still alive at the advanced age of about ninety, has taken an active part in the formation of three of the Scotch Kirks mentioned in this paper; namely, Oldham Street, 1792, Rodney Street, 1823, and Myrtle Street, 1845.—D. T.

---

## APPENDIX, B.

### "NEW SCOTCH CHURCH.

"On Tuesday last, Admiral Murray, assisted by the Rev. Mr. Thom, laid the first stone of the new Scottish Church, in Rodney Street, which, when built, will highly ornament that fine street, being calculated for near 1800 sitters, and the architectural design greatly admired by all who have seen it. The beauty of the site is striking, and the large space allotted for burying-ground on each side of the building, will bring it prominently into view to the passing stranger; while the trees and shrubbery on every side will give relief to the fine decorations of the edifice. It will decidedly take the lead of all dissenting chapels in this place. There were deposited in the stone, as usual, a specimen of all the coins of the present reign, and a list of the trustees, committee of management, and members of session of the infant establishment, with a copy of the resolutions forming the basis of its constitution. The day being uncommonly fine, great numbers of well-dressed females and gentlemen were early on the ground to see the ceremony, to whom Mr. Thom addressed a very powerful and energetic discourse, appropriate to the occasion,\* and in his usual manner, pressing the passing circumstances into that great cause for which he was ordained. He was heard with the most minute attention by all present. After the addresses, a solemn prayer was offered to the Almighty Disposer of events, that he might bless the work, and that in it many sons and daughters might be added to the church of Christ; which, when finished, closed this simple and impressive ceremony, when the assembled people gradually left the ground.—Thus auspiciously has commenced a building to be solely appropriated for the worship of God, by a congregation considered dissenters in this country, but really, in as far as international law will permit, a part of the established Presbyterian Church of Scotland. After the ceremony, the committee for managing this work met in the Music-hall, and having taken into consideration the very handsome manner in which Admiral Murray came forward to lay the foundation stone, and the deep interest which he evidently manifested in their

---

\* The passage spoken from was, *For other foundation can no man lay, than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.* I. Corinth. iii. 11.—D. T.

success, unanimously resolved to return him their cordial and heartfelt thanks for his kind and liberal conduct on this occasion, and instructed their secretary to transmit the same to the Admiral, which was done accordingly. In twelve months from this time, should the ensuing winter be moderately open, the contractors are bound to have the chapel ready for divine worship.†

“On the above subject we have received the following letter from a correspondent:—

“TO THE EDITORS.

“GENTLEMEN,—Attracted by curiosity, I went, on Tuesday last, to see the foundation-stone laid of an intended Scotch Church, in Rodney Street. It was laid by Admiral Murray, a gentleman who is ever ready, when he can serve the cause of religion, to undergo any trouble, or descend to any labour. He seemed, by the care he took in laying the stone on the solid rock, to be anxious that his share of the work should be stable, and as if he meant to show to the admiring spectators, that to raise the superstructure of a religious character, the foundation should be securely laid upon the Rock of Ages. What a fine contrast does such a man exhibit when compared to the mere worldlings. Zealous and indefatigable in his labours of love, he is laying up for himself treasures in heaven; while they are carefully collecting portions of this earth, not a particle of which can they carry with them, when they are called upon to leave it. Mr. Thom, also, the clergyman of this intended church, seemed busy and earnest in the work. With his gown on, I saw him descend into the fosse, as if he intended to show to his congregation, that to commence the work of religion, they must lay the foundation in humility, and lower their good opinion of themselves to rise in that of their Creator; and he put his hand to the work, as if to impress upon the bystanders the necessity of working out their own salvation. I understood he was to address the people, and waited patiently until he had finished the bodily part of the labour to begin the mental. He has certainly high oratorical talents, and a ready command of language; but what I most admired was his ardent and impassioned manner. Feeling strongly himself, he impresses strongly all who hear him, and carries them with him like an overflowing torrent. I noticed a servant maid, on the opposite side of the street, busy rubbing the glass of a window. As the speaker proceeded, she gradually rubbed slower and slower, till at length her hand fell by her side, and she seemed absorbed in attention. This is, after all, the chief excellence of oratory. An address, however elegant its language, however musical its periods, if the speaker seems unmoved, makes no impression. Mr. Thom seems diffuse, however; but it may not be fair to criticise in this case too strictly, as I was told he declared it was entirely extempore; but certainly the principal fault of all the Scottish clergy that I have heard, was want of condensation, and repetition. This is, perhaps, inseparable from their mode of preaching. Seen in the light of a mere extempore effusion, it certainly proves him capable of be-

---

† Mr. David Abercromby, I presume, was the writer of this.—D. T.

coming an eminent public speaker, and one day doing honour to his profession. I was pleased to see the attention with which he was heard by the crowd around, though composed of all ranks and ages. The power with which a good orator commands attention, and the facility with which he conveys us through every subtlety of doctrine, and through every labyrinth of reasoning, is inexplicable; and were there no other, would be a proof to my mind of the existence of a soul distinct from matter.

“ ‘The prayer with which the ceremony closed was admirable, and came evidently from the heart of the speaker; but I would advise Mr. Thom to guard carefully the motions of his mind in prayer. His features are very flexible, and assume those indications of the internal and passing feelings, which, however natural, does not appear to me sufficiently solemn, when we address the Almighty; at least to think it so, we would require to be more habituated to it.

“ ‘I am told that this is to be a fine building. Indeed, to do any justice to the situation in which it is to be placed, it should be so; besides that, if this congregation, as they claim, do really belong to the Scottish Church, they should take precedence after the Church of England. The Scotch inhabitants of Liverpool are certainly, as a body very respectable; and it seems as if they had at last roused themselves to assert their rank in the religious world, and to claim what they should always have enjoyed, a place by the side of the sister establishment. I think, however, by what we have seen of them hitherto, we may fairly conclude that they are not attached to their national church, for I would not insinuate that they leave it from any other than conscientious motives. It says little for poor Presbyterianism, if its professors are ashamed of it, and when they come from home, should change its homely forms for a more splendid ritual, as a rustic youth throws off his russet attire when he comes into the gay and fashionable city. I hope better of them, and am pleased to see this display of their patriotism.

“ ‘I find, gentlemen, in reading over what I have written, that it is a kind of olio of criticism, description, and reflections; so, I will conclude at once, lest I should add any more ingredients, by subscribing myself your obedient servant,

“ ‘VIATOR.

“ ‘20th June, 1823.’ ”

---

### III.—AN ACCOUNT OF THE PARISH OF CHURCH MINSHULL, IN CHESHIRE.

*By the Rev. Geo. B. Sandford, M.A., Vicar.*

[The present article is given as a specimen of the valuable contributions which the Parochial Clergy of the District can give to the Society. The Society cannot but be deeply indebted to the writer for the very careful and lucid manner in which he has given such a mass of details;—when the collections of the Historic Society have assumed such a character as to justify the publication of a History of the District, Mr. Sandford's labours will be duly appreciated.]

#### CHURCH MINSHULL.

The most ancient name of this place was Manessele or Maneshale,\* and in the Confirmation Charter to the Abbey at Cumbermere, by King Henry III., it is written Munchulf.† Church Minshull is the appellation common to both a Parish and a Village. Concerning the Village we will speak presently; but it seems most in order that we give account in the first instance of the Parish—its locality, its appearance, and the several landed proprietors to whom it has belonged.

The Parish of Church Minshull consists of a single Township, and is “described in an old MS. in the British Museum (No. 2115, Harl. MSS.) as being within the limits of the forest of Mara and Mondrem.”‡ It contains altogether 2,286 acres 28 perches of land. It is bounded on the north by the Townships of Darnhall and Weaver, and on the south by Cholmondeston and Aston in Mondrem; Wetenhall is to the west, and Wimboldsley, Minshull Vernon, and Leighton to the east. The higher parts of the Parish are mostly flat, and the soil is clay; but on the banks of the Weaver and the Ash Brook, which separate it from adjoining Townships, and also by the course of a small stream, called by the inhabitants Hell Brook, which commences at Paradise Green and empties itself into the Weaver; the land is rich and undulated, presenting to the eye many very picturesque landscapes. There are 32 acres of plantation, and

\* Domesday. Lysons' *Magna Britannia*, vol. ii. part ii. p. 320.

+ Dugdale's *Monasticon*, vol. v. p. 324.

‡ Lyson's *Mag. Brit.* vol. ii. part ii. p. 406. Ormerod, vol. ii. p. 50. “The entire jurisdiction of the forest was usurped by the Dones of Utkinton. . . . Richard Done claimed to have . . . for the keeping of the said forestership . . . one underforester in the village of Minshull.”—*Id.* p. 51.

foxes are abundant. The climate is very healthy, and the neighbourhood has been remarkable for the longevity of its inhabitants. The burial of John Damme is recorded in the Parish Books, Feb. 20, 1648, "being of the age of seven score and fourteen," i.e., 154 years: and in A.D. 1770, there is the name of James Archer, aged 105 years. The Registers have been examined between Jan. 1, 1813, and the present day, Dec. 24, 1849, and it appears that there have been altogether 564 funerals, and that of these, 128 were of persons beyond the age of 70. Or, to describe this with greater minuteness: of these 128, the numbers between 70 and 80 years of age were 68; of persons more than 80, but not 90, 54; and 6 persons of more advanced life than 90. There are several exceedingly good springs of clear water; and since January 1842, when the writer first made his abode there, the locality has never been visited with any virulent fever or infectious sickness. When the cholera desolated the neighbouring towns, in 1832, there was not a single case of death from it here; and during the late season, when Nantwich was so heavily afflicted, Minshull and the adjoining Townships have been spared. There were two deaths from English cholera in the Parish, and several instances of violent diarrhæa, but no case of Asiatic cholera was returned.

#### POPULATION.

In 1801, there was a return\* of 60 houses; 79 families; 417 persons.

In 1810,† males 120; females 138; total 258.

In 1821, males 255; females 273; total 528.

In 1831, males 238; females 230; total 468.

In 1841, males 227; females 237; total 464.

There are at this present time 80 dwelling-houses in the Parish.

#### PROPRIETORS.

"Isdem Willelmus tenet Manessele; Levenot tenuit, et liber homo fuit. Ibi una hida geldabilis: terra est una caruca; ibi unus radman, 11 servi, & 11 bordarii habent unam carucam: ibi una acra prati, silva una leuva longa, et una lata, et iv haia, et aira accipitris. Valebat et valet iv solidos; wasta fuit,"—Domesday, apud Ormerod, vol. iii. p. 180.

\* Lysons, Mag. Brit. vol. ii. part ii. p. 339.

† Ormerod's History of Cheshire, vol. iii. p. 151.

At the Norman conquest almost every Saxon proprietor was ejected : but it is recorded in Domesday that “ William Malbedeng, Baron of Nantwich, held Eteshale, Church Minshull, Minshull Vernon, and Sproston.”\* And in the Confirmation Charter, which Earl Ranulf† gave to Combermere Abbey, in the year 1230, we read of William Malbank, and Hugh, his father, as connected with the neighbourhood.

As early, however, as the reign of Henry I. mention is made of a family which took its surname from this place ; and two noble houses have sprung from Adam and William, the sons of Augustine de Minshull, who lived about that time. A member of this race, Michael ‡ de Minshull, “ served against Saladin under King Richard I., and there won the arms and crest of his family.”|| A pedigree of both these lines is subjoined, and we see them again united after the lapse of many centuries by the marriage of Thomas Cholmondeley, of Vale Royal, Esq., with Elizabeth, the only daughter and heiress of John Minshull, of Minshull, Esq. Lord Delamere is the present representative of this ancient family ; but the estate of Church Minshull was sold during the latter part of the last century, and purchased by John, the younger son of Sir Thomas Brooke, the fourth Baronet, of Norton, who left it to his great-nephew, Mr. Thomas Brooke, whose son, Henry, is the present Squire : a gentleman universally esteemed for very many good qualities, and beloved for his kindness and generosity.

#### THE MANOR OF MINSHULL.

The family of the eldest branch, the descendants of Adam, the first son of Augustine de Minshull, retained the name and estate until the

\* Ormerod, vol. iii. p. 3.

+ Dugdale, vol. v. p. 327.

‡ “ Among several other armorial ensigns dated from the battle of Ascalon, are . . . . the arms and crest of Minshull of Cheshire, ‘ Azure, an estoile issuant out of a crescent, in base argent.’ *Crest*, an Eastern Warrior, kneeling on one knee, habited gules, legs and arms in mail proper : at his side a scymitar sable, hilted or ; on his head a turban, with a crescent and feather argent, presenting with his sinister hand, a crescent of the last. These bearings were assigned to Michael de Minshull, for his valour on that occasion, but the particular nature of his exploits is not related.”—Lower’s *Curiosities of Heraldry*, p. 168. Ormerod states that the crest was “ the Sultan Saladin kneeling on his knee, and holding a crescent.”

|| Ormerod, vol. iii. p. 181.

reign of King Richard II. In the reign of Edward II., Richard de Minshull married Alice de Praers of Barthomley, by whom he became possessed of Aston Hall and other property in Aston in Mondrem.\* Both Minshull and Aston, however, passed to another house, when, in the reign of Richard II., Joanna,† the sole daughter and Heiress of Henry de Minshull was married to Edmund, a younger son of Sir Thomas Dutton. And again, they passed by marriage in the reign of Henry VIII., when Richard Cholmondeley,‡ of Cholmondeley, Esq., married Elinor, the youngest daughter of Sir Thomas Dutton, who had these estates for her inheritance.

#### MINSHULL HALL.

The descendants of William, the second son of Augustine de Minshull, retained possession of Minshull Hall, together with another messuage and about 60 acres of land,|| until the death of John Minshull, Esq., in the year 1654, and the union of the two families by the marriage of Thomas Cholmondeley, of Vale Royal, Esq., with Elizabeth, his only daughter. In the reign of Edward IV., Peter Minshull allied himself by marriage with Jane, daughter and heiress of John de Bebington,§ with whom he became Lord of “a fine seat” at Tranmore, called Derby House,¶ and “a great store of fair possessions” at Bebington. As late as the year 1629 there was “in the third window, on the north side of the Church at Bebington, this coat, quarterly, 1 & 4 azure, three stars argent, in the centre point a crescent of the second, Minshull of Minshull: 3 & 4, sable, three bucks’ heads cabossed, argent, for Bebing-ton: underneath ‘orate pro bono statu Edw’i Minshull & Eliz. uxoris ejus.’”\*\* Honourable mention is made of the last member of this house in King’s Vale

\* Lysons, vol. ii. part ii. p. 471.

† “Inq. p. m. 11 Rich. II. Johanna, dau. of Henry de Minshull, held in demesne, as of fee, the Manors of Aston in Mondrem, and Church Minshull, cum pert. (excepting a third part of those manors, which Margaret, wife of Sir John Davenport, held in dower,) the said manor of Church Minshull being held from Lord John Lovell, by military service, and of the value of xx marks.”—Ormerod, vol. iii. p. 180.

‡ Ormerod, vol. ii. pp. 352, 353, 356.

|| “Inq. p. m. 3 Hen. VI. Edmund Mynshull held in demesne, as of fee, two messuages and 60 acres of land, cum pert. in Church Mynshull, from Sir P. Dutton, Knt. as of his manor of Church Minshull, by military service; val. per ann. LXIS, viiij*d*. Also lands in Wmysbaldolegh.”—Ormerod, vol. iii. p. 180.

§ Ormerod, vol. ii. p. 251.

¶ Ormerod, vol. ii. p. 195.

\*\* Ormerod, vol. ii. p. 244.

Royal, in the following terms. "The hall of Minshull, a very ancient seat, which hath continued the succession of a worshipful race in its own name, and never could boast of a more sufficient, for many gentlemanly parts, than the now Lord of it, John Minshull, of Minshull, Esq.)\* Minshull Hall was "the seat of the Minshulls for many generations."† The estate was held by military service from the elder branch of the family.—Ormerod, vol. iii., p. 180.

#### LEE GREEN HALL.

This is evidently the site of an old mansion, and one of the most beautiful positions in the Parish. It is now the property of John Done, Esq., of Tarporley. At one time it belonged to Mr. Richd. Vernon, of Middlewich, the gentleman who purchased Eardswick. Mr. Vernon "devised it to Dr. Randal Crewe, Rector of Warmincham, and it was purchased from Dr. Crewe by Mr. Prescott, of Chester, whose nephew, Sir George Prescott, Bart., sold it to Mr. John Done, of Tarporley."‡ The house was originally surrounded by a moat, portions of which may yet be traced. There is preserved also a beautiful Elizabethan gable, with the letters I. M., and the date 1566, legible upon it. These would, perhaps, signify that it was the residence of some branch of the family of Minshull; and the following extracts from the Parish Register, and Dr. Ormerod's History, may possibly afford some light.

"Henry VII. Richard Gerard, of Crewood, married Matilda, daughter of John Minshull, Gentleman."||

John Minshull, Gentleman, buried at Minshull..... 1595.

Ann, wife of John Minshull, Gentleman, ditto ..... 1593.

Mary, daughter of John Minshull, Gentleman, baptised .. ..... 1575.

Eleanor, „ „ „ „ „ „ ..... 1578.

Margaret, „ „ „ „ „ „ ..... 1584.

„ „ „ „ „ „ buried ..... 1599.

Edward, son of „ „ „ „ „ „ ..... 1589.

A.D. 1578, the 23rd day of September, Stephen Rowden, Gentilman, and Mary Mynshull, Gentilwoman, were married.

\* Ormerod, vol. iii. p. 157.

+ Camden's Mag. Brit.

† Lysons, vol. ii. part ii. page 694.

|| Ormerod, vol. ii. p. 62 & 60.

John, son of Stephen Rowden, baptised Nov. 8, 1580.

John Rowden, Gentilman, buried May 4, 1596.

#### EARDSWICK HALL.

This name is printed sometimes "Erdeswick," and in an old map "Yardswick," which answers nearly to the sound which the common people give it. This venerable mansion was situated in Minshull Vernon; but several reasons may be assigned why notice should be taken of it in these pages. Eardswick Hall was for many generations the seat of a younger branch of the family of Minshull, of Minshull Hall. The following is a sketch of history, connected with this house.

Erdeswick was in earlier days the property of a family de Hulgreve; but in the reign of Henry III., Matthew de Hulgreve gave it to Richard,\* his second son, whose descendants assumed the name of Erdeswick. In the year 1328, "Thomas de Erdeswicke quitclaimed to Randle, son of John de Oldinton, all the right he had to the lands in Erdeswicke, in Minshull Vernon, and in la Lowe, which he gave in exchange to him for lands in Leighton.† He became possessed of lands in Church Minshull‡ also, for which, in an inquisition, 43 Elizabeth, Sampson Erdeswick rendered iii. arrows.|| This family, named Erdeswick, afterwards removed to Sandon, in Staffordshire; and since the events which have been mentioned, the estate in Minshull Vernon has been destined very frequently to change its lord. In the reign of Henry IV., after three generations, Richard Fitton, of Bollin, Esq., married Margaret, the third daughter of John de Olton,§ by whom the lands were inherited; and through whom they descended to Margaret, the wife of William Minshull, of Minshull Hall, Esq. The property remained with the descendants of this gentleman until the close of the 17th century, when it was sold to Mr. Richard Vernon, of Middle-

\* Ormerod, vol. iii. p. 118.

+ Ormerod, vol. iii. p. 119.

‡ "*Inq. p. m.* 14 Edw. IV. Hugh Erdeswicke held in demesne as of fee, one messuage and lands, cum pert. in Church Minshull, from Hugh Done, Esq., and the Lady Ann of Dutton, his wife, by military service, val. per ann. cs. *Inq. p. m.* 17 Hen. VII. Hugh Erdeswicke held in demesne as of fee, lands, &c., in Leighton, from Hugh Starkye, of Olton, Thomas Fitton, of Pownall, and Thomas Starkye, of Wrenbury; also lands in Church Copnall, Over, Middlewich, Church Minshull, and Aston in Mondrem."—Ormerod's Hist. vol. iii. p. 240.

|| Ormerod.

§ Ormerod, vol. ii. p. 104, and vol. iii. p. 310.

wich; and the following has been its fate in more recent days. “Mr. Vernon is said to have bequeathed it to a namesake, not related, who was mercer to Queen Anne, and who devised the same, from political attachment, to James Murray, Esq., afterwards Earl of Mansfield.”\*

In the year 1848 the estate was purchased by Edward Loyd, Esq., and in 1849 the old house was entirely taken down. The Hall had been surrounded by a moat, some part of which might still be seen while the old mansion stood. It contained also a beautiful oak chimney piece, and some well carved doors, which have been purchased and are now preserved by Henry Brooke, of Minshull, Esq.

The old Hall is described, “a quadrangular building, of timber, stone, and brick, and moated. . . It was built by the Minshulls.”—Bp. Gastrell’s *Notitia Cestrienses*, p. 250.

#### THE HULGREVE.

“A very fine house called Hoogrades” is mentioned by Mr. W. Webb, as “the inheritance of the heirs of the best of the Astons of Aston.”† This is still a very picturesque object on the banks of the Weaver; but not in the Parish of Church Minshull. It is now the property of — France, Esq., of Bostock, who purchased it about the year 1837. Here a portion of the family of Minshull resided, and we read:—

“Robert Minshull, of Hulgreve, married Ellen, daughter of John Crewe, of Nantwich.”‡

“Henry VIII. Robert Lee, of Lee, married Ellen, daughter and co-heiress of Robert Minshull, of Hulgreve.”||

“Elizabeth. Robert Wright married Eleanor, daughter of Robert Minshull, of Hulgreve.”§

And in our Parish Register:—

1575. The 17th day of October, Randull Minshull, of Holgreve, was buried.

#### MINSHULL OF STOKE.

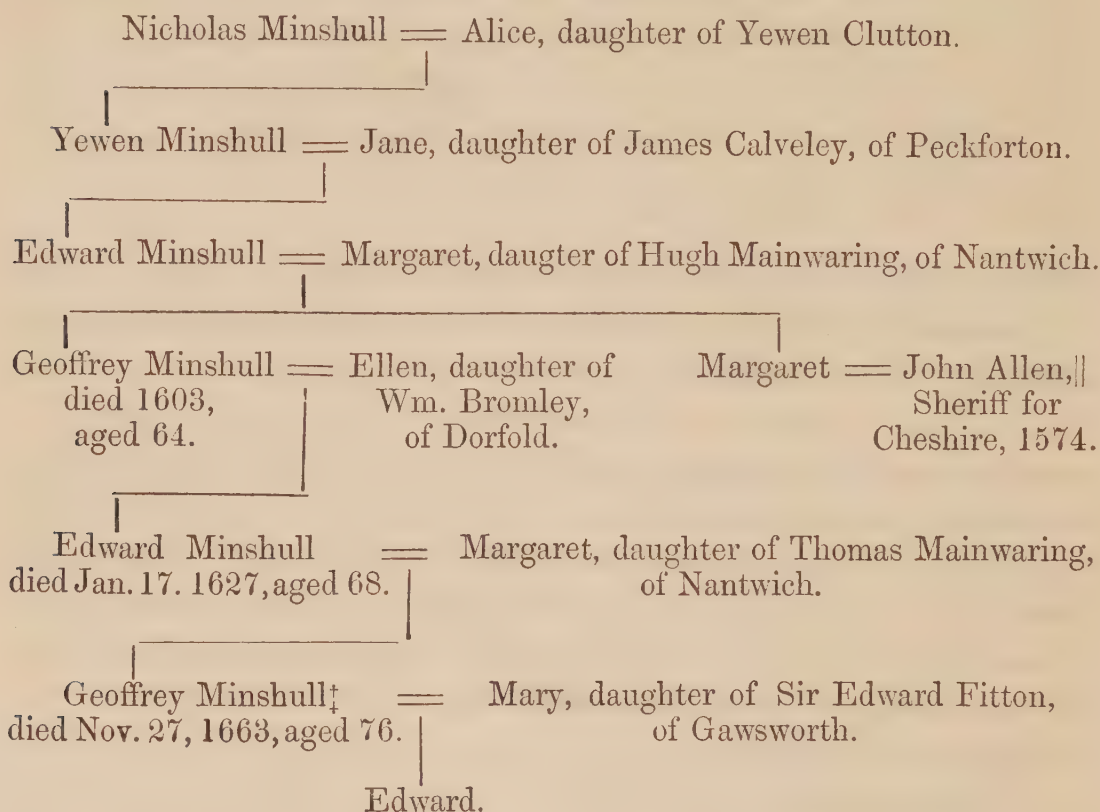
An estate at Stoke was purchased by Edward, son of Geoffrey Minshull, Esq., who died A.D. 1603, and whose great-grandson, Edward Minshull, was

\* Ormerod, vol. iii. p. 119.    + Ormerod, vol. iii. p. 157.    † Ormerod, vol. iii. p. 170.

|| Ormerod, vol. i. p. 466.

§ Ormerod, vol. iii. p. 348.

Lord of it in the year 1701.\* This was a branch of the family descended from Nicholas Minshull, a younger son of the house of Minshull, (brother, perhaps, Dr. Ormerod conjectures, of Peter Minshull, who married Jane Bebington,) whose pedigree may be collected from monuments which existed formerly in the churches at Aston† and Nantwich.‡



\* Ormerod, vol. iii. p. 191.

+ "Geffrey Minshull, Esq. in due respect to his ancestors, hath erected this memorial. Nicholas Minshull, a second brother of the house of Minshull, married with Alice, daughter of Yewen Clutton, by whom he had issue Yewen, who married with Jane, dau. of James Calveley, of Peckforton, by whom he had issue Edward, who married Margaret, dau. of Hugh Mainwaring, of Nantwich, who died the 2nd day of Dec. 1557, and left behind him Geffry, who married with Ellen, dau. of William Bromley, of Dorfold, who died upon St. Stephen's day, 1603, being aged 64, and left behind him Edward, John, Richard, Randle, Margaret, and Elizabeth; Edward married with Margaret, dau. of Thomas Mainwaring, of Nantwich, who died upon Tuesday morning, Jan. 17, 1627, being aged 68, and had issue Geoffrey, Edward, Margaret, and Ellen. Margaret died a maid, upon Thursday morning, 22 Aug. 1616, aged 20. Geffrey married with Mary, dau. of Sir Edward Fitton, of Gawsworth, Bart., and hath issue now living, Edward, Richard, Thomas, Anne, Jane, Margaret, Mary, and Ellen."—Ormerod, vol. iii. p. 191.

‡ "Hic jacet Galfridus Minshull de Stoke, in comitatu Cestriæ, armiger, qui duxit in uxorem Mariam, filiam Edwardi Fitton de Gawsworth, in dicto comitatu, baronetti, ex qua numerosam suscepit prolem, viz.: Edwardum Minshull Militem, Ricardum, Thomam, Annam, Janam, Margaretam, Mariam, et Elenam. Obiit, Nov. 27, 1663, ætat 76."—Ormerod, vol. iii. p. 238.

|| Ormerod, vol. iii. p. 196.

We are interested particularly in this branch of the family, because it is supposed by some\* that Elizabeth, the third wife of Milton, was the daughter of Mr. Edward Minshull, the son of Geoffrey and Mary. If such were the case, this lady would be connected with Church Minshull in three distinct ways. First, by direct descent. Secondly, through her great-grandmother, whose sister, Alice, was married in the year 1580 to Ralph Wilbraham,† Esq., of Dorfold, who had property in Church Minshull, and whose name appears in our list among the liberal benefactors of the Parish. And thirdly, through her grandmother,‡ whose sister was married to Thomas Minshull, Esq., of Eardswick.

#### OTHER FAMILIES OF THIS NAME.

The name of Minshull became very common in the Parish and neighbourhood; and we read in the old registers, Minshull of Lee Green, Minshull of Bradfield, Minshull of Cholmeston, and many others. This will, perhaps, explain why so many persons, who are evidently very poor, have laid claim to the estates. They may have been descended from some of these; and having heard that their ancestors resided in the locality, and seen, perhaps, the tablet in the church-yard, they have concluded that wrong has been inflicted on them. From whom these families which I have mentioned were descended, must for ever remain a mystery, and all conjecture would be fruitless.

“Sir Richard Minshull, of Boreton House, in Buckinghamshire, descended from a younger branch of the Cheshire family, was created Baron Minshull, of Minshull, in Cheshire, in 1642, and afterwards Viscount Minshull, of Leominster, in Herefordshire. The patents for these titles were never enrolled, nor does it appear that they were ever borne by any of his descendants; but he himself is styled Viscount Minshull in his son’s marriage settlement. George Rowland Minshull, Esq., Barrister-at-law, now of Aston Clinton, in Buckinghamshire, is the immediate representative of Richard, Viscount Minshull, above mentioned.”—Lysons’ *Magna Britannia*, vol. ii. part ii. page 352.

\* Ormerod, vol. iii. p. 191.      + Ormerod, vol. iii. p. 184.

‡ Ormerod, vol. iii. p. 293.

Sir Richard Minshull was descended from Randle, the third son of Richard de Minshull, by Alice Praers.—Ormerod, vol. iii, p. 181.

21 Elizabeth. John Cotton,\* of Cotton, held lands in Church Minshull. Richard Walker, of Lee Green, married Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Brooke, of Leighton, Esq.†

Thomas Minshull, of Erdeswick, Esq., married Margaret, daughter of Thomas Walker, of Leigh Green, by Elizabeth, daughter and heir of John Egerton, Esq., of Wrynehill.‡

Henry Wright married Margery, daughter of John Minshull —Ormerod, vol. iii. p. 348.

*Extracts from Minshull Registers.*

1579. Margaret, dr. of Geo. Wynne, Gentilman, was bapt. Feb. 21.

1580. Elinor, dr. of Geo. Pilland, Gentleman, was bapt. Jan. 24.

1588. Francis Dyton, Gentilman, was buried Jan. 27.

Thomas Ireland, Gentleman,  
and  
Margaret Dyton, } married Jan. 20, 1592.

Peter Hughes, Gent.  
and  
Elizabeth Dyton, Gent. } married Jan. 24, 1594.

Richard Dod, Esq.||  
and  
Elizabeth, dr. of Thos. Dyton, Esq. } married June 19, 1594.

Hugh, son of Francis Dyton, Gentilman, bap'd December 2, 1582.

Mary, dr. of Roger Bradshaw, Gentilman, Bap'd June 7, 1584.

„ „ „ „ Bur. Sept. 22, 1584.

James, son of „ „ Bap'd March 23, 1582.

1583. The 15th of April, a child of young Master Brooke, of Leighton, was baptized, whose name was Thomas.

1584. The 19th day of September, a child of Thos. Brooke, Gentilman, was baptized, named Margarie.

\* Ormerod, vol. iii. p. 72.

+ Ormerod, vol. iii. p. 241.

† Ormerod, vol. iii. p. 120.

|| Possibly of Broxton—Orm. ii. p. 370.

1588. The 8th day of March, a child of Thomas Brooke, Gentilman, was baptized, named Alice.

Burial 1704. Whitegate—Gulielm, fil D. Petri Soame, Baronetti, Jan. 21.

Arthur, son Arthur Warburton, was baptized, June 19, 1626.

Mrs. Elizabeth Smith was buried, August 20, 1727.

Mary, daughter of John Barrow, of Leighton, was baptized, Dec. 29, 1690

Mary, daughter of Thomas Barrow, was buried, November 8, 1692.

John Ince married Margarie Wade, A.D. 1562.

The name of Ince occurs very frequently in our old Registers.

#### THE PARISH.

The Parish\* is entirely agricultural. Cheese is the great article produced here, and consequently the land is kept for pasture, and only so much allowed in tillage as is required by the tenants for their own consumption. The head of cattle in the whole Township is at this present about 420 ; but there are not any on the land belonging to Mr. Hignett, and of these perhaps 12 or 14 are the property of our poorer neighbours. To almost every cottage there is a small garden annexed, and many have a

---

\* The following are the present Landowners in the Township :—

|                                       | A.   | R. | P. |
|---------------------------------------|------|----|----|
| Henry Brooke, Esq. ....               | 1832 | 0  | 4  |
| Rich. Done, Esq. ....                 | 260  | 1  | 31 |
| Mr. Hignett .....                     | 123  | 0  | 2  |
| The Vicarage .....                    | 0    | 1  | 23 |
| Mr. Tomkinson .....                   | 4    | 3  | 23 |
| Mr. Davenport's Representatives ..... | 46   | 3  | 11 |
| Mr. Barratt.....                      | 1    | 0  | 23 |
| Mr. J. Bolshaw .....                  | 0    | 2  | 5  |
| Mr. R. Johnson .....                  | 0    | 1  | 31 |
| Genl. G. Salmon .....                 | 0    | 2  | 22 |
| Mr. Darlington .....                  | 0    | 0  | 10 |
| Mr. Key .....                         | 2    | 3  | 19 |
| Canal Company .....                   | 12   | 3  | 24 |
| Altogether.....                       | 2286 | 0  | 28 |

---

paddock also ; while, for the use of the other poor, Mr. Brooke has appropriated two fields, one of 3A. 1R. 37P. in allotments, and another for pasture of 7A. 0R. 2P. Ten shillings a week are considered good wages for an able-bodied man, and one shilling a day with food, for a female. Most of the cottagers are occupied on the neighbouring farms ; but the help of Irishmen during the summer months is not refused. While the crops could be depended upon, potatoes were the staple food in all the humbler dwellings ; and there were few among the poor who did not feed a pig. The loss of the potato is now, and will be long, severely felt, and what will be a substitute cannot be yet determined.

Church Minshull is situated in the midst of railroads, and access to it is very easy. The nearest stations are Minshull Vernon, about two miles, and Nantwich, three miles distant from the Church and Village ; but those at Crewe, Sandbach, Holmes Chapel, Calveley, and Winsford, are within easy reach ; while two wharfs upon the Middlewich branch canal, (one in the Parish, at the outlands, and the other in Minshull Vernon,) are very useful for unloading coal, and the transit of heavy goods.

Middlewich is the post town ; but many of the inhabitants receive their letters from Nantwich, and some from Winsford. Application has been made that an office should be established in the Village ; and there can be no doubt but, if the experiment were made, the neighbourhood would supply the required number of letters.

There are in the Parish but one public-house, one blacksmith, two shoemakers, one tailor, one joiner, one wheelwright, and two small shops. There is also a water-mill to grind flour. These are all located in the Village.

#### THE VILLAGE OF MINSHULL.

The Village of Church Minshull is a retired and secluded hamlet, on the banks of the Weaver, and rather more than a mile distant from the turnpike road as you go from Nantwich towards Middlewich. It is six miles distant from the former and five from the latter town. The objects which attract attention are, the church and parsonage, the bridge and river, and the many black and white half-timber houses which it contains. Mr. Brooke is very particular that every thing be kept clean and neat ; and on every side, from the surrounding elevated ground, a very picturesque landscape

meets the eye, and one calculated to gratify the taste of such as delight in rural scenes. The church tower is visible among the trees from a long distance as you approach from Nantwich by the Township road.

Church Minshull is in the Deanery of Nantwich.

#### THE CHURCH.

The present Church is believed to have been erected at the beginning of the last century; and the date 1702 is legible in blue brick upon the tower, close to the clock face. There are five sweet and well-toned bells, on the largest of which is written—

Edward Wade, } Wardens.  
Jno. Holford, }

The steeple was built 1702.

The bells were cast 1717.

This edifice, however, but occupies the site of an older building. A Chapel at Munchulf is mentioned as having stood in comparatively early days. Bishop Gastrell\* relates that “Ann. 1133, Hugh Malbank, with the consent of Ranulf, Earl of Chester, and Roger, Bishop of Chester, founded the Abbey of Combermere, in honour of St. Mary, B. Virgin, and St. Michael, to which he gave the Church of Acton with its Chapels of Wych-Malbank (Nantwich), Wrenbury, and Munchulf.” The Chapel at Munchulf is spoken of by King Henry III.† in his Confirmation Charter to the Abbey, and also by Earl Ranulf,‡ the grandson of Ranulf de Gernon,

\* Notitia Cestriensis, p. 83.

† “Henricus Dei gratia rex Angliæ &c. Sciatis nos concessisse et hac præsentī carta nostra confirmasse, dilectis nobis in Christo, abbati & monachis nostris de Cumbermere omnes terras et tenuras, quæ eidem ecclesiæ rationabiliter sunt donatæ & concessæ, sicut cartæ donatorum plenius testantur. Quæ donationes et concessiones in eisdem certis nominibus exprimuntur . . . . Unam bovatom terræ cum commumine bosci in Munchulf, cum toto jure patronatus capellæ ejusdem villæ, et cum omnibus aliis pertinentiis suis, ex dono Michaelis domini de Munchulf, et ex concessione Adæ filii sui, &c. . . . Data per manum nostram apud Havering, quarto die Aprilis, anno regni nostri quinquagesimo.”—Dugdale’s Monasticon, vol. v., p. 324.

‡ “Carta Ranulphi Comitis Cestriæ

“Ego Ranulphus comes Cestriæ, pro redemptione et salvatione animæ meæ, et animarum omnium liberorum meorum, et omnium antecessorum et successorum meorum,

who lived in A.D. 1230. This Earl of Chester confirmed also the acts of his predeceessors, and makes mention of the grant by Hugh Malbanck and his son William, alluded to by Bishop Gastrell. The Parish Registers commence as early as A.D. 1561, and from that time until the present date,\* with the exception of a very few years, all are legible and in a very perfect state of preservation. The older Church may probably have been half timber; but the present one is brick, with the exception of the moulding round the doors and windows, and the pillars in the interior, which are stone. The pillars might seem to be remains of the former Church; while a curiously carved stone, and an ancient piscina, discovered in Feb. 1849, in the garden at the Vicarage, testify antiquity to the spot as a place dedicated to God.

There are three hatchments inside the Church: one with the arms of Mr. Thomas Brooke, the father of the present Squire; another in memory of Mr. Minshull, of Eardswick; and the third in remembrance of Mrs. Cholmondeley. The last contains the following inscription: "In the middle of this chancel lieth interred the body of Jane, daughter of Sir Lionel Talmache, of Helmingham, in the County of Sussex, Bart., and late the wife of Thomas Cholmondeley, of Vale Royal, in the County Palatine of Chester, Esq., by whom she had several sons and daughters, of whom

---

*concessi libere et confirmo omnes terras et tenuras, ac etiam libertates cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, quæ et quas dictus Hugo Malbanck et Wilielmus filius ejus eis dederunt, et per cartam eorum eis confirmaverunt, infra dominium meum Cestersire. Et nominatim locum illum qui vocatur Cumbermare ubi dicta abbatia constructa est, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis per bundas et divisas, sicut cartâ Hugonis plenius continetur, et etiam manerium de Winelestele, cum omnibus libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus et pertinentiis suis, et ecclesias de Actona cum capillis suis, videlicet Wiko-Malbano, et Wrennebury, et Munchulf, cum communione bosci et omnibus pertinentiis suis, ut habeant et teneant omnia prædicta in omnibus et singulis rebus per bundas et divisas liberè et quietè, et ab omni seculari exactione, sicut in cartis prædicti Hugonis et Willielmi Malbanck, quas dicti monarchi inde habent, plenius testatur . . . Apud Cestriam anno Domini millesimo ducentesimo et tricesimo.*"—Dugdale Monast. vol. v., p. 325.

\* From the year 1566 to 1572 the Registers are wanting, and copies of them are not to be found at Chester. They were in a very imperfect state between the years 1726 and 1760; but in 1844 these documents were recovered at Chester.

Robert,\* Elizabeth, Jane, Mary, Anne, and Dianna, were living at her death. She died the 14th day of April, A.D. 1666." The vault in the chancel alluded to is situated between two, and close to one, of the stone pillars, and may probably, as may be observed in passing, add testimony to their antiquity. There are three modern Tablets in the Church, one in memory of the Rev. Enoch Clementson, and the other two, placed by the relations of the late Rev. Roger Kent. Outside the Church, at the foot of the tower, there is a curious old monument, now in a very delapidated state. The entrance to this vault is from the interior of the Church. This was the burial place of an old family named Wade, from whom Wade's Green derives its name. There is a strong tradition that Field Marshal Wade was interred here, but the writer of these pages cannot ascertain the fact; and there seem many reasons for concluding that such was not the case. The following inscription has been copied from a monument in Westminster Abbey:—

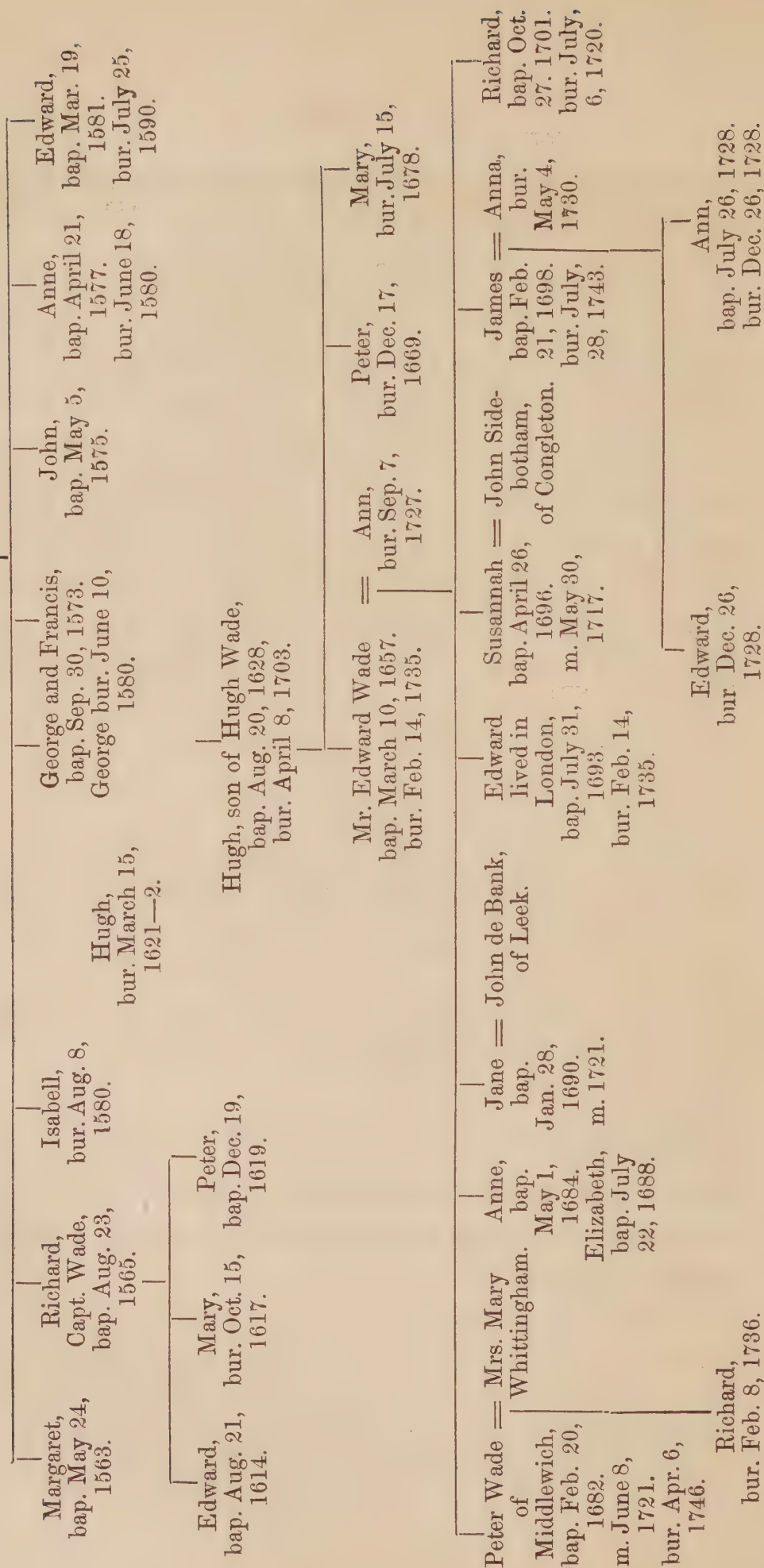
Sacred to the memory  
of  
George Wade  
Field Marshall in His Majesty's service  
Lieutenant General of the Ordnance.  
Colonel of His Majesty's 3rd Regt. Dragoon Guards  
Governor of Fort William, Fort Augustus  
and Fort George  
And one of His Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council.  
He died 14th March 1748: Aged 75 years.

I subjoin the following Pedigree of the family of Wade, as far as the Minshull Registers give information; but I do not find any notice of the baptism of George Wade in A.D. 1673, nor of his burial at the time stated. The last person who was buried in this vault was Mrs. Mary Jervis, of Bath, Aug. 26, 1803:—

---

\* Robert died leaving one daughter, Elizabeth, who married John Atherton, of Atherton, Esq., and from him Bishop Heber was descended.

Hugh Wade = Anne.  
bur. at Minshull,  
April 19, 1597.



Outside the Church, against the wall of the apse, to the south-east, is a slab with the following inscription :—

Near this place lye interred the bodies of  
 Thomas Minshull, late of Eardswick  
 in the County of Chester, and Alice his wife  
 who was daughter of James Trollope, of Thirlby  
 in the County of Lincoln, Esq.  
 They left two sons and five daughters  
 This Monument is erected by their three  
 Surviving daughters in dutiful remembrance  
 of Parents, upright & just in all their ways.  
 Both they and their children suffered  
 Great wrongs by unjust people.  
 He was loyal to his King, and true to his country  
 His mother was sister to Sir Edwd, Fitton  
 of Gawsworth in Cheshire,  
 who suffered for King Charles the first of  
 blessed memory.

We read the name of Mr. Thomas Minshull, of Eardswick, among those who were detained prisoners at Chester by the Parliamentary forces, Sep. 7, 1650\*—a fact which somewhat illustrates this inscription. This Mr. Minshull, however, was most probably the father of the gentleman to whose memory the monument was erected, The tablet refers evidently to two ancient stones, on brick support, which lie together at the south-eastern corner of the church-yard, marking them as the burial place of this family. These stones are looked to with great respect by all the poorer neighbours, and a very strong and pleasing reluctance is manifested to their being moved, in consequence of a tradition, (for which, as far as it appears, there is no foundation,) that the remains of one, who left bounty money to the Parish, here take their rest.

The Church is dedicated to St. Bartholomew, and as is stated in documents already quoted, † was a chapelery in the Parish of Aston. Before the Reformation, in the reign of Henry VIII., it was made a Parish

---

\* Ormerod's Hist. vol. i. p. xli.

+ See above, p. 97.

by Act of Parliament, as is stated by Bishop Gastrell,\* apparently on the authority of Mr. Farrington, who was some time curate of Church Minshull. The tithe had been given by Hugh Malbank,† who was the Norman grantee of this Manor, and by Michael Minshull,‡ who was afterwards the Squire of the Parish, to the Abbey of Combermere; and these grants were confirmed by Charter of King Henry III.|| At the dissolution of that house they were seized by the Crown and sold, (with what equity it is difficult to imagine,) to John Daniel,§ of Daresbury, Esquire.¶ Subsequently they became the property of Mr. Minshull, and on the marriage of Mr. Thomas Cholmondeley with the heiress of John Minshull, Esq., they returned to the offspring of their original possessors. The rectorial tithe was commuted in the year 1838 for a rent charge of £120 per annum. It passed, together with the estate and the right of presentation to the living, to the family of the present Squire, at the period already named.\*\* Service and mass were performed at Minshull formerly by one of the monks from Combermere,†† who was called the Abbot's Curate; and this may account, perhaps, why the Clergyman has, in the old Parish Registers, always signed himself Curate, and not Vicar, as he would seem otherwise to be entitled.

The living was a donative; but in the year 1725, it received an addition from the bounty of Queen Anne, which took from it its privileges and made it a perpetual cure. The benefaction was the sum of £200, which, together with other £200, collected as follows, viz., Mrs Elizabeth Smith £100, a legacy by will of Mary Barrow £50, and by subscription £50, was expended on the purchase of land, called the Glebe Farm, consisting of 27 acres and 32 perches, at Tetton, near Middlewich.

Valor Ecclesiasticus temp. Hen. VIII.‡‡

Tempal' in Mynshul

In garb' decimal' itm ante, crescent' coibz annis.

£4. 0. 0.

Bishop Gastrell states that the living was "certified £23 12s. 6d., viz.: house and two small gardens £2; small tithe and Easter offerings £13;

\* Notit. Cest.

+ See above, p. 98.

† See above, p. 97.

|| Id. § Extract from the Augmentation Office.

¶ See Ormerod, vol. i. p. 540.

\*\* See above, p. 87.

†† Bishop Gastrell's Notitia Cestriensis.

‡‡ Dugdale's Monasticon, v. page 327.

pension from Mr. Chomley of Vale Royal £6; surplice fees £12 10s.; interest of £50 2s. 6d. given by Elizabeth Holland.”\*

The vicarial tithe, which is given to the Curate was commuted in the year 1838 for a rent charge of £50 per annum. This, together with the interest from the farm at Tetton (1849), £58 per annum, and the surplice fees, are the Curate’s salary. Of the Vicarage notice will be taken presently.

The following curious Terrier is preserved in one of the old Registers :

“The rule of the Parish for the paying of Church duties to the Minister.

For Mortuaries. If the full value do arise to one hundred

pounds, then there is to be paid..... £0 13 1

To pay to Mr. Newton upon the death of John Vernon. Witness,  
Peter Harding, Warden, 1665; and ordered before Thomas  
Cholmondeley, Esq., Nov. 14, 1685.

If the inventory arise to forty pounds, there is then to be

paid..... 0 10 0

A tithe calf to be paid ..... 0 3 4

A colt to pay..... 0 0 4

A swarm of bees ..... 0 0 1

A tythe lamb ..... 0 1 8

If under seven lambs, then one halfpenny a lamb; Robert Eachus  
Meadow, Town Meadow, and Nutmouth Meadow, pay tithe hay  
in kind.

John Holland, Minister.”

Another† Terrier is also extant, of which a copy is given in the note, on

\* Notitia Cestriensis.

+ “An exact Terrier and exact account of such Tithes as have been and are payable to the Minister of Church Minshull, delivered at the visitation of the Right Rev. Father in God, Samuel [Peploe] Lord Bishop of Chester, in the Parish Church of Middlewich, on Tuesday the 5th day of June, in the year 1733. Church Minshull being a Donative and only supplied by a Curate under the Worshipful Charles Cholmondeley, Esq., has no glebe lands that we know of belonging to it, the said Mr. Cholmondeley having the whole tithe of corn himself.

Imprimis. There is a small house of two bays of building, with two small gardens enclosed, possessed by the Curate, being charged to pay Mr. Cholmondeley six shillings per annum, at two equal portions, when demanded.

account of the various information which it contains. The present rent charge to Minshull Hall is the same as the sum paid for that estate by Mr. Cholmondeley, when this Terrier was given. But the sum of £1 is no

---

2. There is no barn, stable, out-house, nor orchard.

3. We know of no estates that are wholly tithe free, excepting Minshull Hall with all the grounds belonging to it, in lieu of which Mr. Cholmondeley yearly pays to the Minister the sum of seven pounds four shillings as a stipend.

4. These grounds have by prescription been free from paying tithe-hay pleading modus as followeth,

5. Mr. Roger Wilbraham's estate in the outlands in lieu of tithe-hay only pays one shilling as a modus.

6. Mr. John Rylance's estate in the outlands in lieu of tithe-hay only pays four pence as a modus.

7. John Warburton's estate pays all tithes, excepting one field called the Banks, for which only six pence is paid as a modus.

8. John Oakes and Henry Finney pay two pence each of them for Tettenhall Meadow.

9. Mr. Francis Bebbington, in lieu of tithe-hay only at Lee Green, pays four pence, and for Halmack's Meadow two pence, as a modus.

10. Randall Kennerly in lieu of tithe-hay only for his land at the bottom of Lee Green pays four pence as a modus.

11. John Holford in lieu of tithe-hay at Lee Green only pays 4d. as a modus. The said John pays all tithes for Hassall's tenement.

12. Mr. Wilson's tenement, late Walls, of Lee Green, in lieu of tithe-hay only pays 3d. as a modus.

13. Lee Green Hall with the Fox fields, and the tenement late of Wm. Walls at the bottom of Lee Green, in the lieu of tithe-hay only pays but 1s. 8d., payable by the person that occupies Lee Green Hall.

14. The meadow commonly called Mary Meadow pays 6d. as a modus.

15. Birchenhead's tenement at Lee Green in lieu of tithe-hay only pays 3d. as a modus.

N.B. Our Curate has nothing but the small tithes of this Parish, which consists of but one small Township.

The Town Meadow and the two little meadows adjoining, viz., Davies' meadow and Mr. Young's meadow over the river pay tithe-hay in kind to the Minister.

16. Flax and hemp titheable wret in the water or on the ground.

17. Every seventh pig, every seventh goose in kind; for a colt 4d.

18. For every seventh lamb 2d., if under seven 1d., if above seven 2d. for each; for every calving cow under seven 1½d., if above seven so many groats, if barren 1d.; the tenth kid of wood in kind.

longer charged upon the land. When the tithe was commuted in 1838, it was conceived that Minshull Hall was charged beyond its share; and arranged, therefore, that this £1 should be collected henceforth by small additions on the other tenants.

The Vicarage House is annexed permanently to the living. The two cottages have been made into one dwelling; and were much enlarged and improved by both Mr. Stringer and Mr. Clementson. Greater alterations, however, were effected by Mr. Blackburne in 1838, who made it an excellent abode, having raised £220, by mortgage, upon the living, under the Gilbert Act, for that purpose.

The cost of rebuilding the Church is stated to have been £2,643 18s. 4d.; towards defraying the expenses of which we have record of two extraordinary church-rates: one, dated Feb. 22, 1704, of 10s. in the pound; and the other, Feb. 17, 1702-3, of 40s. in the pound "for discharging such debts and sums of money as are already expended in building a steeple, and other necessary charges belonging to our Church, and for the perfecting the same."

There is a memento dated May 10, 1713, of certain pews being allotted to the dwellings of parishioners: but from the older character in which the name of "Roger Wilbraham, Esq.," is engraved, it would almost seem as though there had been pews also in the former Church.

There are one or two very remarkable expressions in the Parish Registers: thus the following, and others similar. "Anno 1573. The year from

N.B. Of any person dying within the Parish possessed of forty pounds of debtless goods, real or personal, a mortuary to the Curate, viz., 13s. 4d.

Every burial or christening within the Parish one shilling to the Minister. Minshull Hall demean is charged with 20s. to be paid to the Minister yearly.

N.B. Our Church has been lately once augmented by the bounty of the late Gracious Queen Anne: an estate is purchased of Saml. White, Apothecary, now of Northwich, set at £23 per annum, with a house, sufficient out-housing, &c., situate in the Township of Tetton, in Warmincham Parish, of which estate Minshull poor (being joint purchasers and having separate deeds for a field called Ox Pasture) are to receive the interest of £100 yearly, abating leys, &c.:—

Tench's meadow 6d. Tithe-wool in kind by weight. Further we know nothing of, as witnesseth our hands,

CORNELIUS EDWARDS, Curate.

JAMES WADE, THOMAS WALTON, Wardens."

the Incarnation of the Eternal and Everlasting God." And "AD. 1643. Thomas Warburton, baptized July 17. Being the first after the destruction of the Reverend order of Bishops."

The following is the succession of Clergymen since A.D. 1561 :—

A.D.

1561. \*Gilbert Southworth, Curate,  
Buried at Minshull, A.D. 1573.
1573. Charles Ryle, Curate,  
Buried at Minshull, A.D. 1601—Sep. 16.
1601. Joseph Kell, Curate and Minister,  
Buried at Minshull, A.D. 1628—Feb. 11.
1629. Richard Whitfield, Curate.
1631. Lawrence Newton, Curate.  
1645. Thomas Houlford, Minister.  
1651. John Bradley.  
1656. Samuel Higgison, Pastor.
1660. Lawrence Newton, Curate,  
Buried at Minshull, A.D. 1667—Oct. 24.
1667. John Holland, Curate,  
Buried at Minshull, A.D. 1689—March 24.
1689. John Farrington,  
Buried at Minshull, A.D. 1706—Dec. 30.
1707. Cornelius Edwards,  
Buried at Minshull, A.D. 1760—Dec. 13.
1761. Ralph Markham,  
Buried at Tarporley, A.D. 1761—Dec. 26.
1762. Robert Markham, B.D., Fellow of Brazenose.
1763. James Milliquet, Minister.
1773. John Langhorn, Off<sup>s</sup> Minister.
1776. Roger Kent, Minister and Vicar,  
Buried at Minshull, A.D. 1807—Nov. 20.
1808. James Stringer, Minister,  
Buried at Minshull, A.D. 1819—Jan. 14.

---

\* John Sotheworth is mentioned among those, who were next of kin and heirs to Anne, widow of Sir Thomas Dutton.—Ormerod, vol. iii, p. 180.

1820. Enoch Clementson, Vicar,

Buried at Minshull, A.D. 1836—Dec. 24.

1837. Gilbert R. Blackburne,

Now Vicar of Long Ashton, near Bristol.

1842. Geo. Benj. Sandford, Curate.

#### CHARITIES.

Church Minshull is rich in Charities. The sum of £100 belonging to the poor, (the greater portion of which is believed to have been given by the Father of the present Squire,) is in the hands of Mr. Brooke, who allows interest 5 per cent. per annum. There is a bond in the Parish chest to that effect, dated Nov. 6, 1806, and signed by Mr. Thomas Brooke. There are two fields also at Tetton, adjoining the Glebe Farm, (containing together 8 acres 2 roods and 20 perches of land) the property of the poor of Minshull. The rental of this (£20 per annum) is distributed according to the judgment of the Curate and Churchwardens for the time being, upon St. Thomas' day: but a portion of it, £5 or more, is reserved to be given at other seasons: part, on the feasts of our Lord's nativity and Easter, and on the days dedicated to the memory of John the Baptist, and the honor of Michael the Archangel, as is directed by Mrs. Margaret Frogge:\* and the rest at the judgment of the Curate, as occasion may demand.

The following persons are mentioned as benefactors, to whom the poor are indebted for their money:—

---

\* The Second of September 1618.

M<sup>d</sup> the day and year above written Mrs. Margaret Frogge, of Drayton Mannor, in the County of Staff: born in the Parish of Handley, in the County of Chester, sister to Thomas Varwall of the said Parish of Handley, late wife to Mr. Richard Frogge deceased, born in the Parish of Minshull, she bearing of a good and charitable mind towards the poor of the said Parish, where the said Richard her late husband was born, hath of her own free liberality given the day and year above written unto the poor of the said Parish the sum of ten pounds of lawful money, to be set out for the use of the said poor for ever. And the use money of the same being the yearly sum of twenty shillings, to be distributed unto the said poor yearly for ever, at the feasts of the nativity of our Lord God Jesus Christ, the feast of Easter, of St. John Baptist, and St. Michael the Archangel, by equal portions, by the oversight and discretion of John Minshull, of Minshull, Esq., and my brother-in-law Mr. Christopher Frogge, during their natural lives; and after by the oversight and discretion of the Minister of Minshull and Churchwardens for the time being: which sum of ten pounds is now remaining in the custody of the said John Minshull, Armigr, and Christopher Frogge, John Kell, Minister, Robert Tettie, Henry Walls, Gardiani, to be set forth as aforesaid.

| A.D.  |                       | £  | s. | d. |
|-------|-----------------------|----|----|----|
| 1618. | Mrs. Margaret Frogge* | 10 | 0  | 0  |
| 1619. | Mrs. Anne Wade†       | 6  | 13 | 4  |
| 1697. | Thomas Kennerley      | 10 | 0  | 0  |
| 1720. | Mr. Edward Wade‡      | 10 | 0  | 0  |
| 1723. | Mr. Arthur Warburton  | 30 | 0  | 0  |

## LADY MEREDITH'S CHARITY.

Mention is made in the Report of the Commissioners for inquiring concerning Charities, of one named "Lady|| Meredith's Charity" in the following terms: "An annual sum of 20s. or 21s. is given by Lord Delamere, as is believed, on account of this charity, more especially as it is described in the returns of 1786, as vested in Thomas Cholmondeley, an ancestor§ or relative of his Lordship. It is also stated to be left to poor widows." This Charity was withdrawn in 1843, when his Lordship's agent, who was applied to, stated that it had been a gift.

Mr. Brooke sends £10 and Mr. Done £2, to be distributed by the Curate and Churchwardens every year at Christmas. Under their patronage a club was established in 1838, into which the poor pay on Sunday afternoon, after evening service, 2d. or 4d. or 6d. a week, as they have desire. The donations are divided among the weekly contributors in unequal portions, according to their behaviour generally in the neighbourhood and their attendance at church. The money is distributed in coal or clothing, as each may wish: and coal is carted willingly to their several dwellings by the tenants at the different farms.

## THE SCHOOL.

A School-house was erected by subscription in the year 1785. Before this time the children had been instructed in the church. The School is endowed with £300, which was collected as follows:—

---

\* See above, p. 107.

+ M<sup>d</sup> that Anne Wade late wife of Hugh Wade, late of Church Minshull in the County of Chester, yeoman, deceased, and mother of Captain Wade, in her last will and testament bearing date . . . . did give unto the poor of the Parish of Church Minshull aforesaid, six pounds, thirteen shillings, and four pence for ever, the same to be put forth for use continually, and the use yearly to be distributed to the poor of the Parish for ever, according to the said will: the same £6 13s. 4d. now in the hands and custody of Edward Brassie of Audlem, in the said County of Chester.

‡ See pedigree p. 100.

|| See Cholmondeley pedigree.

§ It should have been said, "the Father."

|       |                                   |      |   |   |
|-------|-----------------------------------|------|---|---|
| 1614. | Rev. Christopher Minshull, Clerk* | £200 | 0 | 0 |
| 1668. | Mr. Ralph Wilbraham, of Dorfold†  | 50   | 0 | 0 |
|       | Added by the Parish               | 50   | 0 | 0 |

The right to appoint a master now rests with Mr. Brooke, whose father obtained it by letter from Mr. Minshull, late chief magistrate at Bow Street. It appears that at one time the money left by Mr. Minshull was withholden during ten years from the purpose for which it had been left : and I copied the following, relating to it, from the Harl. MSS.‡ in the British Museum.

“ A memorandum of a legacy given for the good of Minshull poor. About 10 years ago there was given £200 by one Mr. Minshull, Clerk, to be improved so long as it would buy lands worth £20 per annum ; which £20 was thus to be disposed of, viz. : £17 to a School Master, £2 13s. 4d. to a Preacher, 5s. to the poor, and 1s. 8d. to a Piper on the Shrove Tuesday. This money, at least most of it, to wit £17 and £2 13s. 4d. hath been detained hitherto, though the other, I take it, has been paid. The Commissioners therefore whom this may concern may do well to inquire farther of this matter from Peter Minshull, Esq., who now has lands charged with this legacy, and is to see performed according to the will of the deceased.”

This document is valuable, as showing to what family of the Minshulls the Parish are indebted for this bounty. We may observe also the Interest which the £200 was expected to afford ; compare this with the will of Mrs. Margaret Frogge, and we gather that 10 per cent. was interest, not unusual in those days. It throws light also upon a circumstance, which caused difficulty to Bishop Gastrell, more than 100 years ago. The Bishop states,|| “ The £300 is in the hands of Mr. Rich<sup>d</sup> Vernon, of Middlewich, who pretends to the right of nominating a master.” It will be remembered that Mr. R. Vernon was the gentleman who purchased § Eardswick from the family of the Minshulls. There is an old tradition in the Parish, that it was a member of the house of Eardswick who left the money, and we learn here that that estate was charged with payment of the interest.

---

\* See pedigree of Minshull, of Eardswick.

+ See above, p. 93 & 104.

‡ No. 2103, f. 66.

|| Not. Cest.

§ See above, p. 90.

Bishop Gastrell states that a master was licensed on the nomination of Mr. Vernon, in 1713; and also, that "the children of all the inhabitants are taught free." At this present time the number who have this privilege is limited to 20; but the master and mistress have permission to take other pupils, that they may increase their incomes.

The School is doubtless a very great blessing to the Parish; and by the endowment and other means the benefit of gratuitous instruction is afforded to almost all the poor children of the Township, and none need enter the busy scenes of life without having first received an adequate education. But, notwithstanding, many leave the dwellings of their parents unable both to read and write. This may be attributed in some measure to the negligence of the elders, who ought to know better; and quite as much, to the little control which they are accustomed to exercise over their offspring. They are exhorted to send their children regularly to School, and the advantages of education are stated to them plainly and repeatedly; but still they are indifferent: or, if the parent be otherwise minded, necessity often compels that the School be thought of secondary moment. In most cottages the mother goes out to work, and an elder child is left at home to watch over the younger members of the household. At the age of twelve, often younger, and but very seldom later, the children leave the school and engage in service; and yet, in comparing our marriage registers with those of other places, the number who write their names are found to form a very large proportion. Of 142 names in our present books, only 38 have made their marks; but for many reasons, which might be assigned, this is not to be considered by any means a certain test.

The endowment money, £300, is in the hands of Mr. Brooke, who allows interest 5 per cent., besides a house for the master's use. There is a bond in the Parish chest for the amount, dated Feb. 7, 1785, and signed by Mr. Thomas Brooke.

A donation of £2 is sent annually by Edwd. Loyd, Esq., of Minshull Vernon.

#### SICK CLUB.

There is a dividing club; formed in 1848. This has quite superseded another society, which the Curate hoped to have established, under the patronage of H. Brooke, E. Loyd, and R. Done, Esquires, upon a much,

better principle ; for which he had taken great pains, in drawing up the rules, and having them, after many letters of consultation, supervised by Mr. Finlaison and the Barrister in London.

#### CATTLE CLUB.

Several farmers have lost many of their stock by a very fatal disease called Pleura Pneumonia : a club, therefore, has been established with the sanction of Mr. Brooke. There are inspectors and officers duly appointed, and in case of loss, the sufferer receives £6 remuneration for each beast. Of this £2 10s. is contributed by the Squire, and the remainder paid from a fund which is always kept on hand, and collected by an equal rate upon every member, according to the number of his stock.

#### DISSENTING CHAPELS.

We have no Chapel or place of worship beside the Church ; but there are many Dissenters, calling themselves “ Independent Non-conformists.” They profess to cherish kind-feeling towards the Church ; and the Curate lives on neighbourly terms with all of them. But they are very diligent to lead as many as they can ; and they spread Tracts among the poor, particularly a Monthly Penny Magazine, which gives vent to very great soreness and unchristian spirit.

#### LITERARY CHARACTERS.

Sampson Eardswick, “ An Antiquary known to the world at large as the historian of his native county (Staffordshire) was the immediate representative of the family, and possessed the estates of his ancestors at Leighton.”\* He had property also in Church Minshull.†

The late Rev. Saml. Briscall, B.D., Chaplain to the Duke of Wellington, and some time Fellow of Brazenose College, Oxford, was the grandson of Mr. Samuel Briscall, of Lee Green Hall.

The Rev. Daniel Vawdry, late Fellow of Brazenose College, Oxford, was baptized at Minshull, Jan. 18, 1808.

The Rev. Ralph Markham, Vicar of Minshull, was the “ Author of a small volume of Poems.”—Ormerod, vol. ii., p. 128.

#### SUPERSTITIONS.

Some of the inhabitants believe and trust in charms. I found a printed

\* Ormerod, vol. iii., p. 119.

† See above, p. 90.

paper in a cottage, containing a letter from the Saviour, which was said to have been found upon Mount Calvary, and witnessed by Michael the Archangel. There were also the well-known letters of Abgarus\* King of Edessa, and Jesus Christ. The paper was considered a charm, which would avert calamity from the dwelling; give protection in wind and storm; assist women in child-birth, &c., &c. It was taken down, however, and burned at my request.

A very extraordinary instance of superstition occurred some years ago: and that in a family where it might not have been expected. A person, occupying a very respectable sphere of life, had violent hemorrhage for some days, and medical assistance appeared of no avail; they sent therefore in the middle of the night to an old man, who resided a mile distant, requesting that he would come and stop the blood. The man did not go with them; but repeated certain words in his chamber, and then bid the messengers depart, saying, that on their return they would find the cure effected. But what was more astonishing, about that time the effusion ceased. I examined the whole matter carefully at the time, and obtained from the old man the following words, which he wrote for me, and which formed the charm. He said that the first words were Latin, and that he did not understand them. He would not repeat them to me; but directed that they must be used with reverence, and never on any account to any beast:—

“ Consummatum miss  
Consummatum miss  
Consummatum miss.

I command thy blood to stop, [here mention the person's name,] in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.

[Here say the Lord's Prayer.]

O Lord, prosper Thou these words.”

The old man gave me a charm also, which he promised would cure the ague. The following words must be written, and the paper worn inside the clothes, and somewhere next the skin.—

---

\* Eus. Ecc. Hist. lib. 1, c. 13.

"When Christ saw the cross whereon He was to be crucified, He shook : the Jews said, What aileth Thee ? art Thou afraid, or hast Thou got the ague ? Christ said, I am not afraid, nor have not got the ague.

"O Lord, prosper Thou these words."

The old man professed to have wrought many cures, and I have his MS. still in my possession. He is now dead, having spent his last days in the workhouse.

#### THE PRESENT INHABITANTS OF THE PARISH OF CHURCH MINSHULL.

[The "*Speculum gregis*," or minute account of every family in the Parish at the present time, the compilation of which must have been attended, even in so small a Parish, with much difficulty as well as labour, it is impossible to print entire in a publication like the present. It may be sufficient to give the part relating to the family of the compiler himself, as a specimen of the manner in which he has conducted this branch of his history of the Parish.—SECS.]

*Family No. 1. The Vicarage.*—The Rev. Geo. Benjamin Sandford,\* M.A., of Brazenose College, Oxford, the youngest son of William and Elizabeth Sandford, was baptized at St. Paul's Church, Manchester, July 14th, 1811. William and Elizabeth were married at the Cathedral, Manchester, October 11, 1804. William was buried at St. Mary's Church, Manchester, January, 1821, and Elizabeth in April, 1833. William was the son of Thomas, the grandson of John Sandford, of Monton Green, in the Parish of Eccles ; who left considerable property to his eldest son, with two small estates, which now belong to the Earl of Ellesmere. Elizabeth was descended from the Slacks of Taxall, where her ancestors had property and dwelt for many generations.

September 30th, 1845, the Rev. Geo. B. Sandford was married at Brewood, Staffordshire, to Felicia, the second daughter of Jeremiah Smith, D.D. They have children as follows :—

|                                                         |                |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Frances Rebecca, born at Brewood, and bap. at Minshull, | Oct. 18, 1846. |
| Felicia, baptized at Minshull .....                     | Oct. 6, 1847.  |
| Elizabeth Anne, ditto .....                             | Jan. 17, 1849. |
| Ellen, ditto .....                                      | Feb. 6, 1850.  |

---

\* Author of "A Letter to the Hon. and Rev. George Spencer, on his Conversion to Romanism," *Oxford*, 1840 ; "A Divine Commission necessary to the Minister of Religion," (a sermon,) *London*, 1840 ; "Questions and Answers on the Church Catechism," *London*, 1841 ; "The Doctrine of Regeneration Considered," *Oxford*, 1843 ; "A Vindication of the Church of England from Charges brought against her in the Christian's Penny Magazine," *London*, 1847 ; "A Manual of Devotion, intended principally for Sunday Scholars," *London*, 1848.



# HISTORIC SOCIETY

OF

## LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

---

**SESSION II.**

MARCH 7th, 1850.

**No. 5.**

---

The Fifth Ordinary Meeting of the Society was held at the Collegiate Institution, on Thursday, March the 7th, 1850.

THOMAS AVISON, Esq., F.S.A., Treasurer, in the Chair.

The following Gentlemen were elected Members of the Society :—

Sir Thomas B. Birch, Bart., M.P., of the Hazels, Prescott.

Percy M. Dove, of the Royal Insurance, Liverpool.

Robert Gill, of Much Woolton.

Hunter Gordon, of Broughton, Manchester.

Albert J. Mott, of Edge Hill, Liverpool.

Samuel Richardson, of Berkeley Street, Liverpool.

John Wilson Patten, M.P., of Bank Hall, Warrington.

The following Presents were announced :—

1. BOOKS, &c.—The Institution and Efficacy of the Holy Eucharist, a Sermon preached at St. Peter's Church in Liverpool, 27 September, 1719, by Henry Richmond, G.C., J.C.S., fellow-Commoner of Brasen-nose-College, in Oxford, and Co-Rector of the Parish-Church of St. Peter, and Parochial-Chapel of our Lady and St. Nicholas, published in a small character for the benefit of meaner people: Printed by S. Terry, in Dale St. for the Booksellers in Liverpool, 1719; from the Rev. Dr. Thom. A Lithographed Plate of the Remains of the Ancient Cross in Winwick Church-yard; from Dr. Kendrick, Warrington. The Art Union Almanack, 1850, View of the Fancy Fair in the Prince's Park, 1849, Print of the Embarkation of Prince Albert; from Mr. J. R. Isaac. A large collection of Impressions of Seals in Gutta Percha; from Llewellyn Jewett, Esq., Public Library, Plymouth. Specimens of Cotton Pods, and a Drawing of the Cotton Plant in flower; from D. Lamb, Esq. A curious Chinese Map, in 8 sheets; from W. L. Alexander, Esq. Large Plan of Liverpool, by George Perry, 1769; from Samuel Gath, Esq.

2. ANTIQUITIES.—Several specimens of Samian Ware, found in cutting for the Railway, at Lancaster, from E. H. Satterthwaite, Esq.

The Rev. J. S. Howson presented, on the part of his friend J. Y. Akerman,

Esq., Secretary of the Society of Antiquaries, an essay “ On the Condition of Britain, from the descent of Cæsar to the coming of Claudius ; accompanied by a Map of a portion of Britain in its ancient state.”

The following Articles were exhibited :—

By Mrs. Moss, Otterspool, three large and very elaborate Brass Dishes, of the same description as that exhibited at the Fourth Meeting by Mr. Robin.

By Joseph Mayer, Esq., F.S.A., several Dishes of a similar kind.

Mr. Mayer also exhibited, through the kindness of Thos. Birchall, Esq., a large collection of Original Deeds relating to the estate of Ribbleton Hall, near Preston.

Mr. Mayer also exhibited, from his own collection, a most beautifully executed Miniature Sculpture, in hone stone, by Albrecht Durer. This miniature represented the wife of the Artist, and the minute delicacy of the finish of every part showed the great applicability of hone stone for the purposes of art.

W. Stuart, Esq., of Springfield, Knotty Ash, sent for exhibition, in illustration of Mr. Lamb's Paper, a Stem of the Cotton Plant mounted as a walking stick.

In illustration also of Mr. Lamb's paper, Dr. Hume called attention to the travels of Sir John Maundeville, and read the very curious and marvellous tale of the lamb-bearing tree.

A large collection of Original Letters, Orders, &c., sent by Sir Philip Egerton, several of which were embodied and others alluded to in his Paper, were also laid on the table.

The following Papers were read :—

# I.—COTTON AND THE COTTON TRADE.

*By David Lamb, Esq.*

Cotton being that commodity which now exceeds every other in constituting the commercial and manufacturing greatness of the kingdom, and Lancashire being the principal seat of its enterprise, I presume that I cannot be far wrong in supposing that a sketch of the Cotton Trade will excite some interest in this society. Many of the essays read before you claim attention from their scientific or their antiquarian character. My subject has few such associations to recommend it ; but viewed under a social or economic aspect it becomes highly important.

It is estimated that Great Britain contains nearly four millions

of persons who are, some wholly others partially, dependent on the Cotton Trade. It also contributes largely to the support of seafaring men who are engaged in bringing the article from foreign countries. Neither is the number of persons living principally by this branch of commerce more remarkable than its fruitful means of rewarding their industry. It is indeed a vast source of national wealth. A pound of the lowest quality of Cotton, which can now be bought for 4d., is manufactured into cloth that sells for 9d. Even here labour produces more than the cost of the material; but, if we take the finest quality, the result staggers belief. A pound of Sea Island Cotton, now worth 2s., is made into lace which the Nottingham manufacturer sells for £11 4s. The increase here is 112 for 1.\* I mention these as two extreme cases; but my information does not enable me to say where the true or medium profit may lie. I believe this would be a very difficult question to settle; but, with these data, strike the medium where you will, you cannot do less than prove the vastly productive power and the beneficent influence which this trade exercises on the destiny of the British nation.

The authorities that I have consulted regarding the early history of the vegetable, seem to agree that this is at once very remote and very scanty. M'Culloch traces it up to Herodotus, who, he says, speaks of "wild trees in India that produce a sort of wool superior to that of sheep," and that "the natives dress themselves in cloth made of it." Dr. Ure quotes Arrian for an account which he gives of the voyage of Alexander the Great's admiral, Nearchus, who, in sailing down the Indus and along the coasts of Persia to the Tigris, observed that the clothing of the inhabitants was made of stuff that grew upon trees. Both M'Culloch and the *Encyclopedia Britannica*

---

\* A piece of the finest Nottingham lace, weighing one ounce and a quarter, contains 14 yards, and is sold for 17d. a yard. Between 10 and 12 per cent. of the Cotton is lost in the process of manufacture: making allowance for this, the result will be found as here stated.

state that Arrian mentions some Cotton cloth which had been brought to Rome by soldiers returning from Asia. This would throw its first appearance in Europe as far back at least as the second century of the Christian era. There is no doubt that it is of Eastern origin, yet the progress of its manufacture in Asia seems never to have been aided by machinery, unless the distaff and looms of the rudest construction be elevated to that character.

Claims to the introduction of Cotton manufacturing into Europe have been advanced by the Italians and also by the Dutch. Neither of these nations, however, make out a feasible title to the honour.

About the middle of the 17th century, Cotton was brought in small quantities into Lancashire, from London, where it was purchased. At that time there was an extensive linen trade in Manchester. The yarn was imported from Ireland and Holland, and was woven by persons living in the country. These weavers employed their wives and children in spinning the Cotton by single yarns. The yarn they made of it was poor, but sufficient for the weft or transverse thread of the web, and for this purpose only was it used;—the warp or longitudinal thread was of flax. Weaving was a rural occupation, often varied with agricultural work; and when at length the web was completed, it was taken to Manchester for sale, or for the payment of wages, as the case might be.

The manufacturing of Cotton seems to have lingered long in this primitive state. It does not appear to have attracted much attention till the 18th century was far advanced. Doctor Percival of Manchester says, that at the accession of George III, in 1760, the entire value of all the Cotton goods manufactured in Great Britain did not exceed £200,000 a year! Wool, flax, and silk were severally much more important objects of commerce. Up to that period, the manufacture of Cotton seems to have advanced little beyond the state in which it stands to this day in India.

A wheel which spun a single thread more expeditiously than the distaff appears to have been the best instrument used in England

till about 1767, when an ingenious mechanic named Hargraves invented a machine which he called a "jenny." At its first production it spun about 20 threads, and successive improvements brought it in time to spin about 100. A year or two after Hargraves' machine had become known, the celebrated Arkwright brought forth his spinning-frame, which was followed by the carding cylinder. These gave prodigious acceleration to the making of yarn. Baines, in his History of Lancashire, disputes Arkwright's title to be considered the original inventor of the spinning-frame; others contend as sturdily that he was the real inventor. Be this as it may, the principle of the machinery is still maintained, amidst a number of subsequent improvements.

It is a common remark that misfortunes follow genius. Poor Hargraves was assailed by a mob, who destroyed his machines wherever they were found, broke into his house, shattered his furniture, and compelled him to flee to a distance, where at length he died in a workhouse. "Arkwright's machines were reckoned by the operatives as even more adverse to their interests than those of Hargraves, and reiterated attacks were made on the factories built for them. But, strange as it may appear, it was among the manufacturers that the greatest animosity existed against Arkwright; and it required all that prudence and sagacity for which he was remarkable to enable him to triumph over the powerful combination that was formed against him. They harrassed him with actions in the courts of law; raised factious opposition to measures in parliament that would have benefited him; and it is a fact, that a large factory erected by him near Chorley was destroyed by a mob, in the presence of a powerful body of police and military, without any one of the civil authorities requiring them to interfere to prevent so scandalous an outrage."\*

A preacher disposed to illustrate Holy Writ by recent history

---

\* Ed. Rev. 46—13 et seq.

would here find ample occasion to exhibit human passions and human frailty. Of all men in existence, the objects of persecution were the best friends of the classes who persecuted them. Before their inventions, it is doubtful whether 30,000 persons were employed in all the branches of the Cotton manufacture; whereas, in consequence of those inventions, millions are engaged in its different departments.

Dr Ure says\* that the first goods of English make of which the warp was Cotton, were manufactured at Derby, in 1773, by Messrs. Strutt and Need, the partners of Arkwright. But after they had caused a considerable quantity of these genuine British calicoes to be woven, they discovered that an existing law, *for the encouragement of the arts*, imposed on such goods when printed double the duty of that chargeable upon mixed fabrics of linen and cotton. The same sapient law prohibited the sale of these home-made calicoes in the home-market. It required a long and expensive application to the legislature to procure the repeal of these preposterous enactments.

The following account of this Repeal Act, the 14 Geo. III. c. 72, will sound comical to English ears of the present day. "Whereas a new manufacture of stuffs, made entirely of Cotton spun in this kingdom, has been lately introduced, and some doubts were expressed whether it was lawful to use it, it was declared by parliament to be not only a lawful but a laudable manufacture, and therefore permitted to be used, on paying 3d. a square yard when printed, painted or stained with colour."

As soon as Arkwright's patent had expired, Crompton, another man of ingenuity, produced his machine called the mule. This combined the advantages of the jenny and the spinning-frame, and probably derived its name from its mongrel character. It remains to this day, one of the most useful and striking objects of Cotton

---

\* Ure's Cot. Man. vol. i, p. 190 et seq.

machinery. It has undergone many modifications; but, in its most improved state, I understand that one adult person with the assistance of three children, can spin by means of it, as many as 2000 threads at a time.

The mechanical celebrity of these men was closely followed by that of Watt. Arkwright and others had supplied the means of producing a multitude of threads by one spinner. But at first they looked for power to drive their machinery only to horses and water-wheels. Running waters were seldom found in suitable localities, and horses were very expensive. Watt's invention brought the power to the situation where it could be most advantageously used, placing it at once in the centre of a population trained to manufacturing habits, and thus brought together the different branches of manufacture; thereby giving facility and effect to their mutual operations.

Watt had early turned his thoughts to adapt the steam-engine to rotative motions, but the first one used for the purpose of spinning Cotton was in 1785. This was at Nottingham; nor was it till 1789 that one was introduced at Manchester.

In 1787, a clergyman of the name of Cartwright invented a mode of weaving by machinery. His loom seems to have been a very crude piece of mechanism, but it proved the possibility of adapting machinery to the purpose; and, with the various improvements it has undergone, it constitutes the "power-loom" of the present day. The advantage which the power-loom has over the hand-loom is, that a weaver can attend to two of them and produce about three times the quantity of cloth which he could from the other. In the production of coarse fabrics also, a less expert workman is sufficient, and generally the work is more uniform and better done. Both fine and ornamental fabrics are now made in the power-loom; but for the finest and most fanciful, the hand-loom is still necessary.

The names of Kelly and others stand distinguished among the

early improvers of Cotton machinery, but I could not mention many of them without extending my sketch beyond proper limits. Ingenuity continues to be tasked to its utmost extent for the advancement of Cotton manufactures. Down to the present time, no year has passed without bringing forth a variety of projects and inventions. The majority of adventurers in this lottery have drawn blanks; but sufficient prizes have turned up to sustain a constant stimulation among inventors.

Till near the close of the eighteenth century, the supply of Cotton was derived from India, the West Indies, the Brazils, Turkey and the island of Bourbon. Had manufacturing enterprise been limited by the production of these countries, it is probable that the mechanical achievements of Arkwright and Watt, splendid as they are now under full developement, would have been much less conspicuous. But fortunately, about 1790, the cultivation of Cotton was introduced into the southern part of the United States. The soil and climate proved congenial; the planters were energetic and enterprising; and the result was the production of quantities and qualities which would have appeared incredible had they not been realized.

It was from Georgia or South Carolina that exports of it were first made, and they were mostly sent to London, that port having been the principal market for the prior productions of these States. Its increase was at first slow, for it had to supplant the indigenous productions of the country. Were I to detail the particulars of importation according to the minute statistics which command interest on the Liverpool Exchange, I should become very tiresome in my place here. For the present purpose it will be sufficient that I show the increase of imports, by stating those of several years at distant intervals. It does not appear that the Cotton imported into the kingdom in any one year previous to 1800 amounted to more than 250,000 bales:—

|                      |           |
|----------------------|-----------|
| In 1810 it was ..... | 560,000   |
| „ 1820 „ .....       | 577,000   |
| „ 1830 „ .....       | 872,000   |
| „ 1840 „ .....       | 1,608,000 |
| „ 1849 „ .....       | 1,905,000 |

Of the quantity imported in 1849, 1,477,000 came from the United States, and 428,000 from all other countries; that is to say, the United States supplied more than three-fourths of the whole. It may be remarked too, that while the quantity from the United States has been progressively though irregularly increasing, the amount from other countries collectively has been diminishing.

Of the quantity exported, I shall satisfy myself by saying, that in 1849 it amounted to 256,000 bales. This is the largest amount exported hitherto known, but the import having been proportionably great, the ratio between the two is little affected.

In 1824, Mr. Huskisson stated in the House of Commons, that the total value of the Cotton goods manufactured amounted annually to  $33\frac{1}{2}$  millions sterling. I am not aware of any official estimate that has been made more recently, but the import that year was hardly 600,000 bales, whereas in 1849 it amounted to 1,900,000. Of course the value of manufactures must have increased to a very great extent. Truth, however, requires me to say, that the increase of value must not be estimated entirely by that of imports. Abundance of the material and the ingenuity of manufacturers have concurred to afford the goods at greatly reduced prices.

To those who cannot feel interest in mercantile details, and not less to those who are curious on the subject of vegetation, it may be acceptable that I diversify my sketch with a word about the Cotton plant. It belongs to the family of Mallows and has received from Linnæus the name *Gossypium*. It is a shrub of which there are several varieties. In some cases, particularly in dry seasons, it rises no more than two feet from the soil; in others it attains the

height of six feet, or more. In the United States it is destroyed by the frost of winter, and is raised from seed every year. Within the tropics it is perennial, but it becomes less fruitful after standing two or three years, and is therefore cut down and replanted. The stem and the disposition of the branches somewhat resemble the Dahlia with which we are familiar, though in botanical arrangement the plants stand far apart. The blossoms are at first yellowish, soon fading into red and brown. The pod or boll which follows, bursts into several sections and discloses the Cotton. Few vegetable productions display more beauty than a Cotton field in full bearing.

In attempting to condense my subject within the limits usually observed by those who read essays here, I am sensible that I have given a very cursory and imperfect view of it. My intention has been to present a general, or, if you will, an introductory, sketch of the Cotton Trade. I know that there are several members of our Society more familiar than I am with many of its departments. Were they to take up these separately and treat them more in detail, full justice might be done to an important subject. Thus, one paper might be upon the Nature and Cultivation of the Cotton plant; another on the Gradual Changes in the Manufacture of the article; another on the Local Circumstances which give Lancashire a pre-eminence in the matter;—the Cotton Trade might, in fact, be viewed under a great variety of aspects. I have left unnoticed its relations wherever Great Britain is not concerned. But, before concluding, allow me to say that Cotton, notwithstanding its commercial insignificance sixty years ago, is at this moment not only the greatest staple of British commerce, but it is the most universally useful substance known to modern times. It is the subject of traffic and manufacture over every country of Continental Europe. The consumption of it in the manufactories of the United States is now equal to what it was in Great Britain 25 years ago. Throughout the most of Asia it seems indispensable, and constitutes the clothing

of countless multitudes. Indeed, I hazard nothing when I say that there lives not a human being, within the pale of civilization, who is not more or less indebted to this commodity for his comfort and enjoyments.

At the conclusion of the Paper an interesting discussion took place, in the course of which Mr. E. Heath mentioned that when, about 60 years ago, the first bale of United States' Cotton was imported into Liverpool, the ship was put under stop until the Board of Customs in London could be consulted as to its admission. Mr. Heath also mentioned, to give an idea of the immensity of the crop now raised in the United States, that in 1849 the total (which was the largest ever known) exceeded 2,700,000 bales, which, at  $5\frac{1}{2}$  bales per ton, gives 500,000 tons weight of a material which not infrequently affords a figurative expression of lightness. Of the American crop, the United Kingdom receives on an average seven-twelfths.

---

## II.—SOME REMARKS ON THE LORDS LIEUTENANT OF THE COUNTY PALATINE OF CHESTER, FROM THE RESTORATION TO THE YEAR 1690.

*By Sir Philip Grey Egerton, Bart., M.P.*

It is somewhat remarkable that the Historians of the County Palatine of Chester, previous to the publication of Ormerod's great work, have omitted all mention of the Lords Lieutenant of the County. This is the more singular, since throughout the varied events of the seventeenth century, political and social, in which the Counties of Lancaster and Chester were deeply interested, the office was one of the highest importance and responsibility. Mr. Ormerod (alluding to the silence of Sir Peter Leycester on this subject,) has given a short account of the succession to the office, from the year 1574 to the date of his work, when George James, 4th Lord Cholmondeley, was Lord Lieutenant.\* The office appears to have been held conjointly with the Lord Lieutenancy of the County Palatine of Lancaster, until the death of William Richard George, 9th Earl of Derby, and

---

\* Ormerod, vol. i, p. 67.

to have been almost an hereditary appanage of the Derby family, until the appointment of Henry Lord Delamere, April 12th, 1689.

The first name in Mr. Ormerod's list, to which I have occasion to refer, is that of Charles, 8th Earl of Derby, (son of the gallant and unfortunate James,) whose appointment to the Lord Lieutenancy took place on July 30th, 1660. Collins, in referring to this Lord Derby, says, "at the restoration of K. C. 2, he was, in consideration of his own loyalty and that of his family, constituted Lord Lieutenant of the County of Lancaster; and on July 30th, 1660, he was constituted Lord Lieutenant of the County of Chester."\* The following letter, written soon after his appointment, appears to be in answer to some representation addressed to him by his Deputy lieutenants, touching the state of the County :—

"Gentlemen / I thanke you for y<sup>r</sup> letter, & your extreordinary care of the concerns of y<sup>r</sup> County, I doe looke upon y<sup>r</sup> advice as extreme reasonable, & verie much conducing to the peace, & welfare of those places you mention in y<sup>r</sup> letter w<sup>ch</sup> as soone as is possible I intend to acquaint the King withall, & I have reason to suppose his Majesty will easily graunt your request. / I shall add noe more but assure you that I am / Gentlemen / y<sup>r</sup> aff<sup>te</sup> freind to serve you

DERBY

Derby-house }  
4th 7<sup>ber</sup> 1660. }

For Thomas Cholmondeley Esq: high Sheriffe of Cheshire, S<sup>r</sup> Philip Egerton, Roger Grosvenor, Henry Brooke, Thomas Marbury, William Massy, Thomas Brereton Esquires, or any two or more of them (These)"

The next letter from Lord Derby, in my possession, bears date the 10th of the following January, viz., 1660--1 :—

"To S<sup>r</sup> Philip Egerton K<sup>t</sup> Captaine of a Troupe of Horse in y<sup>e</sup> Militia of y<sup>e</sup> County of Chester.

Whereas I am given to understand y<sup>t</sup> severall persons who stand charged with Horse for y<sup>e</sup> Militia of this County of Chester have neglected or refused to send in theyr proportion according as they are

---

\* Collins's Peerage 1768, vol. ii, p. 481.

charged, to the greate discouragem<sup>t</sup> of those who have readyly and willingly donne theyr duty in this particular, and to y<sup>e</sup> no lesse prejudice of his Mat<sup>ies</sup> Affayres: I doe therefore hereby empower and require you in case of any such default made by any p<sup>'</sup>son or p<sup>'</sup>sons who are charged w<sup>th</sup> light horse listed in y<sup>r</sup> Troupe to demand and receave of y<sup>e</sup> sayd p<sup>'</sup>son or p<sup>'</sup>sons so offending the Mulet sett downe and impos'd in y<sup>e</sup> statute of musters in y<sup>e</sup> fourth & fift years of Philip and Mary, and in case of refusall of y<sup>e</sup> said Mulct to apprehend y<sup>e</sup> persons of y<sup>e</sup> Refusers and them to imprison according to y<sup>e</sup> tenor of y<sup>e</sup> sayd statute, and for so doing this shall be y<sup>r</sup> sufficient warrant. Given under my hand & seall of Chester, this tenth day of Jan: 1660.

DERBY"

A similar letter to the above, dated March 2nd, 1660-1, is addressed "To Sr Philip Egerton K<sup>t</sup> Lieutenant Coll of my Regim<sup>t</sup> of Horse." It appears from these letters, and from the list of defaulters at the several musters, which I have in my possession, that there was considerable backwardness on the part of the gentlemen of the County, in furnishing their quotas to the Militia service: consequently the Lord Lieutenant, in the following November, resolved to try the effect of a personal inspection, He writes to Sir Philip Egerton as follows.

"These are to will and Require yo<sup>u</sup> yett Neverthelesse straitly charge and command yo<sup>u</sup> in his Maiesty's Name to come and appeare before mee with the Troope off Horse under yo<sup>r</sup> command, compleatly armed at Nantwich, on wednesday the thirteenth off this instant November by tenne off the clocke in the fforenoone which place I Intend god willing to make my journey by ffor London, where I hope to Acquaynt his Maiesty off yo<sup>r</sup> Loyalty and Readinesse to doe him service, Hereoff ffaile nott as yo<sup>u</sup> will Answer the contrary: Given under my Hand & Seale att Lathome this third day off November 1661.

To Sr Philip Egerton }  
or his next Officer." }

DERBY"

Subsequent to the date of this letter I have no document which bears the signature of Lord Derby, or containing reference to the Lord Lieutenant of the County, until the 18th of July 1664; although I possess many papers intimately connected with the public affairs of the County. It is therefore

probable that this was the period when Lord Brereton\* (one of the Members for the County†) was invested with the administration of some of the duties of the Lord Lieutenant's office. Collins‡ states that he was constituted Lord Lieutenant of Cheshire jointly with Lord Derby, a statement also made by Ormerod.§ The authority quoted by Collins is Bill Signet 12 C. 2, but whether this refers to the first appointment of Lord Derby or the subsequent joint appointment of Lords Derby and Brereton appears doubtful. After a careful search through the Calendar of the Patent Rolls, and an examination by my friend Mr. Holmes of the Patents in the British Museum of this date, I have been unable to discover any evidence tending to corroborate the statement made by Messrs. Collins and Ormerod. At the same time, it is certain from documents in my own possession, that Lord Brereton had powers entrusted to him, greater than could be legally exercised by a Deputy Lieutenant; for instance, the issue of Summonses for the muster of the Trained Bands, which according to the Act of Parliament§ required the signatures of at least two Deputy-lieutenants. In none of these documents does he assume the title of Lord Lieutenant; I am therefore inclined to think that in consequence of the press of business accruing from the Counties of which Lord Derby was Lord Lieutenant, or from indisposition, or some other impediment to the due discharge of the duties, Lord Brereton may have been appointed Vice Lieutenant for Cheshire alone. I find a precedent for this appointment recorded in Ormerod¶ when Lord Derby's grandfather was represented by Sir George Booth, at an inspection of troops on the Roodeye in 1614; and the practice has continued to the present time, an instance of it having recently occurred in the appointment of Lord Ebrington as Vice Lieutenant of the County of

---

\* This Lord Brereton was the grandson of Sir William Brereton who was raised to the Peerage in 1624 by the title of Lord Brereton of Leighlin. He succeeded to the title in 1631, and in the subsequent troubles was greatly distinguished for his loyalty. He died in 1664. For an interesting account of the descent and pedigree of this ancient family, see Ormerod, vol. iii, pp. 47—52.

† Lord Brereton was elected representative of the County in conjunction with Peter Venables, Esq., of Kinderton, in the first Parliament subsequent to the restoration.

‡ Vol. ii, p. 481.

§ Vol. i, p. 67.

§ 13 & 14 Car. II. c. 3.

¶ Vol. i, p. 67.

Devonshire, during the Earl of Fortescue's absence from England. Lord Brereton died in 1664, and as his connexion with the County in his public capacity was so short, it may not be uninteresting to record the few documents which I possess bearing his signature.

The first is dated September 30th 1663.

“ Ffor Sr Philip Egerton Lieutenant Colonell of the Horse.

*Com. Cestr.* These are in his Maties name, to require you, that you Summon all the Horse under your command to appeare before you in their complete Armes, accordinge as is directed by Act of Parliamt., uppon ffriday next at the chamber in the fforrest by tenne of the Clocke in the afore noone, then and there to be trayned, exercised, and conducted accordinge to your discretion till further order; Also that you give notice to everye Trooper, that hee bringe alonge with him a Quarter of a pound of Powder, & a Quarter of a Pound of Bullets, at the charge of such person or persons as are to find the same, accordinge to the sayd Act; and likewise he is to bringe five dayes pay with him at the rate of two shillings six pence per diem: and that you certify all defaults or defects herein Given under my hande the 30th day of September, 1663. BRERETON.”

The next is a private letter to Sir Philip Egerton, dated two days subsequent to the preceding summons.

“ Sir. I am sorry that I cannot at this time sende in better horses then I have now sente, for my losse of 5 horses this yeare and haveinge not recruted my selfe yet puts me into this condition, but I hope before there be any more occation of callinge for them I shall be better provided. I desire that you will let me know what you have done concerninge those prisoners w<sup>h</sup> I gave you order to secure, and what you heare of Griffin whether Sir Richard Grosvener hath light upon him. I desire to heare from you to morrow before twelve of the clock that an accompt may be given of it to the generall and counsell, by your kinsman and servante

BRERETON.

Brereton Oc 2: 1663.

I have hearde no more of the buisines since I saw you.”

On the following day he writes again to Sir Philip Egerton.

“Sr I am glad to heare that you have secured some of those mentioned in the list, I shall desire you will take care to secure the rest, if Sir Richard have not light upon Griffin, I desire if you can finde him out that you will secure him, for I am of your opinion that he is as dangerous as any of them to be left at liberty. I did heare of some letters w<sup>ch</sup> did come to some dangerous persons by the last post, w<sup>h</sup> made me go to the post house to see if there were any such now, that I might have knowne sum thinge more than I yet knowe, w<sup>ch</sup> was the cause of this messengers stay so longe, but I founde nothinge in any of them, worth knowledge. I shall now stay the messenger no longer but to subscribe myselfe yours to serve you.

Brereton Octo: 3: 1663.

BRERETON.”

On the 9th of October the Troops are again called out, apparently in consequence of some information, or suspicion of an attempt at a rise on the part of the disaffected.

“Ffor Sir Philip Egerton Capt<sup>t</sup> of one of the Militia Troops.

These are to require you to call together to Edgbury y<sup>e</sup> troope of horse under your command upon Sunday y<sup>e</sup> eleventh of this instant October & to cause every souldier to bringe with him five dayes pay & powder & bullets p<sup>r</sup>portionable, & to remaine at y<sup>e</sup> place aforesaid untill you receive further orders from me.

Oct. 9: 1663.

BRERETON.

You are to keep gaurdes & scouts out to discover any that shall attempt to rise.”

The last document I have of Lord Brereton's is a private letter, dated the same day as the preceding summons, to Sir Philip Egerton.

“Sr I have staid all this morninge for my men, and do yet wante one of them but he shall make what speed may be after them, they are three tennants sonnes of mine, w<sup>h</sup> I have made choyse of to ride my horses constantly. I shall desire that you will list them, and when the rest of the troope are sworne, they shall be ready to take

their othes. I desire that if you heare any more of this buisines, that you will send it to yours to serve you.

Brereton,

BRERETON.

October 9: 1663.

I desire that you will keepe gards and scouts and let them take care that they do not abuse the watches."

Lord Brereton died on the following April, and was succeeded in the County representation by Sir Foulk Lucy Knight, the duties of Lord Lieutenant being again discharged by Lord Derby until his death. On the 8th of July, 1664, 16th Car. II., Lord Derby's Patent as Lord Lieutenant of the shire was renewed, under the Act of 13 and 14 Car. II. c. 3, entitled "An Act for ordering the Forces in the several Counties of this Kingdom;" and under the powers thereby delegated to him, he on the following 1st of August commissioned "Sir Phillip Egerton, Kt. Lieut<sup>nt</sup> Collonell to my Regim<sup>t</sup> of Horse and Cap<sup>t</sup> of a Troop in the Militia of the County pallatine of Chester," and on the first day of the following year, namely, March 25th 1665, 17th Car. II, he issued a new Commission,\* for the appointment of Deputy-lieutenants, containing the following names,—“Robert Lord Cholmondeley, William Stanley, Esq.; Sir George Warburton, Sir Peter Leicester, Sir Richard Brooke, Baro<sup>ts</sup>; Sir Phillip Egerton, Sir Robert Cotton, Sir Peter Brookes, Sir Geoffrey Shackerley, K<sup>ts</sup>; Peter Venables, Thomas Leigh, Richard Leigh, Thomas Marbury, Thomas Cholmondeley, and Henry Leigh, Esqrs.”

It would be foreign to the subject of this communication to enter upon any detail of the County affairs transacted during the remainder of Lord Derby's life; indeed, they are necessarily so interwoven with the general history of the Country, that it would be impossible to compress them within the limits allowed to a treatise of this description. Lord Derby died on the 21st December, 1672, leaving, together with other issue, William Richard George his successor as 9th Earl of Derby. I am here enabled to fill up an important hiatus in the history of the County, by the fortunate discovery of the original documents referring to the appointment of a successor to Lord Derby as Lord Lieutenant. Hitherto this office seems to

---

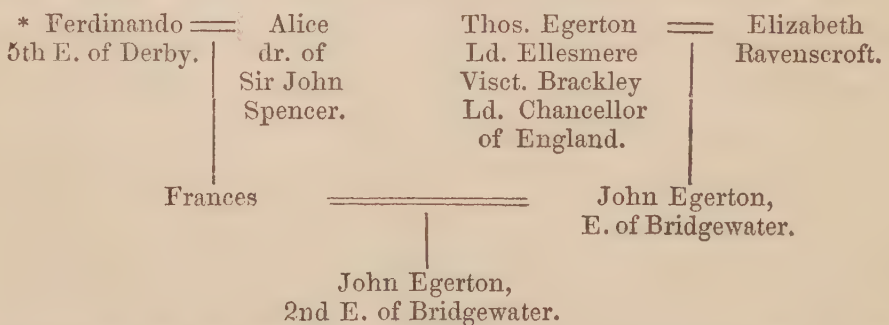
\* These Commissions are in the Oulton collection.

have been considered as an hereditary appanage to the Stanley family, but on the death of William 8th Earl of Derby, a difficulty arose in consequence of the minority of his son the 9th Earl. In order to surmount this untoward obstacle, without depriving the family of their accustomed privileges, recourse was had to an arrangement by which John 2nd Earl of Bridgewater (whose mother was daughter and coheiress of Ferdinando\* 5th Earl of Derby) was appointed to hold the Lord Lieutenancy of the two Counties until the young Earl should be of legal age. A certified transcript of the letters patent in my possession proves the date of the appointment to have been January 24th, in the 24th of C. 2, 1672-3. This differs in no wise from the ordinary letters patent issued to Lords Lieutenant of Counties; but a private letter addressed to Sir Philip Egerton communicates the nature of the compact. It is as follows.

“ Sr His Mat<sup>ie</sup> having been pleas'd upon the death of my late Lord of Derby to entrust me w<sup>th</sup> the Lieutenancies of Cheshire and Lancashire during the minority of my Lord that now is (whose place during that time I looke upon as an honour to me to be thought fit to supply) I have since the receipt of my Comission p<sup>s</sup>ented his Mat<sup>ie</sup> w<sup>th</sup> your name among others to be one of my Deputy Lieutenants for Cheshire and having received the King's approbation, I herew<sup>th</sup> send you my Deputation, w<sup>ch</sup> I desire you to accept and to act accordingly in all things tending to his Mat<sup>ies</sup> service, assuring you that you shall always find me ready to assist you to the utmost of the power of, Sir,  
your very loving Friend

J. BRIDGEWATER.

Bridgewater House,† March the 13th 1672.



† Bridgewater House was situated in the Barbican. It was burnt down in April 1687, when Charles Viscount Brackley and Thomas his brother perished in the flames.—Collins, vol. ii, p. 367.

I thinke fit to put you in mind that the Act of Parliam<sup>t</sup> for the Militia enjoynes all persons commissioned in any manner for the putting that Act in execution, to take the oaths of Supremacy and Allegiance, and the particular oath appointed by that Act, in such manner as the Act directs, before they act either as Lieu<sup>ts</sup> Deputy Lieu<sup>ts</sup> or Comission Officers: I therefore desire you to be sure to take the oaths enjoyn'd, that thereby you may be enabled to doe his Matie service.

(Addressed) For my much respected friend Sir Phillip Egerton one of my Deputy Lieutenants for the County of Chester."

A second letter, also addressed to Sir Philip Egerton, is worth transcribing.

"Sir. That you may be satisfied who the persons are with whom you are to act in what concerns his Majesties service relating to the Militia of Cheshire, I think fit to write this to you to acquaint you that since the making of your Deputation his Majestie hath thought fit to direct me to add Sir John Arderne to the number of Deputy Lieutenants for that County, of which I desire you to take notice that so you may have his assistance and he yours in his Majesties affairs under your care. I rest Sir your very loving friend

Bridgewater House Aprill the 26: 1673.

J. BRIDGEWATER.

(Addressed) for my much respected Friend Sir Phillip Egerton one of my Deputy Lieutenants for the County of Chester."

I have also the commission appointing "Robert Lord Viscount Cholmondeley, Sr Willowbie Ashton, Sr Peter Leicester, Sr Richard Brookes, Sir George Warburton, Baron<sup>ts</sup>, Sir Philip Egerton, Sir Robert Cotton, Sir Jeffery Shackerley, Sir Peter Brookes, K<sup>ts</sup>, Peter Venables, Thomas Cholmondeley, Richard Legh, Thomas Legh, and Henry Legh, Esq<sup>rs</sup>" Deputy-lieutenants, dated the 6th of March 1672-3, and those of Sir Philip Egerton as Captain, Peter Mainwaring Lieutenant, and Edward Tannatt Cornet, of the Trained Bands, dated the 16th of March of the same year. Lord Bridgewater lived till October 1686,\* but he resigned his Lord

---

\* Lord Bridgewater was sworn of the Privy Council on Feb. 13th 1666; and though he comply'd not with all the councils of those times yet he continued a Privy Councillor

Lieutenancy in favour of Lord Derby in 1676, whose patent bears date the 11th of May of that year. The patent of Lord Derby was on the accession of James II. renewed, bearing date the 28th of March 1685. On the 10th of June following, a new Commission was issued to Sir Philip Egerton as Captain of the Trained Bands, and on the 11th of the same month the following were appointed to be Deputy-lieutenants,—“Thomas Lord Viscount Kilmurrey, S<sup>r</sup> Richard Brooke, S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Grosvenour, S<sup>r</sup> Peter Warburton, Sir Thomas Stanley, Baron<sup>ts</sup>, Sir Phillip Egerton, Sir P. Brooke, Sir John Arderne K<sup>ts</sup>, Thomas Cholmondeley, Richard Legh and Peter Wilbraham Esquires.” Collins,\* in alluding to the appointment of Lord Derby says, “he was constituted Lord Lieutenant of Lancashire on May 11, 1676, but in the reign of King James the 2nd he was removed and succeeded by Caryll Viscount Molyneux on Sept. 13, 1687. On the 17th of October 1688 he was constituted Lord Lieutenant of Cheshire and Lancashire.” It is clear from the documents I have alluded to above, that the appointment of 1676 also included the Lord Lieutenancy of Cheshire, though the fact is omitted both by Collins and Ormerod. Whatever may have been the cause of his removal from the office, his Majesty’s displeasure seems to have been of short duration; for his re-appointment took place on the 25th of October 1688.† This is proved in the recital of a Commission dated the 12th of November of that year, appointing the following Deputy-lieutenants for the County of Chester:—“The Hon<sup>ble</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Grosvenour, S<sup>r</sup> Willoughby Aston, S<sup>r</sup> Richard Brooke, Sir Robert Cotton, Baronetts, S<sup>r</sup> Philip Egerton, S<sup>r</sup> John Arderne Knights, Thomas Cholmondeley, Peter Wilbraham, and Nathaniell Booth, Esq<sup>rs</sup>”: as also in the Commission to Sir Philip Egerton as Captain, dated the following day.

---

the remaining part of King Charles the 2nd’s reign, as appears by his being again sworn in 1679, when his Majesty dissolved the Old Privy Council and constituted a new one consisting of the chief persons of both parties distinguished by the names of Whig and Tory. In 1667 he was appointed to examine into the application of the several sums of money granted to his Majesty for maintaining the war against the Dutch; and was also in that and the succeeding reign Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of Buckinghamshire, Lancashire, Northamptonshire and Hertfordshire, as also High Steward of the University of Oxford.—Collins, vol. ii, p. 362.

\* Vol. ii, p. 482.

† Collins is in error in giving the date of the re-appointment as the 17th of October.

The latter is the only instance in which Lord Derby styles himself Lord Lieutenant of the Counties Palatine of Chester and Lancaster.

The only document I possess of any interest subsequent to Lord Derby's appointment, in addition to the Commissions I have alluded to, is the following letter, which shows the extent of distrust that prevailed between the Lord Lieutenant and his Deputies at this period.

“ Wiggan, Nov. 26, 1688

“ Gentlemen

After a long expectacion to have heard from you w<sup>ch</sup> of the old Militia officers were still in being & willing to receive Commissions anew & w<sup>ch</sup> were by death or otherwise removed and what psons you would recomend for their vacant places, I at last received y<sup>or</sup> 2 Letters of the same date togeather. You in the first of these tell mee you are uncertaine who will accept Commissions & who not, & in y<sup>e</sup> same Letter complaine that your Commissions came not to you till the 14th, & y<sup>t</sup> I did not think fitt by any legall means to impower you y<sup>t</sup> you might be capable of p<sup>r</sup>serving y<sup>e</sup> peace & in yo<sup>r</sup> second Letter you explaine my neglect in not sending Commissions to the officers w<sup>ch</sup> were in being, & make strange of it y<sup>t</sup> because some were dead those y<sup>t</sup> are liveing might not receive Commissions.

This unexpected Charge puts me upon looking back whilst matters are fresh in memory. I received not my Commission to be y<sup>or</sup> Lord Lieuten<sup>t</sup> till the 8th of Nov<sup>r</sup> at Leftwich and at the same tyme a Dedimus to some Lancashire Gent<sup>t</sup> to take my Oath with his Mat<sup>tyes</sup> approbacion of yo<sup>r</sup> being my Deputyes y<sup>e</sup> 9th of Octobr<sup>r</sup>. I had the Oath given for both Cheshire and Lancashire and then took the speediest course I could to have 28 Deputacions for both Countyes the length of y<sup>ors</sup> might have been considered what tyme those would take to write & send you & if you had all y<sup>ors</sup> y<sup>e</sup> 14th the neglect I trust was not soe wonderfull as you seeme to make it, but whilst these things were in doeing I writ to you for the names of y<sup>or</sup> Officers & received one Letter wherein one of you writt you had sent me the names but did not doe soe & all this tyme y<sup>e</sup> Clerkes were at worke for they made for Lancashire 80 Commissions for the Militia Officers

w<sup>ch</sup> were delivered & for Cheshire 32 blanke Comissions which before the receipt of y<sup>ur</sup> Letter I sent you intrusting it to you to insert fit names wherein (upon better consideracion I suppose you will find) I was more speedy then cautious had I not been well satisfied in the choyce of my Deputyes but I am well pleased with the accusacion of neglect since it confirmes my assureance of y<sup>r</sup> diligence and zeal for his Ma<sup>ties</sup> service.

Gentlemen

Y<sup>r</sup> affeccionate ffriend

DERBY."

On the deposition of James in the February following the date of this letter, Lord Derby ceased to hold the Lord Lieutenancy, and the dignity passed from the Stanley family for ever. He was succeeded by Henry 2nd Lord Delamere,\* who was appointed on the 12th of February 1688-9, and continued to hold the office till his death in 1690.

OULTON PARK, TARPORLEY,

*January 19th, 1850.*

---

\* Henry Lord Delamere succeeded his father the first Lord in 1684. In April 1690 he was created Earl of Warrington. For particulars of the life and services of this distinguished nobleman, see Collins, vol. vii, p. 84.

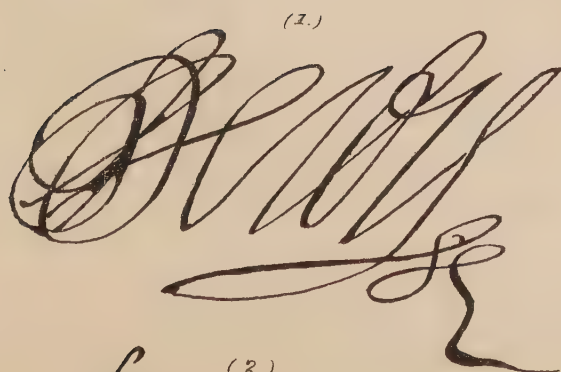
---

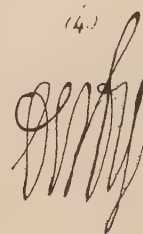
[The Society is indebted to Sir Philip Egerton for the accompanying illustration. It contains two views of the great seal of John, 2nd Earl of Bridgewater; and at the bottom fac-similes of the signatures of—

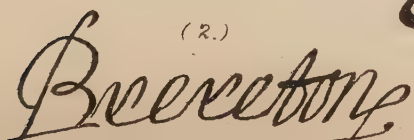
1. Charles, 8th Earl of Derby.
2. Lord Brereton of Leighlin.
3. John, 2nd Earl of Bridgewater.
4. William Richard George, 9th Earl of Derby.]

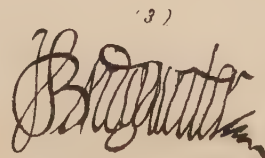


SEAL OF JOHN EARL OF BRIDGEWATER.

(1.)  


(4.)  


(2.)  


(3.)  




HISTORIC SOCIETY  
OF  
LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

---

SESSION II.

APRIL 4th, 1850.

No. 6.

---

The Sixth Ordinary Meeting of the Society was held in the Board Room of the Collegiate Institution, Liverpool, on Thursday, the 4th April, 1850.

EDWARD HIGGIN, Esq., in the Chair.

The following Noblemen, in accordance with the bye-law of the Society, were elected Members of the Society :—

The Right Hon. the Earl of Carlisle, Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster.

The Right Hon. the Lord Viscount Brackley, M.P.

The Right Hon. the Lord de Tabley.

The Right Hon. the Lord Lilford.

The following Gentlemen were elected Members of the Society :—

Walter Aston, of Chadderton Hall, near Manchester.

Captain Jones, 29th Regt., of Warrington.

Robert Kershaw, of Crown Street, Liverpool

Joseph Mawdesley, of Gloucester Place, Low Hill.

J. McClenaghan, of Castle Street, Liverpool.

William Waring Perrey, of Bay House, Holt Hill.

The following Presents to the Society were announced :—

1. Books, &c.—Chinese and English Vocabulary, part first; The Chinese Speaker, or Extracts from Works written in the Mandarin Language, as spoken at Peking, compiled for the use of Students by Robert Thom, Esq., H. M. Consul at Ningpo—part 1—printed at the Presbyterian Mission Press, Ningpo, 1846. Presented by Rev. D. Thom, D.D., Ph.D.

2. ANTIQUITIES, &c.—A Copper Token, published by Charles Roe, of Macclesfield, 1791; from Jas. Stonehouse, Esq.

The following Articles were exhibited :—

By J. Mayer, Esq., F.S.A.—1. Two curious Mexican Idols. 2. A Gold Signet Ring, with a cartouch of one the Pharoahs, found by Mr. Salt, H. M. Consul in Egypt, on the finger of a Mummy.\*

---

\* See illustrations in Appendix.

Mr. Mayer also exhibited, by permission of Mr. Webster of St. James's Street, a Cross Bow, bearing date 1475.

By the Rev. R. Greenall, R.D., of Stretton, near Warrington, three Roman Vases, found in sinking for the foundation of a dwelling-house at Hartford, near Northwich.

By William Bragge, Esq., Chester, a large collection of Stone Axes, Hammers, Celts, Paalstaves, Arrow Heads, &c., and five Portions of Bronze Swords, formerly in the collection of the Very Rev. Dean Dawson, of Dublin.

By the Rev. Dr. Hume, F.S.A., a Piece of Wood with the remains of an iron bolt in it, taken from a fir-tree 43 yards below high-water mark in the submarine forest near Hoylake.

Dr. Hume also exhibited, by permission of Mrs. Whittenbury, of Grecian Terrace, Everton, a Hebrew Pentateuch of considerable antiquity, written on vellum, which had apparently been long in use in a Synagogue.

The following Paper was read:—

I.—A MEMOIR ON THE LANCASHIRE HOUSE OF LE NOREIS OR NORRES, AND ON ITS SPEKE BRANCH IN PARTICULAR, &c., WITH NOTICES OF ITS CONNEXION WITH MILITARY TRANSACTIONS AT FLODDEN, EDINBURGH, AND MUSSELBURGH.

*By George Ormerod, D.C.L., F.R.S. and F.S.A.*

---

The LANCASHIRE HOUSE of NORRES, and its SPEKE branch in particular, are among the strongest instances of the difficulty of investigating family history, where traditional antiquity and chivalrous descent have been acquiesced in from generation to generation. In such investigations the evidence of Records and Charters will often be found ample, but the labour of searching out and arranging it will as often be trifling when compared with the ungracious process of explaining errors in early compilations grown venerable from time; and such difficulty is created in the present case by the pedigree entered by Sir William Norres in the Visitation of 1567.

A memoir on numerous and complicated points, where requisite limits render much condensation requisite, admits of little variety in the way of popular illustration, but it is hoped that the documents brought to view will throw light on many points besides mere genealogy, and tend to aid any future investigator of the venerable pile, to whose antient owners the memoir relates.

The arrangement is as follows.<sup>1</sup>

I. An account of the first settlement of HUGO LE NOREIS at Blackrod, above which nothing relating to the origin of the *Lancashire family* can be found, is prefixed; and this is followed by genealogical details of the line of Blackrod, of that of Sutton and Daresbury, of the connexion between the Sutton and Speke branches, and of the descent of the last down to its acquisition of the Manor of Speke by marriage with the heiress of Erneys.

II. The second division relates to the derivation of the manerial interest in Speke from the Gernets of Halton (Foresters of Lancashire in fee, and tenants of Speke by that Serjeanty from the Honor of Lancaster) by Molyneux of Sefton, and from Molyneux by Erneys of Chester, whose heiress Norres married: and, next, to consideration of the mode in which representation in blood has also been deemed to have passed from Gernet to Erneys through the *Crosby* line of Molyneux.

III. The third is directed to the identification of the junior male lines of Norres which are considered to have branched from Speke.

IV. And the last to the continuation of the Speke line from the marriage with Erneys, and to identification of the members of it connected with the military transactions at Flodden, Edinburgh, and Musselborough.

#### I. 1.—*The first Settlement of Hugo le Noreis in Lancashire.*

The origin of the parent house of Blackrod is unknown. In the reign of Richard I. it emerges at once from obscurity under the Charter of Prince John, then Earl of Moreton, abstracted in the notes.<sup>2</sup>

There is nothing in the name of Le Noreis, Norres, or Norris, as it was written by the last generation of the Speke family, to mark descent. It was spread widely in Normandy and England, and may imply either the *Northcountryman* or the *Norwegian*, as by contemporary documents.

In the first sense, the Chronicle called the "*Liber de antiquis legibus*,"<sup>3</sup> states, as a peculiar circumstance, that the Barons hostile to King John,

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix Note I, for authorities of the Memoir.

<sup>2</sup> See Appendix, Note II.

<sup>3</sup> Published by the Camden Society, Appendix, p. 201.

though really from different parts of England, yet were all alike called “Norenses” or Northcountrymen.

The other frequently occurs, as in a Royal Order of 1222 for payment of V marks as a gift to *Ivo le Noreis* and others, Messengers to Henry the Third from the King of *Norway*.<sup>1</sup>

In the first charter, however, in which Hugh le Noreis occurs, *Noricus*, and not *Norensis*, is given as the equivalent for Noreis, and this seems to strike the balance in favour of Norenisce or Norwegian.<sup>2</sup>

None of the family occur *before* Hugh le Noreis, but an *Alan* occurs in the Charter Rolls as contemporary with him, described as Master Alan the Physician, Royal Secretary, and brother of Henry Norrensis.<sup>3</sup> His grants near Retford and Bolsover are wide of the subject, but he is mentioned with reference to the probable consanguinity which these names of *Alan* and *Henry* Norrensis point to, and the possibility of some other official connexion between King John and his grantee in Blackrod also.

### I. 2.—*Le Noreis of Blackrod.*

The discussion now turns to the first appearance of the Lancashire family, in Records, in the person of *Hugh le Noreis*, *Norensis*, or *Noricus*, named also in the Testa de Neville as *Hugh de Blacrode*, whose acquisition therein may be absolutely fixed between 1189 and 1199.<sup>4</sup>

BLAKERODE is stated to be held of the Honor of Peverell in a precept from Henry III. to the Sheriff of Lancashire in 1221. The grant of this forfeited Honor from Richard I. to his brother John is fixed by Roger de Wendover in 1189.<sup>5</sup> On Oct. 10, 1199 (1. Johan) King John confirmed to Hugh le Noreis a Carucate in Blackrod, to be held as granted to the same Hugh *Noricus* by the King, when Earl of Moreton, and which must have been part of the Peverell grant, as Blackrod has been shewn to be a portion thereof. In 1202 Hugo *Norensis* was indebted to the Treasury one mark, as part of the charge for confirmation,<sup>6</sup> and seems to have died shortly before 1223.

<sup>1</sup> Rot. Lit. Claus. 1. p. 508 b.

<sup>2</sup> See Index to Layamon.

<sup>3</sup> Rot. Cart. (Hardy) 48, 48 b.

<sup>4</sup> See Appendix, Note II.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. 2, p. 4.

<sup>6</sup> See Appendix, Note II.

On May 12, 1223, "HUGH LE NOREIS, son and heir of Hugh le Noreis," had a writ for seisin of his late father's land in Blakerode.<sup>1</sup> After him the pedigrees give a WILLIAM and a HUGH. The first, or one of his name, occurs repeatedly as a witness in the Whalley Coucher Book,<sup>2</sup> and Hugh is generally assumed to have been father of MABELLE LA NOREISE, the heiress of this line, wife of WILLIAM DE BRADESHAGH, with whom she was joint defendant, 28. Edw. I, respecting rights in Standish and Haigh.<sup>3</sup>

The first connexion of Norres with Blackrod terminated with this lady, who was the foundress of St. Catherine's Chantry there, and heroine of that romantic tale, which, resembling that of the noble Moringer, has been worked up by Walter Scott and Roby, and appears in graver history.<sup>4</sup>

It is uncertain whether Mabell left issue by her husband, Sir William Bradeshagh, or otherwise, as the pedigrees of that house are confused and contradictory at this period.

The BRADSHAIGHS are, however, uniformly assumed to have inherited the Manors of Blackrod, West Leigh, and Haigh *from Mabell*, either by descent or grant. After family partitions Haigh vested in the line of Bradshaigh represented by the Earl of Balcarres, and the rest in another line of Bradshaigh which married an heir general of Verdun of Wolfage in Bricksworth in Northamptonshire and of Brisingham in Norfolk.

After alliance of a younger branch of the Lords Harrington with the heiress of this united line of Bradshaigh and Verdun, and after the death of Sir James Harrington, Lord of Wolfage, Blackrod, and West Leigh,<sup>5</sup> (whose Inquisition post mortem was taken 14 Hen. VII.) Clemence, his fifth daughter and coheir, brought the chief part of Blackrod once more

<sup>1</sup> Excerpt. Rot. fin. p. 103.

<sup>2</sup> Pp. 67, 879, 902.

<sup>3</sup> Originalia 1. p. 113.

<sup>4</sup> See Wotton's Baronetage III. p. 656, Sir W. N.'s Declaration, and Notes thereon in Nichols's Topographer, II. 358. See also Raines's Gastrell's Notitia II. 247, which mentions her foundation of a Chantry in Wigan, as widow of Sir William, in 1338, and her presenting to it.

<sup>5</sup> Sutton and Raynhill are sometimes added to the list of Mabell's Manors, but incorrectly. They are proved to have been obtained by the Sutton line in marriage with the heiress of Daresbury.

to Norres, and was mother of Sir William Norres, of Speke and Blackrod, who died in 1568.<sup>1</sup>

In the opinion of Sir William Norres, as stated in the extract subjoined, the Speke family were "heirs masle," as he expressed it, of the Blackrod line, in blood, and also heirs in reversion under Mabell's settlement, and he exulted in his succession to Harrington, as bringing back the ancestral inheritance.<sup>2</sup>

Probability is in favour of his fondly cherished belief, although no direct evidence has occurred in support of it. There is an obvious confusion in the Visitation of 1567, where the Herald describes Alan Noreis "*of Sutton, out of the House of Sutton, as by deed sans date,*" and all would be clear, and confirm Sir William's statement, if he had written "*out of Blackrod*" and cited Mabell's alleged settlement,<sup>3</sup> but it would be unsafe to allow mere conjecture to pass the outline indicated by official admission.

---

I. 3.—*Le Noreis of Sutton and Daresbury, from whom the Speke line is deduced in the Visitation of 1567.*

The next branch is that of LE NOREIS of SUTTON in Lancashire, as this line is named in the Visitation of 1567, known more generally as Le Noreis of DARESBUURY in Cheshire. It was the belief of Sir William Norres that Sutton, Rainhill and Wyton were the inheritance of the original Blackrod line,<sup>4</sup> but these Lordships appear first in the evidences of the Daresbury branch, and it is clear that a Knight's fee, described as "in Sutton and Eccleston," belonged to WILLIAM DE DERISBURY,<sup>5</sup> and that Henry le Noreis married Margaret daughter and heiress of this William about the time that Alan and John le Noreis, as hereafter mentioned, acquired their mesne interest in Speke in frank marriage from Haselwal.<sup>6</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> This general statement is the result of a minute collation of genealogical documents connected with Wolfage and Blackrod, and accords with the official arrangement of the quarterings of Harrington, Bradshaigh and Verdun, as appended to the Hulton pedigree, Norfolk 3. p. 36. Coll. Arm.

<sup>2</sup> See Appendix, Note III.

<sup>3</sup> See Remarks on Vis. 1567, in Note IV.

<sup>4</sup> Declaration of Sir W. N. Harl. MS. 1997, p. 85 b.

<sup>5</sup> Testa de Neville, fo. 396.

<sup>6</sup> See descent following.

I. LE NOREIS OR NORREYS OF SUTTON AND DARESBURY, WITH THE CONTEMPORARY  
DESCENT OF LE NOREIS OF BLACKROD.

From the Tower Records, Leicester's Collections and the Coucher Book of Whalley.

"Hugo le Noreis (Norensis or Noricus) de Blacrode," grantee of lands therein from Prince John, when Earl of Moreton, temp. Ric. I, confirmed by John as King, 1199. Deceased 1223.

Hugo le Noreis, successor to his father's lands in Blackrod 1223, and ancestor of Mabelle la Noreise, living and wife of Sir William Bradeshagh in 28 Edw. I, which Mabelle is stated by Sir William Norres to have settled reversion of her lands on Alan le Noreis of Speke, as kinsman and heir male.

Alan le Noreis of Sutton (son of Alan before mentioned, Vis. 1567), coinciding with "Alanus de Noreis, Ballivus de Halton," between 1237 and 1240, and Alan le Norres, witness to the grant of part of Speke by Sir Patric de Haselwall to Alan le Noreis, and his daughters Margaret and Nicola, about 1252.

Alan, Robert, and John les Noreises, witnesses to their brother Henry's grant to Stanlaw Abbey in 1292. (*See Speke Pedigree.*)

Henry le Norreis, son and h. of Alan le Noreis of Sutton (Vis. 1567) occurs with his wife in the Fine Rolls, June 25, 1269, 53 Hen. III. grants lands in Daresbury to Will. Danyers, 1291, and to Stanlaw, 1292. Deceased 1314.

Alan le Norreys, son of Henry and of Margaret, daughter of William de Daresbury, 1314. Lord of Daresbury and Over Walton, co. Cest., temp. Edw. II, and finally of Sutton, Eccleston, and Rainhill, co. Lanc. Deceased, before 25 Edw. III, 1351.

Thomas le Norreys, son and heir app. of Alan, temp. Edw. II (erroneously stated to be ancestor of N. of Speke in Vis. 1567). O. S. P. before 25 Edw. III, 1351.

Alan le Noreis of Sutton, in co. Lanc., within Widness in the Barony of Halton, with whom the Ped. in Vis. 1567 commences, and who coincides with "Dominus Alanus", named as Seneschal of John de Lasey, Baron of Halton, between 1223 and 1227, also between 1232 and 1240.

William de Derisbury, Lord of one Knight's fee in Sutton and Eccleston, in co. Lanc. (Testa de Nevill.)

Margaret, daur. and co-heir. of William de Daresbury, born before 1248; had the manor of Daresbury and lands in Wirral; names her father, late husband and son, 1314, being then a widow.

Beatrix, daur. and co-heir., wife of Roger, son of Robert de Ireland, had her father's lands in Liverpool.

Gilbert le Norreys, Jun., temp. Edw. II, then possessed of the manors of Sutton, Eccleston, and Rainhill, which afterwards devolved to Alan.

Clemence, daughter and finally heir of Alan le Norreys, under age 25 Edw. III, and wife of William son and heir of Sir John Daniers, who had custody of her manors of Daresbury, Over Walton, Sutton, Eccleston, and Rainhill; from whom Danyell of Daresbury.



This belief of Sir William is the key to the errors of the Visiting Heralds in placing the Sutton line as the parent line of Speke instead of a collateral one, and the consequence has been a numerical extension of descents so as to put back the contemporaries of King John to the time of King Stephen, and induce James, in his poetical "*Iter Lancastrense*," to confound Alan le Noreis of Sutton with the Baron d'Espece distinguished in the battle of the Standard.<sup>1</sup>

With respect to deductions of the Sutton line, the entry in the Vis. of 1567 commences with *two* successive Alans; Grafton's Lancashire (another MS. in the College of Arms) gives only *one*. Both MSS. then proceed with, III. Sir Henry, IV. Alan, V. Henry, VI. Thomas; and correctly so, saving the insertion of the second Henry in error, and the deduction of the Speke line from Thomas, who will be proved to have died issueless.

The illustration of this part will be given chiefly from the Coucher Book of Whalley and from Leycester's collections, and will be made clearer by reference to the tables subjoined. The evidence is as follows:—

I. ALAN LE NOREIS, first named, is described in the Visitation as of Sutton, and as "out of the House of Sutton, Lancashire." If such interest of his in Sutton existed it would clearly be independent of the manerial interest subsequently acquired therein by his grandson Sir Henry; but this early connexion with the Widnes portion of Halton Barony may be true; and it is observable that a Sir Alan, "Seneschal of Halton," followed by an Alan le Noreis, Ballivus de Halton, is precisely contemporary with the Alan of the pedigree, and most probably identical. Confirmations drawn from armorial analogy will be noticed hereafter.<sup>2</sup>

This Alan the Seneschal (whose identity with Alan le Noreis is thus supposed) was Steward of the principal Barony of the Cheshire Palatinate in the time of its celebrated Lord, John de Lascy, the Crusader, and witnessed a grant from Galfrid de Dutton to Andrew, Prior of Norton between 1223 and 1227, as "*Dominus Alanus Senescallus*,"<sup>3</sup> and another to the Abbey of Stanlaw between 1232 and 1240 as "*Dominus Alanus, Senescallus*

<sup>1</sup> *Iter Lancastrense*, published by the Chetham Society, p. 18.

<sup>2</sup> See Appendix, Note V.

<sup>3</sup> Whalley Coucher Book, 398.

Domini Comitis Lincolnie," preceding Roger, then "Sheriff between Ribble and Mersey," in order of signatures.<sup>1</sup> The same Alan similarly described, occurs also in the Cheshire Domesday Roll,<sup>2</sup> as holding the Earl's Court at Chester, along with the Justitiary, four of the Barons, and Sir Walkelyn de Arderne, Lord of Aldford, in the first year of Earl John, 1232.

II. ALAN LE NOREIS, second in the Visitation, is considered, for reasons hereafter mentioned, to be also the Alan named first in the Childwall inscription relating to the Speke line, and the same with Alan le Norres witness to the marriage grant of Margery, daughter of Sir Patric de Haselwal, mesne Lord in Speke, shortly after 1252.<sup>3</sup> Alanus le Norreys, "Ballivus de Halton" with whom he is also considered identical, and who is distinguished from Alan the Seneschal by absence of the knightly prefix, witnesses a deed between two knights of the Dutton family and the Abbot of Stanlaw together with his Lord, John Earl of Lincoln, and Sir Richard Draicote Justitiary, which fixes a date between 1237 and 1240.

III. With HENRY LE NOREIS (son of the second Alan according to the Visitation) the direct evidence of Charters commences. Before June 27, 53 Hen. 3, 1269, he married Margaret daughter and heiress of William de Derisbury,<sup>4</sup> who is stated in the Testa de Neville to have held one knight's fee in Sutton and Eccleston, Lancashire, and had also with her the Cheshire Manors of Daresbury and Over-Walton, and lands in Pulton, Wallesey, Secumbe and Liscard.<sup>5</sup> He occurs with her as grantor of lands in Daresbury to William Danyers in 1291, and of other lands to Stanlaw Abbey in 1292.

In this last remarkable Charter, which is abstracted in the Appendix,<sup>6</sup> he quitclaims land between Daresbury and Acton Grange to the Monks, as "Dominus de Daresbury," dating his Charter at Stanlaw, "*Hiis testibus, Alano, Roberto et Johanne les Norreys fratribus meis.*"<sup>7</sup> This attestation

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. 578.

<sup>2</sup> Extracts in Flower's MS. 1. D. 14, Coll. Arm. and MS. Fragments of Domesday Roll, Charter XXIV.

<sup>3</sup> See Appendix, Note VII.

<sup>4</sup> Rot. Fin. vol. 1, p. 492, and Hist. Chesh. 1, 541.

<sup>5</sup> Kuerdon's Collections in Chetham Library, p. 273.

<sup>6</sup> Note VI.

<sup>7</sup> Whalley Coucher Book, p. 412.

is considered to indicate the precise connexion of the Sutton and the Speke lines, and will be adverted to hereafter.

Margaret, widow of Henry, survived in 7 Edw. II. 1314, and identified her father, her late husband, her son Alan and Mabell his wife in Charter of that date aftermentioned.

IV. ALAN LE NOREIS, son and heir of Henry and Margaret, as by deed last named, had grant thereby of the manors of Daresbury and Over-Walton to himself and his wife Mabell de Merton.<sup>1</sup> He occurs as Lord of Daresbury and Over-Walton in the Feodary of Halton compiled in the reign of Edw. II.,<sup>2</sup> and mention is also made therein of GILBERT LE NORREYS, Junior, as holding Sutton, Eccleston, and Raynhill, from the Lordship of Wydness, in Halton Barony, as one knight's fee. From a Charter relating to Whiston it seems that this Gilbert was *brother* of Alan, and that he had issue;<sup>3</sup> but whatever his interest in these three villis (Sutton, Eccleston and Raynhill) might be, it is certain that they returned to Alan of Daresbury, and that they were inherited by Clemence his daughter, as undermentioned.

V. THOMAS LE NOREIS, son and heir of Alan, had a grant, when an infant, and together with his contracted wife Helewisa, of the estate in Over-Walton, previously Stocktons,<sup>4</sup> which his father granted to him as "Alanus Dominus de Daresbury," with remainder to himself, if Thomas died issueless.

This Thomas is evidently the Thomas whom the Visitation of 1567 erroneously describes as grandson of Alan lastmentioned, and progenitor of the male line of Speke.<sup>5</sup> But it is clear that he died issueless before 1351, when Sir John Danyers, son and heir of William Danyers, by deed dated in September, 25 Edw. III.,<sup>6</sup> granted to William his son all the manors and lands within Daresbury and Over-Walton in Cheshire, and in Sutton, Eccleston and Raynhill in Lancashire, which were the inheritance of Alan, Lord of Daresbury, deceased, to hold until *full age of CLEMENCE*,

<sup>1</sup> Hist. Chesh. 1, p. 541.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. p. 523.

<sup>3</sup> Deed incorporated with the Speke deeds in the Holme abstract, p. 87 b.

<sup>4</sup> See the Charter in Hist. Chesh, p, 541.

<sup>5</sup> See Extract in Appendix, Note IV.

<sup>6</sup> Charter in Hist. Chesh. p. 539.

*daughter and heir of the said Alan, and wife of William Danyers, son and heir apparent of the grantor, as fully as the late grantees thereof held the same of the gift of the Duke of Lancaster.*

From her descended DANYERS or DANYELL OF DARESBUY, and so ended this branch of Le Noreis, which it was necessary to identify, in order to distinguish what part of the Norres pedigree in the Visitation of 1567 related to Sutton, and what part to Speke.<sup>1</sup>

---

I. 4.—*Examination of Evidences illustrating the mutual connexion of the Collateral Sutton and Speke lines of Norres.*

Before entering on the genuine Speke line it must be enquired how far evidences hitherto unknown, namely, Charters contained in the Whalley Coucher Book, aided by an inscription formerly existing in the windows of Childwall Church, supply a deduction of Speke, as a collateral of Sutton, fit to be substituted for that which is improperly traced, in the Visitation, from Thomas le Noreis last mentioned. This must be done by identifying *John*, son of Alan in the inscription and the first Le Noreis of Speke, as *brother* of *Henry* son of Alan in the Visitation and the first Le Noreis of Daresbury.

Both were exactly contemporary, both are affirmed to be sons of an Alan le Noreis,<sup>2</sup> both acquired estates about 1260 by their several marriages with the daughters of Derisbury and of Haselwal within the same Barony of Halton.<sup>3</sup>

The Whalley Coucher Book moreover proves Henry of Daresbury to have had three brothers, *Alan*, *Robert*, and *John*, and from other authori-

---

<sup>1</sup> In Church Notes taken at Daresbury in 1572, (Harl. MSS. 2151, p. 108,) the following Arms are given, as *then* remaining on the Window, "over the High Altar in the Quire or Chancel."

For Danyell—Argt. a pale fusillé sable, with a bordure argent. For Norres—Quarterly argent and gules in the second and third quarters a fret or—over all a fesse azure.

This is precisely the same Coat as that borne by the Speke family, but some older notes of this window (Harl. MSS. 2129) instead of the *fesse* give a *barrulet*.

<sup>2</sup> Harl. MS. 1997, 83 b.

<sup>3</sup> See ante. p. 144 and Note VII. in Appendix.

ties, an *Alan* and a *John le Noreis* will be proved to be contemporary joint proprietors at Speke, and a *Robert le Noreis*, will also be proved as brother of an *Alan* and a *John*, whose identity with these cannot reasonably be doubted.

This may be done as follows.

*Alan le Noreis*, and *John le Noreis* (who is proved hereafter to be *Alan's* brother, and identified as son of an *Alan* by the inscription) married severally *Margery* and *Nicola* daughters of *Sir Patric de Haselwal*, and obtained his mesne interest in *Speke*. A grant of a fourth of *Speke* in frank marriage to *Alan* and *Margery*, and another grant to *Nicola*, were made shortly after 1252, and *Alan le Noreis*, presumed to be the father above-mentioned, was witness to both.<sup>1</sup> *Nicola's* marriage followed. *Alan* and *John* being thus settled at *Speke*, the mutual relationship of the three brothers, as supposed, is confirmed by a grant to *Stanlaw Abbey* of waste in *Gerstan* (which is adjacent to *Speke*), executed between 1277 and 1283 by *Simon de Gerstan*, and witnessed by *Sir Henry Lee*, Sheriff, *Alan le Norreys* and *Robert his brother*, and by a release of land there to the same, in 1292, by *Alice* widow of *Simon de Thornton*, "*Testibus Alano le Norreys, Johanne fratre ejusdem.*"<sup>2</sup>

The order in which *Alan*, *Robert*, and *John*, thus connected with *Speke*, are mentioned, is always the same with that of the three brothers who witness the *Daresbury Charter* of *their brother Henry*. No others of these names occur coinciding in place and time, or indeed at all, and their important position in *Lancashire* is proved by the *Commission of Array* directed to *Alan* and *Robert le Norreys* in 1300, and by the *Summons* of the survivor, *John*, to the *Great Council* at *Westminster* in 1324.

After such proof of exactest coincidence, if not of identity, between the known brothers of *Henry le Noreis* of *Daresbury* and the known acquirers of *Speke*, and under universal admission of the general fact of the two lines being from a common ancestor,<sup>3</sup> it only remains to add, that it has

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix, Note VII.

<sup>2</sup> Whalley Coucher Book, pp. 582, 588. Appendix, Note VIII.

<sup>3</sup> As to the identity of the arms used by the two several lines see Note in p. 146.

never been supposed that they separated *before* this period, and they certainly could not divide *after* it, as all the successors of Henry of Daresbury, son of Alan, and all those of John of Speke son of Alan, *inherited by primogeniture*.

It is believed by the writer, that, agreeably to the deduction indicated by the tenor of these authorities, ALAN might safely be taken as common ancestor of both lines. He has however thought it better to leave the conclusion to the reader, and to give the Speke line in precise accordance with the Childwall Inscription,<sup>1</sup> commencing with ALAN, and proceeding with JOHN (his second son and ultimate heir,) ALAN and SIR JOHN to SIR HENRY the husband of ALICE ERNEYS, and this may be proved as follows :

---

I. 5.—*Norres or le Noreis of Speke, previous to the connexion with Erneys.*

I. ALAN LE NOREIS has been already noticed as *second* of that name in the account of the Sutton line, with reference to his supposed identity with Alan, the progenitor of that line, and with Alan the "Ballivus de Halton." Here he occurs as FOUNDER of the SPEKE LINE from his position at the head of it in the Childwall Inscription, as father of Alan and John (the acquirers of manerial interest in Speke), and, according to Sir William Norres, as the owner of some previous estate within it,<sup>2</sup> and lastly as the Alan Norres witness to Sir Patric Haselwal's grants thereof to his daughters.

From him the next step is to ALAN, husband of Margery de Haselwal, to ROBERT, considered to be the next brother of Alan, and to JOHN, husband of Nicola de Haselwal and ancestor of the Speke line.

II. ALAN LE NOREIS, first named, seems to have been the eldest of these brothers, though Sir William considers John such. Alan is uniformly named first of these, and married the elder daughter of Haselwal, Nicola her younger sister being then unmarried.<sup>3</sup>

Shortly after 1252, as shewn hereafter,<sup>4</sup> Sir Patric de Haselwal settled on him one-fourth of his mesne interest in Speke. Between 1277

---

<sup>1</sup> See Inscription in Appendix, Note VIII.

<sup>2</sup> See Declaration, Harl. MS. 1997, p. 83 b.

<sup>3</sup> See the marriage grant in Appendix, Note VII.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid.



I. LE NOREIS or NORRES OF SPEKE, from its first settlement therein to  
From the Abstracts of Speke Charters, the ancient inscripti.

*Arms.*—Quarterly, *argent* and *gules*; a fess.  
*Crest* (as in antient painted glass in the Childwall window), c



ALAN LE NOREIS, considered to be identical with Alan le Noreis, Bailiff of Halton, and with Alan Norres, witness to the grants of Sir Patric de Haselwal (see p. 148), with which Alan the Childwall memorials and Sir William Norres's account of the Speke line commence.

— 1  
of Davi  
(Hist. o

Henry le Noreis, Lord of Sutton and Daresbury, and brother of Alan, Robert, and John le Noreis, as by Charter of 1292. (See Sutton Pedigree.)

Alan le Noreis of Speke, son of Alan, named with his brother John, his wife Margaret, and his sister in law Nicola, in Indent. respecting Speke Mill, 12 Edw. I; living 7 Edw. II.

Margaret, daughter of Sir Patrick de Haselwal, had a fourth of Speke in frank marriage from him after 1252; died before 6 Edw. II.

Robert le Noreis, brother of Alan, in Gerstan deeds 1277.

Patric le Noreis of Speke, son and heir, had release of his mother's lands from his father, 7 Edw. II; died in or before 11 Edw. II, S. P.

Robert, younger son, O. S. P.

Sir Henry le Noreis of Speke, Kt., had refoffment of lands, 1 Edw. III, and, if elder brother of Alan died without surviving issue.

Alan le Nor and ultimately, heir of named with release the Has demis from Rich Edw. III; in feoffmen.

John Norreys, contracted to Cicely, dau. of Hamon de Massey of Podington, temp. Edw. I.

Henry le Norreys, named in refoffment of lands in Speke, 1 Edw. III.

Sir John le Noreis of Speke, Kt., son and heir, named first of the children of Alan in settlement, 10 Edw. III; grantee of two carucates in Speke from his father Alan, 13 Edw. III; enfeoffs priests as trustees of Speke. as Sir John Norreys, Kt., 43 Edw. III.

Katherine, daughter of Robert Balderston, Esq. co. Lancast. (wife of Sir John and mother of Sir Henry, in Vis. Lanc. of 1567).

Katharine, wife of le Bruyn, Lord of Sford co. Cest., Marr. dated 1 Rich. II. Chest. ii, 172).

# OF SPEKE.

acquisition of the Manor of Speke by the alliance with ERNEYS, temp. Ric. II.  
the windows of Childwall church, and other original authorities.

In the second and third quarters, a fret, *or*.  
ath, a lady's head, couped at the shoulders, proper, vested, *gules*.



another = SIR PATRIC DE HASELWAL of Haselwal,  
selwal Thurstanston, and Great Caldey, co.  
278). Cest., Kt., Lord of a moiety of SPEKE  
under Molineux; Sheriff of Chester 1277.  
Surviving in 1300 (*ibid.*)

= Agnes, grand-  
daughter and  
heiress of  
William de  
Thurstanston,  
2d wife (*ibid.*)



SIR WILLIAM  
MOLINEUX of  
Sefton, Kt.,  
descend. and heir  
of Adam des  
Molines and  
Annota Gernet  
(C. 37, Coll. Arm.);  
Mesne Lord of  
SPEKE under Gernet

= Isabel de  
Scaresbreke  
(C. 37,  
Coll. Arm :)

n of Alan le = Nicola de Haselwal;  
ad one fourth had one fourth of  
with his wife Speke from her father  
ther on the after 1252, and occurs  
his nephew with her husband,  
11 Edw. II. brother, and sister  
in 1 Ed. III. Margaret in Speke  
deeds, 12 Edw. I.

Agnes de  
Haselwal,  
William  
de Haselwal,  
— Haselwal,  
third son.  
(Hist. Ch. ii,  
278.)



ROBERT  
ERNEYS,  
Citizen of  
Chester,  
Sheriff thereof  
1280. Lord of  
Speke in right  
of his wife.

= Jane, wife of  
Robert Erneys  
(C. 37, Coll.  
Arm :), with  
whom her  
father gave  
Speke in frank  
marriage.

Sir Richard  
Molyneux  
of Sefton,  
Kt., son and  
heir (C. 37,  
Coll. Arm :)

ke, son, = Ellyn, daughter of  
t prima- —, named with  
Nicola, her husband in de-  
er in a mise of tenements  
w. III. in Speke, from  
e manor Richard Erneys, 8  
ys, 13 Edw. III.  
children  
dw. III.

Richard Erneys of Speke and  
Chester, Mayor of Chester  
1327-8, grants lands in Speke  
to Alan le N. and Ellyn his  
wife, 8 Edw. III, and de-  
mises that manor to Alan,  
son of John le Noreis, 13  
Edw. III, for three lives.

William Erneys,  
father of Roger  
Erneys, and  
grandfather of  
Alice Lady  
Norres.  
Harl. MS. 2075.



William  
Molyneux  
of Little  
Crosbie, Esq.  
(Visitat. Lanc.  
of 1567.)

3

4

in  
ts of  
18  
I.  
Alan, 10, 13, 18  
Edw. III, one of  
the lives in demise  
of Speke, 13 Edw.  
III.

Hugh, 10, 13, 18,  
Edw. III, one of  
the lives in demise  
of Speke, 13 Edw.  
III.

Roger Erneys,  
Lord of Speke as  
heir of Robert and  
Jane Erneys,  
citizen of Chester,  
(Vis. L. of 1567).

= Jane, sole daughter  
and heiress of  
William Molyneux  
of Little Crosbie,  
Esquire.  
(Vis. L. of 1567.)

Sir Henry le Norres, Kt.,  
son and heir (as by Vis. 1567)  
last mentioned in the painted  
class at Childwall, in the  
genealogical deduction there.  
surviving 1 Hen. V.

= Alice, sole daughter and  
heiress (as by Visit. 1567),  
with whom lands in Speke,  
Chester, and Cheshire; mar-  
ried temp. Rich. II; sur-  
viving 5 Hen. V.





and 1283, an Alan, seemingly identical with him, witnessed the Gerstan deed, already mentioned, along with Robert le Noreis his brother<sup>1</sup>; and he survived in 7 Edw. III. 1313, as by deeds cited below.

In the Placita de quo Warranto and Writs of Summons, an Alan le Noreis, whose identity it would be fastidious to doubt, occurs as witness in a suit respecting Hornby, at Lancaster, and as a defendant against the Crown respecting Hale lands, in 1292; as a Justice of Oyer and Terminer for Lancashire, 1300; as a Commissioner of Array along with Robert le Noreis in 1300; and again with Robert de Lathom and others in 1307.

Margery, his wife, was one of the three daughters of Sir Patric de Haselwal, Knight, Lord of Haselwal, Thurstanston and Great Caldey, and Sheriff of Cheshire, 5 Edw. I. 1277.<sup>2</sup> She is named as living, 12 Edw. I. in a demise of Speke mill, made jointly with her husband, her brother-in-law John le Noreis, and her sister Nicola; and she died before 6 Edw. II.

It is observable, that though these ladies *were not heiresses*, yet Norres *quartered Haselwal*<sup>3</sup> in their right, agreeably to antient but irregular practice, where land descended by marriage.

By Alan le Noreis she had issue Patric le Noreis, to whom, as heir of his late mother, the said Alan, in 6 and 7 Edw. II., releases her lands in Speke, and also Robert, both of whom died issueless. On the death of Patric, in 11 Edw. II., his interest in Speke finally passed to his uncle John le Noreis and his aunt Nicola.<sup>4</sup>

II. ROBERT LE NOREIS considered to be next brother of Alan, and also to be the Robert named after Alan in the Charter of Henry of Daresbury,<sup>5</sup> is named after, and as brother of Alan, in the Gerstan Charter already cited, between 1277 and 1283,<sup>6</sup> and he occurs with Alan le Noreis in 1300, as joint Commissioner of Array and leader of the Lancashire forces as far as Carlisle,<sup>7</sup>

II. JOHN LE NOREIS, son of Alan, is next, *the continuer of the Speke*

<sup>1</sup> Whalley Coucher Book, p. 582.

<sup>2</sup> Hist. Chesh. 2, 278.

<sup>3</sup> Az. a chief or. See Grafton's Lancashire. It is slightly varied, the real coat being argent a chief azure, as quartered by Whitmore of Thurstanston.

<sup>4</sup> Holme Abstract, Harl. MS. 1997, 88 b.

<sup>5</sup> Whalley Coucher Book, p. 412.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. p. 582.

<sup>7</sup> Writs of Military Summons.

*line.* The Declaration of Sir William Norres fixes this John le Noreis as son of Alan, and brother of Alan the younger,<sup>1</sup> with confirmation as to the latter point from the Gerstan Charter of 1292,<sup>2</sup> and as to the former from the Childwall inscription.

His wife Nicola had grant of one-fourth of Speke from her father Sir Patric de Haselwal by Charter subjoined,<sup>3</sup> made before her marriage and shortly after 1252, and she and her husband succeeded to the other fourth of Alan and of Margaret his wife on the death of Patric le Noreis, son of the latter, 11 Edw. II.

A release of dower in 1 Edw. III. from the widow of Richard Molyneux to John le Noreis, his son Alan and the wife of Alan, proves him to have been then surviving. He seems to be the John le Noreis summoned to select jurors on a trial respecting the advowson of Walton-on-the-Hill, in Placita de quo Warranto, 1292, and also the John le Noreis summoned from Lancashire with many Knights and Men at Arms to attend the Great Council at Westminster 1324.<sup>4</sup> *This John* (as the compiler of the Speke Abstract states) "*lyved many yeares.*"<sup>5</sup>

The parentage of Nicola his wife is proved by her father's Charter to her. She is named (as previously mentioned) in the demise of Speke Mill, 12 Edw. I.; and she survived 17 Edw. I. when she and her sister Agnes de Haselwal were severally seized of the two moieties of Little Caldey in Cheshire.<sup>6</sup>

The issue of this marriage were *Alan le Noreis*, son and heir, and possibly, although not identified as son of John and Nicola,

*Sir Henry le Noreis, Knight*, who had a refoffment of lands in Speke, 1 Edw. III. and was father of John le Noreis, contracted in the time of Edw. I. to Cecily, daughter of Hamon Massey of Podington; and also of Henry, living 1 Edw. III.<sup>7</sup>

It is possible that this Sir Henry may be the person whom the Visitation of 1567 has obtruded into the direct line.

<sup>1</sup> Harl. MS. 1997, 83 b.

<sup>2</sup> Whalley Coucher Book, p. 587.

<sup>3</sup> See Appendix, Note VII.

<sup>4</sup> Writs of Summons.

<sup>5</sup> Harl. MS. 1997, p. 88 b.

<sup>6</sup> Hist. Chesh. 2, 278.

<sup>7</sup> Harl. MS. 1997, 86 b.

III. ALAN LE NOREIS is named as son of John in the release before-mentioned in 1 Edw. III. In 8 Edw. III. he had a grant of lands from Richard Erneys to him and his wife Ellyne of messuages and lands in Speke : and in the same year he exchanged Speke Greaves with Sir John Molyneux, (being described as Alan son of John le Norres) for lands between his and those of Erneys' stretching lengthways from the bank of Mersey "ad altam viam ducentem *de Manerio* dicti Alani in eadem villa usque ad Ecclesiam de Gerstan."<sup>1</sup> It is probable that *Manerium*, in one of its primary senses, here gives the first notice of the original Hall of Speke.<sup>2</sup>

In 13 Edw. III. the same Alan "son of John Norres" has a demise from Richard Erneys, Citizen of Chester, of all his interest in Speke, manerial or otherwise, to hold by yearly payment for three lives (his own and those of his sons Alan and Hugh); and 17 Edw. III. has releases of dower in Speke from the wife and daughter of Adam Molineux.

Ellyne, his wife, has been already noticed, and his issue were John, Richard, William, Alan and Hugh. All named in feoffments from 10 to 18 Edw. III.

IV. JOHN LE NORREYS, son and heir, first in this list, appears in the Visitation of 1567, as Knight, and as father of Sir Henry. He had a grant from his father Alan, in 13 Edw. III. of two Carucates in Speke, the original measure of the manor ; and in 28 Edw. III. he occurs as deforciant of two parts of the manor of Huyton in a fine at Preston. In 43 Edw. III. he enfeoffs two priests, as trustees, with his estate in Speke, described as Sir John Norreys, Knight.<sup>3</sup>

By his wife CATHERINE, daughter of Robert Balderston, Esq., he had issue Sir Henry, son and heir, and Catherine, wife of Roger le Bruyn of Stapleford in Cheshire, whose marriage was given to Geoffrey Osbaldeston by Nicolas Bruen her grandfather, for this purpose, 6 R. 2.<sup>4</sup>

V. SIR HENRY NORREYS of Speke, Knight, married, in the time of Richard II., Alice, sole daughter and heir of Roger Erneys of Chester.

<sup>1</sup> Harl. MSS. 1997, p. 87.

<sup>2</sup> As "precipua feudi domus." See Ducange in voce, Edit. Adelung.

<sup>3</sup> Holme Abstract, H. MS. 1997, 88 b.

<sup>4</sup> Vis. 1567, and Hist. Chesh. 2, 172.

With them the series of names in the Childwall genealogical inscription terminated, and from them the line of their knightly descendants is regularly deduced in public Records.

---

II. 1.—*Descent of the Manor of Speke from Gernet to Norres, through Molyneux of Sefton and Erneys.*

II. 2.—*Deduction of representation in blood as derived from Gernet by Norres through Molyneux of Crosby and Erneys.*

On the first of these points, the derivation of Speke Lordship by Norres from Gernet, through the intermediate Houses of Molyneux and Erneys, there can be no doubt. Records prove decisively that the Norman family of GERNET held Speke in capite from the HONOR OF LANCASTER, of which Domesday proves "SPEC" to have been a component part under the grant of land between Ribble and Mersey made to Roger Pictavensis. Such tenure is recognized in the Inquisition taken after the death of SIR ROGER GERNET (heir male of this family), 36 Hen. 3, with regard to the paramount interest continuing, by feudal usage, in the heirs of the grantor.



It states that he held *Speke*, Whiston, Parr and Skelmersdale in Derby Hundred, Fishwick in Amounderness, and Halton and Heysham in Lonsdale, in fee, by Forester's service, as guardian of vert and venison in Lancashire Forests, from William Earl of Ferrers; and that WILLIAM MOLYNEUX held SPEKE under him *by frank marriage*,<sup>1</sup> the said Roger Gernet receiving nothing therefrom.<sup>2</sup>



The House of MOLYNEUX, which thus held Speke from Gernet, descended (as is well known) from William des Moulins, who is named the eighteenth in a list of Norman warriors given by Holinshed,<sup>3</sup> and prefixed, as a *citation* from "*the Chronicles of Normandy*," to his copy of the

---

<sup>1</sup> That is, by tenure founded on the previous grant in frank marriage.

<sup>2</sup> Inq. p. m. 36 Henr. III., Tower Records.

<sup>3</sup> Holinshed, vol. 2, p. 4, edit. 1807.

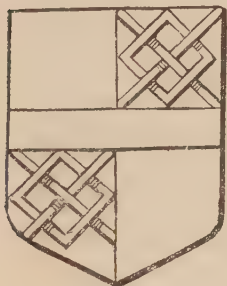
Battle Abbey Roll, with which latter unauthentic document, Collins and Wotton, in their several Baronetages, confound it.

Dugdale's Visitation of 1664 states that ANNOTA, only daughter and heir of BENEDICT GERNET, was the wife of *Adam* des Molines.<sup>1</sup> The Speke extract from the old Lancashire Feodary makes *Roger* Gernet the grantor in frank marriage, and *Richard* Molyneux the receiver.<sup>2</sup> The fact seems to be, that Adam des Molines married an heiress of one of the Gernets of the Halton family, and that he received Speke in frank marriage, either from the father of the bride, or her near kinsman the head of the family, and this fact of grant from Gernet generally is shewn by the tenure above mentioned.



The next step is to ERNEYS. The Feodary, again correct in general descent, but not in detail, states Speke to have been granted in frank marriage to *William* Erneys by Richard Molyneux, kinsman and heir, (meaning descendant heir) of the former Molyneux who was grantee from Gernet. Dugdale names the husband as *Robert* Erneys, and the bride as Joan, daughter of Sir William and sister of Sir Richard Molyneux of Sefton, which seems correct.

Gregory King, Lancaster Herald, and well read in Molyneux and Blundell Charters, is most precise. "This Sir William did grant his manor of de Speke in marriage with Joan his daughter, to Robert de Erneys, with ward and relief of Sir Patric de Haselwal, to hold of him for xvi pence by the year."<sup>3</sup>



Alice Erneys, as before mentioned, brought this manor in marriage to SIR HENRY NORREYS, and in the time of her grandson, Thomas Norres, the Inquisition was taken, which was preserved in the Feodary and states the *subinfeudations* which decisively confirm the matter of this deduction, as follows:—

<sup>1</sup> C. 27, Coll. Arm.

<sup>2</sup> Harl. M.S. 1997, p. 88. The Citation is from the "Liber Feodorum" remaining in the Duchy Office at Westminster at that time, about 1590.

<sup>3</sup> Cited by Wotton, Bar. 1, 145, and this agrees with the Speke evidences, Harl. MS. 1997, p. 88.

“Thomas Norres holds Speke from Thomas Molyneux of Sefton, and he from Lord Dacres, kinsman and heir of Roger Gernet, and Lord Dacres himself from the Honor of Lancaster.”<sup>1</sup>

---

II. 2.—*As to representation of Gernet by Norres in blood, through Molyneux of Crosby, and Erneys.*

It is to be observed of the preceding deduction, that though it carries descent of property from Gernet to Norres, it does not carry representation. Such representation through successive heirs general was claimed by Norres in another way, by tracing from Sefton through the Crosby line of Molyneux;<sup>2</sup> and the question is, *whether William Molyneux of Crosby, whose heiress Roger Erneys married, was regularly descended from Sefton*, Every thing else is admitted.

Wotton states, without authority,<sup>3</sup> that Sir John Molyneux of Crosby (younger brother of Sir William of Sefton, created Banneret in 1367) had three daughters and coheirs, severally wives of Blundell, Erneys, and Charnock. The marriages of Blundell and Charnock with coheirs of the Crosby line were admitted in the Visitations of 1567 and 1613, but with reference to a very different father and earlier period.<sup>4</sup> After their marriages in the reign of Edward I. a collateral line continued in Crosby, of whom were John Molyneux of Crosby, returned to the Great Council at Westminster in 17 Edw. II.,<sup>5</sup> and Sir John Molyneux of Crosby, who made exchanges of lands in Speke in the time of Edw. III.<sup>6</sup> To this *continued line* the framer of the Speke pedigree refers the maternal grandfather of Alice Erneys.

The question, in fine, must rest on usage and admission. Molyneux of Sefton married successively the heiresses of Gernet of Speke and Villiers

---

<sup>1</sup> Ibidem.

<sup>2</sup> Norres ped. Harl. MS. 2075.

<sup>3</sup> Baronetage, 1, 145.

<sup>4</sup> Collins in his Molyneux ped. (Baronetage p. 19) mentions three daughters, but does not aver any marriages. The co-heiress who married Blundell was a *widow* in the time of Edw. I. (Blundell deeds) and the John Molyneux, whom Wotton gives as *her father*, was *younger brother* of William Molyneux of Sefton, *aged only 15 years in 36 Edw. III.* Esch. in the Tower, 36 Edw. III., part I. No. 120, and C. 37 Coll. Arm.

<sup>5</sup> Writs of Summons.

<sup>6</sup> Speke Evidences, Harl. MSS. 1997.

of Little Crosby. That the first line of Molyneux of Crosby branched from Sefton is admitted officially,<sup>1</sup> and that this was *after* the acquisition of Little Crosby *by the Sefton line* is shewn by the junior branch inheriting Crosby manor from it, which Blundell still possesses. The continuance of a *later* male line in Crosby, of landed estate and high consideration, is also proved; and the claim of Norres to representation through this later line, in right of Jane Erneys daughter of William Molyneux, is supported by armorial usage from the time of Elizabeth.<sup>2</sup>

Of the family of ERNEYS, which thus preceded Norres as manerial proprietors of Speke, little is known. RICHARD ERNEYS occurs in the civic lists of Chester in its early days of monastic splendour and Cambrian warfare. He served the office of Sheriff of Chester in 1280, which was the year following the last mayoralty of Sir John Arneway, celebrated in the annals of dramatic mysteries, and again in 1281, 1286, and 1291. Tradition considers his family to have had a joint interest with the Troutbecks in the custody of the Bridge Gate, previously held by Raby of Raby, and, after the termination of these families in heirs female, by the Earl of Shrewsbury and by Norres jointly.<sup>3</sup>

RICHARD ERNEYS, successor of Robert, was Sheriff of Chester in 1325 and 1326, and Mayor in 1327 and 1328. In 1335, 8 Edw. III., he occurs as holding lands adjacent to those of Sir John Molyneux in Speke, and in 13 Edw. III., being described Citizen of Chester, he demised his estate in Speke "as well in Lordship as demesne," with services of free tenants and bondmen, for three lives, to Alan, son of John le Noreis,<sup>4</sup> as before-mentioned, subject to annual payments.

The next that occurs is WILLIAM ERNEYS, not as possessed of Speke, but as father of ROGER ERNEYS,<sup>5</sup> who was most probably grandson, and clearly descendant heir of Robert Erneys and his wife Jane Molyneux, and of the estate settled on them and their descendant heirs in frank marriage.

With ALICE, sole daughter and heir of this Roger Erneys by his wife

<sup>1</sup> As shewn by the allowances of quarterings to Blundell and Charnock.

<sup>2</sup> As in draft of quarterings, Harl. MSS. 2075.

<sup>3</sup> See Bridge Gate and Raby in Hist. Chesh.

<sup>4</sup> See page 151 previous.

<sup>5</sup> Harl. MS. 2075, pp. 2 b. and 36.

Jane Molyneux of Crosby, and the wife of Sir Henry Norreys, the commemorative inscription which formerly existed in the window of Childwall Church concluded.



To that inscription was attached, in painted glass, the antient Crest of Norres,<sup>1</sup> "a Lady's head, couped at the shoulders, and attired gules." Subsequently, and according to a practice usual in those days, the Speke line of Norris adopted for a Crest the bearing of Erneys, which is blazoned in the Visitation of 1567, as "on a mount vert an Eagle with wings indorsed sable," but is slightly varied in Dugdale's Visitation.<sup>2</sup> The Crest thus adopted has been continued by nearly all the lines of Norres that claim descent from Speke by ramification *below* this alliance; and where it is officially recorded as an authorized bearing, it may be considered to strengthen such family traditions.

---

### III.—*Collateral Male Lines of Norres of Speke.*

The following are the principal collateral male lines believed to have branched from Speke, *before* the time of Elizabeth, and *subsequent* to the alliance of Norres and Erneys.

I. *Norres of Park Hall* in Blackrod, Bolton Parish. Thomas Norres, brother of Sir William, and born in the time of Henry VII., had issue five sons, of whom four are included in the entail of Speke made by Sir William in 1566.<sup>3</sup> They were—1. Henry, Steward of the Marquis of Winchester, S. P.; 2. Edward; 3. William, of Staples Inn, in 1573; 4. Thomas, a Student at Oxford, also S. P.; 5. James.

Edward, the eldest by survivorship, was sometime of Blacon, Sir William's occasional residence, and ultimately of Park Hall, under his

---

<sup>1</sup> Harl. MS. 1997, 88 *b*. See Appendix, Note IX.

<sup>2</sup> Dugdale gives the Eagle "proper, with wings elevated," describing it in the original draft by the *allusive* name of "*Erne*."

<sup>3</sup> Which is recited in his Inq. p. m. For Thomas, who is omitted in it, see *ped.* in Harl. MS. 2075.

uncle's demise. He left male issue, by his wife, Dorothy Brettergh, of Brettergh's Hall, living 1573; and James also had male issue living at Blackrod in 1598.<sup>1</sup>

II. *Norres of West Derby*, (the *second line* settled there,<sup>2</sup>) branching from William Norres, uncle of Sir William, included in his entail, and almost certainly progenitors of the *third line* of West Derby hereafter mentioned.<sup>3</sup>

III. *Norres of Fyfield*, Berks, descendants of Edmund Norres, younger brother of the first Sir William Norres of Speke. This line was last in the entail.<sup>4</sup>

IV. *Norres of West Derby, third line*, represented by Henry Norres in 1664, when his son Richard entered a pedigree in the Visitation, not connected with the parent line, but he had allowance of Arms with a difference of three mullets on the fesse.<sup>5</sup>

V. *Norreys of Middleforth* in Penwortham, previously of Tarleton, entered a pedigree in the same Visitation, and had allowance of Arms, but with a difference of three plates on the fesse, from a similar want of proof of connexion with the parent line.<sup>6</sup> A continuation of this entry was recorded by the late Mr. Norreys of Davyhulme.<sup>7</sup>

VI. *Norres of Bolton* omitted to enter in any Visitation, but has had repeated allowances of the Arms of the Speke line, subsequently, without the least variation.<sup>8</sup> Their earlier documents, though failing in precise identification, point to close connexions with Anderton, Gerard and Tyldesley, all of whom intermarried with Speke. The recorded pedigree<sup>9</sup> commences with Alexander Norres, born in the time of Henry VIII., settled at Bolton in that of Elizabeth, and father of Robert, Raphe, John and Christopher, all named in the will of the eldest son in 1620.

<sup>1</sup> Pedigree drawn from Pleadings in Duchy Office, and now at Sedbury.

<sup>2</sup> For the *first line* see page 161, and note there.

<sup>3</sup> C. 37, Coll. Arm.

<sup>4</sup> Recitals in Inq. of Sir W. N., 1563, and Vis. 1567.

<sup>5</sup> C. 37, Coll. Arm.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid.

<sup>7</sup> Printed in Gregson's Fragments. The Record in the Coll. of Arms is limited to continuation only.

<sup>8</sup> MSS. Coll. Arm. Norf. 9, p. 104.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid.

VI. 1. ROBERT NORRES of Bolton, the eldest, born 1564, was father of several sons by a first marriage, from whom male descendants existed in Great Lever in 1637.<sup>1</sup> By a second marriage he had one daughter, Margaret, found heiress to her mother, Isabel, by Inquisition in 13 Charles I.,<sup>2</sup> and then wife of Thomas Blackburn of Newton, afterwards purchaser of Orford,<sup>3</sup> from whom the present family.

VI. 2. RAPHE NORRES, second son, born 1570,<sup>4</sup> had issue five sons, of whom Robert, the eldest, was grandfather of Christopher Norres of Bolton, whose daughter and ultimate heir, Mary, married in 1703,<sup>5</sup> Thomas Johnson, then of Bolton, afterwards of Tyldesley by purchase. On the death of his grandson, Thomas Johnson, Esq., in 1823, the representation of this branch vested in Ford of Abbeyfield, and Ormerod of Tyldesley and Sedbury Park, as co-heirs.

VI. 3. JOHN NORRES of Bolton, third son, had numerous issue, of whom two sons coincide with John and Alexander Norres of Bolton, Royalists, named in the Parliamentary Record of Compositions.—Journals, v. 116.

VI. 4. CHRISTOPHER NORRES, fourth son, purchaser of "Haugh in the Wood," and other estates of the Brownlows of Tonge,<sup>6</sup> was father of Alexander Norres, builder of the well-known mansion there, and Treasurer to the Parliamentary Lieutenancy of Lancashire.<sup>7</sup> He was succeeded in 1672 by his two daughters Alice, wife of John Starkie of Huntroyd, Esq., and Anne, wife of William Bordman, Clerk.<sup>8</sup>

All these branches were entitled to the bearings of the Speke line, with the Crest marking descent from Erneys. The descent of the following is more uncertain.

VII. SIR WILLIAM NORRES, a Cheshire Knight, whom Sir Samuel Meyrick refers, conjecturally, to the Speke line, husband of Anne Tudor of

<sup>1</sup> Pleadings in Duchy Office, and Judgment in that year.

<sup>2</sup> In Duchy Office.

<sup>3</sup> Plea of Jonathan Blackburn, 1685, in Duchy Office, and Record in Coll. Arm.

<sup>4</sup> Pleas *ibid* in Ayres v. Crompton, 1632, and Record Coll. Arm.

<sup>5</sup> Reg. of St. Catherine's, Blackrod.

<sup>6</sup> Inq. p. m. 16, Car. I.

<sup>7</sup> See Civil War Tracts of Lancashire.

<sup>8</sup> Chester Wills, and muniments at Huntroyd. Communicated by the Rev. J. T. Allen.

Penmenydd, in Anglesea, sister of Owain Tudor. His descendants adopted the patronymic of Robinson, (as stated, in Dwnn's Visitation of Wales, by Bishop Robinson, whose elevation to Bangor might be helped by this relationship to Elizabeth,) and they were of Gwersylt in Denbighshire, in the seventeenth century, as shewn by the monument of the Royalist, Colonel Robinson,<sup>1</sup> at Gresford.

VIII. NORRES OF ORFORD, was an unrecorded but admitted branch. John Norres of Orford died in 4 Henry V., leaving a son John, aged 12 years in 1416, and Thomas Norres of Gray's Inn, and of Orford (grandson of another Thomas) left, in 1595, one daughter and heir, Elizabeth, wife of Sir Thomas Tyldesley, Attorney-General for the Duchy. The ruin of the Orford family followed the preceding one of the Tyldesleys of Wardley, and the representation of the united houses was vested in Breres and Mort in 1685.<sup>2</sup>

The several lines of NORRES of HALSNED, HARDIESHAW, ELTONHEAD, and some others, are acknowledged by Sir William Norres as kinsmen, and stated to have assumed local names in some instances.<sup>3</sup>

IX. The most distinguished family of the name, that of Norreys of Ockwells and Yattenden, from whom came the LORDS NORREYS of RICOT, Earls of Berkshire, has been reserved to the last.

The Visitation of 1567 states that "Sir Henrye Norres, husband of Alice Erneys, had issue—*William Norres*, son and heire, *John second son*, *Sir William Norreys of Yatenden*, in *Com. Bark. third son*."<sup>4</sup>

GRAFTON'S LANCASHIRE<sup>5</sup> mentions the same sons, adding that this John was named of Bray, Co. Berks, and that Lord Norreys of Ricott descended from *him*, by his wife Millicent, daughter and heir of *Ravenscroft* of *Alton End*, Co. Northampton,<sup>6</sup> which explains the arms of Ravenscroft adopted by this family, and still remaining in the windows of Ockwells Manor House at Bray, as the arms of Norreys of that place.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Dwnn's Visitation, 11, 133. Bliss. Ath. Oxon. 2, 798, and Pennant's Wales, 3, 306.

<sup>2</sup> From Inquisitions and Pleadings in the Duchy Office, and Tyldesley Deeds. Their Arms varied from those of Norres of West Derby in the fesse being *sable* (C. 37), and Flower granted a Crest in 1581.—Ashm. MSS. 844.

<sup>3</sup> "Declaration" in Harl. MS. 1997, p. 85 *b*.

<sup>4</sup> See Appendix, Note IV.

<sup>5</sup> MS. Coll. Arm.    <sup>6</sup> See Appendix, Note IV.    <sup>7</sup> Lysons' Magna Britannia, 1, p. 247.

But DUGDALE (following E. 12, a MS. in the Herald's Office)<sup>1</sup> makes Sir William Norreys of Yatenden son of a *Sir John Norreys*, who (according to other authority) obtained that place by marriage with the heiress of Merbroke,<sup>2</sup> and makes this *Sir John Norreys* great-grandson of *another John*, "the second son of Sir Henry Norreys of Speke," which *last mentioned John* he describes as living at Bray 35 Edw. III.<sup>3</sup> or 1361.

Such date would require an earlier Sir Henry than the husband of Alice Erneys, who was party to his eldest son's marriage contract in 1413.

LYSONS's deduction of this line from another family,<sup>4</sup> namely, from Richard Norreys, the Queen's Cook, who certainly obtained Ockwells by patent in 1267,<sup>5</sup> would cut through these difficulties, but it is better to look to the chance of future discoveries, than renounce connexion between Speke and the noblest of her reputed descendants, and disturb mutual recognitions respected in days of real chivalry.

IV.—*Continuation of the Speke line from the alliance with Erneys, with particular notices of the members of it connected with military transactions at Flodden, Edinburgh and Musselburgh.*

V. On returning to consideration of the main line, we revert to SIR HENRY NORRES, possessed in right of his wife of the Manor of Speke,<sup>6</sup> and, in the situation of "Chamberlain of North Wales," exercising that part of the office limited to Anglesea, Caernarvon and Merioneth,<sup>7</sup> where, according to a MS. note by Randle Holme, he was in high estimation under the name of the "Red Chamberlain."<sup>8</sup>

Sir Henry Norres occurs in the deed cited below, 1. Hen. V., and is said to have survived four years afterwards.

From this point the Childwall Inscriptions and Speke Carvings combine

<sup>1</sup> Baronage, vol. 2, p. 403.

<sup>2</sup> Lysons' *Magna Britannia*, 1, 445.

<sup>3</sup> Misprinted as 30 Hen. III. in Gregson's *Fragments*.

<sup>4</sup> *Magna Britannia*, 1, p. 445.

<sup>5</sup> Pat. 52, Hen. 3, mem. 7.

<sup>6</sup> Harl. MS. 1997, p. 88 b, which adds, of all the Erneys estate in Chester and Cheshire.

<sup>7</sup> Doddridge, p. 45.

<sup>8</sup> Harl. MS. 2075, p. 3. b.



NORRES OF SPEKE, from the alliance with ERNEYS to the commencement of the additions from the abstract of Speke Deeds, sepulchral memorials, the Arms, as before in No. I. Crest (as allowed by the Visitation of 1567), on a wreath



Sir Henry Norres of Speke, Kt., partly in right of his ancestors Nicola de Haselwal, and partly in right of his wife. Surviving 1 Hen. V.



Thomas Norres of West Derby, in co. Lanc., living 24 Hen. VI.

\* William Norres of Speke, Esq., son and heir, surviving 24 Henry VI. = \* Elizabeth, daughter of Sir James Harrington, Kt. Marr. contract, 1 Hen. V. (Percivale, daughter of John, in Vis. 1567.)

\* Thomas Norres of Speke, Esq., son and h. app. 24 Hen. VI, died 3 Hen. VII, as by Inq. p.m. Ap. 29, 18 Hen. VII. = \* Lettice dau. and h. of Thomas Norres of W. Derby. Marr. covt. dated 24 Hen. VI. \* Richard 2d in painted glass of Childwall church, 3d in Vis. 1567. \* Robert, 3d in glass at Childwall. \* William, a priest, 4th in glass and in Vis. 1567. \* John, 5th in glass, 2d in Vis. 1567. 6 \* Edmund 7 \* Henry 8 \* Christopher, glass, in Visitation.

\* Sir William Norres of Speke, Kt., son and heir, born 1459, aged 28 years at his father's death, 3 Hen. VII. Knighted before Ap. 29, 18 Hen. VII; died Sep. 1, 22 Hen. VII. Inq. p. m. 24 Hen. VII. = Katharine, dau. of Sir Henry Bold of Bold, Kt. Marr. contr. 8 Edw. IV; surviving, and aged about sixty years, 1524. \* Thomas, second in settlement of 9 Edw. IV; recited in Inq. of Henry Norres in 16 Hen. VIII. \* Richard, 9 Edw. IV, third son. \* Edmund IV, fourth named as ancestor of Fyfield, c

Henry Norres of Speke, Esq., son and heir, aged 28 years, 24 Hen. VII; died at Speke, July 7, 1524. Inq. p. m. 16 Hen. VIII. (Brass at Childwall). = Clemence, fifth dau. and co-h. of Sir James Harrington of Wolfage, co. Northton. Mar. covt. July 8, 1500, 15 Hen. VII; survived in 16 Hen. VIII. (Brass at Childwall). William Norres of West Derby, second son, deceased before entail of 1565; "was at Flodden with his brother, and with Sir Wm. Molyneux." Harl. MS. 2075

Anne, eldest dau. and co-h. of David Myddleton of Chester, Esq., married before 1535; died in Feb. 1563; buried at Childwall. = Sir William Norres of Speke, Kt. aged 23 years in 1524; entered descent in the Vis. of 1567; died Jan. 30, 1568; buried at Childwall, Feb. 3. Inq. p. m. 10 Eliz. 1568. = Ellen, daugh. of Rowland Bulkeley of Watcroft, co. Cest., Esq., Marr. covt. dated April 12, 12 Hen. VIII, 1521; 1st wife. Thomas co. Cest. 16 Hen. ceased by settlement

3 Edward Norres of Speke, Esq., son & h. app. 1567, aged 28 years, 10 Eliz.; buried at Childwall, May 21, 1606. Invy. proved at Chester 1607. = Margaret, dau. and h. of Roger Smallwood of Westminster. 2 Henry 4 John 5 George 7 Another son not named, died S. P. before 1566. 6 John, 2nd surviving son in 1566; served the E. of Derby, and died in London S.P. Elizabeth, w. of Barthol. Hesketh of Aughton Isabel, w. of Robert Charnock of Astley. Jane, w. of William Ball of Chester. Mary, unmarried in 1591.

Dugdale's Visitation, compiled from the Visitation of 1567, with corrections and additions and Pleas in the Duchy Office, and other original authorities.

mount, *vert*, an erne or eagle, wings indorsed, *sable*, beaked and membered, *or*.

e, daughter and heir. of Roger Erneys, citizen of Chester  
Lord of Speke, by his wife Jane, daughter and heir. of  
iam Molyneux of Crosby, Esquire; wife of Sir Henry Norres,  
o. R. II.

|                                                     |                                                                                                                              |                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| s, and Richard<br>Indent. 8 Hen.<br>S. 1997, 87, b. | (John, stated to be ancestor<br>of Norreys of Ricot, in Graf-<br>ton's MS., and also inserted<br>in Vis. 1567.) See Note IV. | (Sir William, erroneously<br>described as of Yatenden in<br>Vis. 1567.) See Note IV. |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                                                                                       |                                                                                 |                                                                                   |                                                           |                                                      |                                                                |                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Catharine,<br>wife of Ro-<br>bert Gros-<br>enor, of<br>aton. Mar.<br>vt. 8 Edw.<br>7. | * Agnes,<br>wife of John<br>Bunbury of<br>Stanney.<br>Marr. covt.<br>5 Edw. IV. | * Elizabeth,<br>wife of Thos.<br>Gerard of<br>Ince. Marr.<br>covt. 36<br>Hen. VI. | * Margaret,<br>wife of<br>Robert<br>Lathom<br>of Parbold. | * Beatrix,<br>wife of John<br>Ireland of<br>Lydiate. | * Ales, wife<br>of John<br>Evans of<br>Hawarden,<br>co. Flint. | * Jane, not in<br>glass, (wife<br>of William<br>Worthington,<br>Vis. 1567).<br>See Elizabeth,<br>in line below. |
| 5                                                                                     | 6                                                                               |                                                                                   |                                                           |                                                      |                                                                |                                                                                                                 |

|                           |                                            |                                       |                                                                                                       |                                              |                                                                                                               |                                                                                    |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| v.<br>n,<br>n<br>of<br>s. | * Christopher,<br>9 Edw. IV,<br>fifth son. | * Edward,<br>9 Edw. IV,<br>sixth son. | (Nicholas, as by<br>Vis. 1567, but<br>not noticed in<br>glass or entail<br>of June 14,<br>9 Edw. IV.) | * 1 Elizabeth.<br>* 2 Jane.<br>* 4 Beatrice. | * 3 Elizabeth,<br>w. of Willm.<br>son of Hugh<br>Worthington<br>of Worthing-<br>ton. Mar. cov.<br>13 Edw. IV. | * 5 Alice, w.<br>of James Tox-<br>teth of Aigh-<br>burgh. Marr.<br>covt. 1 R. III. |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                                                     |                                                       |                                      |                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| James, third<br>son. Harl.<br>MSS. 1987<br>and 2075 | Edward,<br>fourth son.<br>Harl. MSS.<br>1987 and 2075 | Joan.<br>Harl. MSS.<br>1987 and 2075 | Margaret, wife<br>of John Ogle of<br>Prescot, Esq.<br>(Harl. MS. 1987) |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|

\* \* The asterisks  
denote the per-  
sons mentioned  
in the former  
painted glass  
of Childwall  
church. See  
Note IX.

|                                                        |                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| of Blacon,<br>l in Inq.<br>and de-<br>brother's<br>36. | Anne, daugh. of William<br>Brampton of Norfolk,<br>Steward of — Radclyffe,<br>Earl of Sussex; living at<br>Blackrod 1582. | Anne, only daughter, un-<br>married 16 Hen. VIII;<br>wife of Percival Harring-<br>ton of Huyton Hey. |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                                 |                                                                                                     |                                                       |                                                   |                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| garet, w.<br>— Moly-<br>of Wood | William<br>Norres,<br>eldest son and<br>h. ap., slain at<br>Musselburgh,<br>Sep. 10, 1547,<br>S. P. | 1 Clemence,<br>w. of Adam<br>Hulton of<br>Hulton.     | 3 Alice, w. of<br>Adam<br>Hawarden<br>of Wolston. | Ellen, wife of<br>Lloyd.<br><br>Margaret, w.<br>of Thurstan<br>Tyldesley of<br>Wardley. | 1 Henry, Steward of<br>the M. of Winchester<br>2 Edw. of Park Hall,<br>Blackrod.<br>3 Wm. of Staples Inn.<br>4 Thomas, died at Ox-<br>ford S. P.<br>5 James of Blackrod.<br>1 Dorothy, unmarried<br>in 1578.<br>2 Marg., wife of John<br>Ogle of Whiston. |
| ne, died<br>S. P.               |                                                                                                     | 2 Catharine,<br>w. of Hugh<br>ap Richard<br>of Wales. | 4 Emma.                                           |                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |



with Charters and Records in illustration of descent, and the collaterals will be left to the genealogical tables, and the *main line only* followed.

VI. William Norres of Speke, Esquire, son and heir of Sir Henry, married, according to the Visitation of 1567, *Percyvale*, daughter of John Harrington of West Leigh, but the contract of marriage, 1. Hen. V., between Sir Henry Norres and *Sir James Harrington*,<sup>1</sup> describes the contracted parties as William and *Elizabeth*, and so did the painted glass at Childwall, which was put up by themselves.<sup>2</sup>

VII. Thomas Norres, eldest son and heir of William Norres of Speke, is so described in an Indenture between the latter and Thomas Norres of West Derby, 24. Hen. VI.,<sup>3</sup> being the marriage contract of their children, namely, this Thomas son of William, and Letitia heiress of the first line of Norres of West Derby.<sup>4</sup>

By Inquisition taken at Lancaster, 29. Ap. 18. Hen. VII., 1503, the said Thomas Norres of Speke is found to have died 3. Hen. VII., 1487, seized of the manor of Speke, and lands, &c, in Formby and Derby. Sir William Norres, Kt., son and heir, aged 28 years at the death of his Father.

VIII. Sir William Norres, Kt., son and heir of Thomas, born in or about 1459, married Catherine, daughter of Sir Henry Bold of Bold,<sup>5</sup> in 8 Edw. IV. 1468, as by contract of that date, to which the respective fathers were witnesses.

The contracted bride had not exceeded her fourth year, and in 1524 she continued to possess the land settled in 1468, having survived her husband and son.<sup>6</sup>

By Inquisition taken at Lancaster, June 15, 24 Henry VII. 1508, Sir

<sup>1</sup> Harl. MS. 1997, p. 87.

<sup>2</sup> See Appendix, Note IX.

<sup>3</sup> Harl. MS. 1997, p. 87, b.

<sup>4</sup> The origin of this line is unknown. They were a distinct family in 37. Edw. III., as by a pardon for entry on lands granted to Thomas, son and heir of William Norres of West Derby. Abbrev. Rot. Original. 2, 279.

<sup>5</sup> Harl. MS. 1997, p. 87 b. His knighthood is erroneously omitted in Vis. 1567, and Sir Henry Bold called Sir *Edmund*.

<sup>6</sup> Dodsworth's Bold ped. and Inq. after death of Henry Norres, 16 Henry VIII.

William is stated to have died, 1 Sep., 22 Hen. VII., 1506, holding the manor of Speke, and other lands in Lancashire. Henry Norres, Esquire, son and heir, aged 28 years at the time of this Inquisition.

IX. Henry Norres of Speke, Esquire, son and heir, born in or about 1481, succeeded in 1506, under an entail created by his grandfather, and by will settled his lands on his son William in tail male, with remainder to his second son, Thomas, and so on in tail male, bequeathing his goods to his wife Clemence, "to help to marry Anne his daughter," afterwards wife of Percival Harrington of Huyton.<sup>1</sup>

With this Henry the series of genealogical carvings commences, which decorates the ancient mantle-piece in the great parlour at Speke, and which, for reasons hereafter mentioned, seems to have been erected by his son Sir William shortly before 1560.

IN THIS GENERATION the House of Speke rose in local importance by alliance with Clemence fifth daughter and coheir of Sir James Harrington of Wolfage, the knightly representative of branches of the Verdun and Bradeshagh families, and (what above all gratified Sir William Norres, who was issue of this marriage) the possessor, by inheritance from Bradeshagh, of the ancestral Lordship of Blackrod.<sup>2</sup>

The manner in which the male line of these Harringtons ended is told by Sir William, but made clearer by the Church Notes of Randle Holme. WILLIAM HARRINGTON, only son of Sir James, returning from Trafford with his wife, a daughter of that House, perished along with her in attempting to ford the Mersey, near Northenden. The body of Harrington was interred by the care of his sister, Eleanor Leycester of Toft, at Mobberley, where an altar-tomb with his armed recumbent figure and the date of March 4, 1490, were remaining in 1595. The Harrington estates were divided between his sisters, of whom ten married, and half of Blackrod came, with other lands, to Henry Norres.

In 1513, five years after the succession of Henry Norres to Speke, was fought the BATTLE OF FLODDEN. An inaccurate passage in SEACOME'S

<sup>1</sup> Recitals in Inq. after death of Henry Norres, 16 Hen. VIII.

<sup>2</sup> See details in p. 141, of the descent of Blackrod from the first line of Norres.

HOUSE OF STANLEY,<sup>1</sup> relative to the connexion of the "*Owner of Speke*" with this and other military transactions, commands attention from the controversy which it has excited, and, hackneyed as it is, must be quoted.<sup>2</sup>

After mentioning King Henry's thanks to Lord Monteagle and Sir William Molyneux,<sup>3</sup> Seacome adverts to the bravery of the contemporary owner of Speke, describing him as "*Sir Edward Norris, son of Sir William Norris, who was slain at the battle of Musslebarrow in the time of Henry VII.;*" an obvious error for Edw. VI., which is unimportant.

"This valiant and heroic Gentleman," (Seacome proceeds, continuing to speak of *this Sir Edward Norres*,) "commanded a body of the Army under General Stanley at Flodden Field, where he behaved with so much courage and good conduct that he was honoured by the King, his master, with *the like congratulatory letter* for his good service in the victory of that day;"—"in token whereof" (it is added) he brought away all or most of the Royal Library, and "from the said Palace the wainscot of the King's Hall, *and put it up in his own Hall at Speke.*"

The words "*own hall*" fix *Henry Norres, owner in 1513*, and then aged thirty-three, as the person intended, and render it unnecessary to remark upon a conjecture which has been made,<sup>4</sup> that *Edward* his fourth and youngest brother, of whom nothing further is known, was the legendary "*Sir Edward.*"

Seacome's statement, here as on other occasions, is a mixture of truth and error,<sup>5</sup> "*Sir Edward*" is a combination of three military generations at once. Henry Norres of Speke fought at Flodden,<sup>6</sup> Sir William (his son) brought plunder from Edinburgh, William (his grandson) fell at Musselborough. As to the *Command*, Seacome may be right to a certain extent,

<sup>1</sup> P. 47, edit. 1741, and 2nd edit. 1767.

<sup>2</sup> See an account of the Discussions in Appendix, Note X.

<sup>3</sup> A copy of the Circular Letter of Thanks, sent to Molyneux, is given by Collins from Stow's Chronicle, as well as by Seacome, Baronetage 1, p. 23.

<sup>4</sup> Archæologia Scotica, Vol. 4, pp. 7 and 12.

<sup>5</sup> "Compiled by the help of original authorities, which should have fallen into better hands." Whitaker's Richmondsh. 2, 258.

<sup>6</sup> See Appendix, Note XI.

for a principal feudatory of Sir William Molyneux was likely to assist him in the command of the Sefton contingent; and as to the *Royal thanks*, "loving letters" were sent by King Henry in such profusion, that (as Holinshed states) "everie man thought himself well rewarded."<sup>1</sup>

If the services of Henry Norres at Flodden had exceeded a soldier's duty they could scarcely have escaped local and contemporary writers, whose notices, (if we allow for chieftains absent with Lord Derby and the King at Terouenne, and for the ineffective from age or otherwise,) must particularize most of the flower of the Palatinates. The ballad of Flodden Field,<sup>2</sup> the work of one who knew Lancashire and Cheshire well, names seventeen in Lord Derby's farewell to the chieftains whom he conjectures to have fallen there, before their followers could have broken and fled in the manner described in the tidings first brought to the Royal Camp, and which seem to have related to part of the Cheshire and Lancashire men which had been separated from Sir Edw. Stanley and their compatriots, and placed under the command of Edmund Howard.<sup>3</sup> Twelve of the seventeen consist of Sir Edward Stanley, afterwards Lord Monteagle, the young John Stanley, (supposed of Handford,) leader of Bishop Stanley's contingent, Sir Henry Kyghley, a veteran from Breton wars and Seneschal of Lathom, Richard Ashton of Middleton, Sir Thomas Ashton of Ashton, Sir William Molyneux, Sir John Booth of Barton, Sir Thomas Butler, Richard Bold of Bold, the Baron of Kinderton slain, Richard Done of Utkinton, the hereditary Bow-bearer of Delamere, and Edward Fitton of Gawsworth, one of the few prisoners.<sup>4</sup> The remaining five of the local poet's

<sup>1</sup> Inquiry has been made at the State Paper Office under permission of the Rt. Hon. Sir Geo. Grey, but no traces of these letters remain.

<sup>2</sup> The poem printed by Weber among the illustrations of the longer poem of the same name in 1808, p. 366. It is noticed in Mr. T. Heywood's "Earls of Derby," p. 11.

<sup>3</sup> "The Cheshire and Lancashire men never abode stroke, and fewe of the Gentilmen "of Yorkshire abode, but fled."—State Papers printed by the Record Commission, iv. p. 1.

The same document, although it takes no notice of the final charge by Stanley, admits the previous defeat of the Earl of Lynewis (Lennox) and Argyll by his division.

<sup>4</sup> All these are confirmed by Hall, Holinshed, Bishop Stanley's Metrical Hist. of the Stanley Family, or the Battle of Brampton Field, and have been identified from their several pedigrees.

list are Towneley, Southeworth, Christopher Savage, Atherton and Dutton. The Visitations of 1532 and 1567 particularize the achievements of Ashton of Middleton and of Molyneux; Collins adds Sir Thomas Gerard and his Brindle Archers; Hall and Holinshed, in addition to many here named, fix four, who would be Brian Tunstall of Thurland, John Laurence of Ashton Hall, Randle Brereton of Malpas and Richard Cholmondeley of Cholmondeley. Norres of Speke occurs in no document that has been found, except Seacome's narrative and the direct statement of the pedigree compiled about 1590 for his grandson. But presence on that day, and position with Molyneux, (which is the position stated to have been occupied by Henry Norres,) whether as his friend or as a principal feudatory, would be honour sufficient. Weber judiciously supposes that the only period during which Stanley's followers would be opposed to Huntley, at least the only period during which the banner taken from Huntley by Molyneux would be likely to be won, would be the severest portion of the contest, when the Earl, (according to Lyndsay of Pitscottie,)<sup>1</sup> separated from Home, after his first success, to attempt the Royal rescue. This was the very agony of the struggle, when the final charge of Stanley and the onset of Lancashire and Cheshire under their own leader terminated the conflict.

Henry Norres died at Speke, July 7, 1524, 16 Hen. VIII.; and his Inquisition taken at Chorley, in the same year, names his son and heir William, aged 23 years and upwards at his father's death.

The *Arms* of Henry Norres formed part of the old painted glass of the Church of St. Nicholas at Liverpool, but were inaccurately blazoned, the quarters being *transposed*, and *Erneys* introduced in the *second* and *third* quarters of Norres, instead of being quartered by Norres as a separate shield.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Dalzell's edit. vol. i, p. 279, and Weber's Appendix to the Ballad of Flodden Field.

<sup>2</sup> The blazon is given verbally in Harl. MS. 2129, p. 186, being a note taken in 1590, as follows:—"In another windowe, Norres (Henry, de Speak). G, a fret or, and argent charg'd an Erron volant sa, qrlie; et sur le tout a fesse b." The "*Erron*" is probably intended for "*Erne*," as Dugdale's note, in the original draft of this Visitation, *verbally* describes it, in blazoning the Norres Crest. See p. 156.

The same errors, in all respects, appear in the Arms shewn on the tabard of a Norres represented on a BRASS still remaining in CHILDWALL CHURCH,<sup>1</sup> and formerly fixed in the Norres Chapel there. It represents a warrior in plate armour, with the "Erne" on the Helmet upon which his head reposes, and has been deemed the effigy of Sir William Norres, who died in 1506. There is no inscription remaining, and costume would suit either Knight or Esquire, Sir William or his son Henry.

With this is associated the figure of a Lady in a pedimental head dress, which again, would suit the wife of either:<sup>2</sup> but the wife of Sir William was a Bold, and the Arms on the mantle, where antient custom would place the husband's,<sup>3</sup> and later caprice either, are neither Bold nor Norres, but Harrington quartering Radcliffe, as is still shewn, (see plate 10,) though the enamel is gone.

As Clemence wife of Henry Norres was daughter of Sir James Harrington by Isabel Radcliffe<sup>4</sup> of Ordsall, this seems decisive. It is true that Isabel was no heiress, and the Ordsall Radcliffes generally used *two* bendlets and not *one* bend engrailed, as here,<sup>5</sup> but these errors would be trifles to the artist who designed the husband's tabard.

X. In the next descent the family was represented by SIR WILLIAM NORRES, who was aged 23 years at his father's death, and of course born in 1501.

He married to his first wife Ellen daughter of Rowland Bulkeley, Esq., ancestor of the Lords Bulkeley of Beaumaris, but described as of Whatcroft in Cheshire, in his daughter's marriage contract, Ap. 12, 1521 (12 Hen. VIII.)<sup>6</sup> to which indenture both the fathers were witnesses.

The issue of this marriage, as given in the Visitation and in the Speke

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix, Note XII.

<sup>2</sup> Boutell gives specimens from 1514 to 1532.

<sup>3</sup> In Dugd. Warw. p. 321, the daughters of Thomas E. of Warw. have the husbands' Arms—at p. 425, Lady Compton (temp. Hen. VIII.) has her own. In a Winwick brass Lady Legh has both.

<sup>4</sup> Isabel will not be found in Vis. 1567, which omits five descents in this pedigree.

<sup>5</sup> In the Ordsall brass in the Choir of Manchester Cathedral, only one bend is used.

<sup>6</sup> Harl. MS. 1997, p. 87. b.



BRASSES



H.C. Pidgeon

CHILDWALL CHURCH



pedigree, were William, slain at Musselborough, and six daughters. These are represented on Sir William's left hand in the carved mantle-piece.

Before 1535, he married to his second wife, Anne eldest daughter and co-heir of David Myddleton, Esquire,<sup>1</sup> who was Mayor of Chester in 1523 and 1538, and younger son of David Myddleton, (Receiver-General of North Wales,) by his wife Ellen, daughter of Richard Done of Utkinton, Esq., Hereditary Forester of Delamere.<sup>2</sup> In 1535 she occurs as late wife of Thomas Seyton, along with her husband Sir William Norres, in a suit against Margaret, Marchioness of Dorset, respecting Furness and Conished lands,<sup>3</sup> and this is the first mention of her husband's knighthood.

Anne Lady Norres, and *twelve* of her children (of whom *two*, unnoticed in the pedigrees must have died young) also occur in the carved mantle-piece hereafter noticed.

Shortly before the date last mentioned, Leland, the antiquary, visited Lancashire and Cheshire under the Royal Commission. He names "Speke" as Sir William's dwelling, but adds "*Blakenhedde*," near Chester, "an olde Manor Place" of Lord Oxford, as his occasional residence.<sup>4</sup> With that city and its neighbourhood Sir William was connected by his hereditary Serjeancy of the Bridge Gate and his first marriage, and at Blacon he was attended by his favourite nephew Edward Norres,<sup>5</sup> "his faithful servant and dearest nephew," as he terms him in a formal grant. It is probable that Speke might be undesirable as a constant residence from the progress of restorations, or from the decay which preceded them.

In 1544 Sir William engaged in the Scottish expedition of the Earl of Hertford. The name of one previously knighted, as matter of course, does not appear in Hollinshed<sup>6</sup> among the numerous Lancashire and Cheshire Esquires knighted on Sunday, May 11, 1544, after the burning of Edinburgh; but his own autograph in the books identified by him as brought

<sup>1</sup> Vis. 1567.    <sup>2</sup> Lewis Dwnn's Vis. of North Wales, II., 335, and Hist. Chesh. II., 133.

<sup>3</sup> Ducat. Lanc. Pleadings, 1. 195.

<sup>4</sup> Itinerary, vol 7, pt. 1, 56, and vol. 5, 54. The investigations were from 1528 to 1534.

<sup>5</sup> Afterwards of Blackrod (p. 156), but described of Blacon in Grafton's Lancashire MSS. Coll. Arm.

<sup>6</sup> Vol. 3, p. 436.

from the ruins, left as an heir-loom for Speke, and now honourably preserved in the Athenæum at Liverpool,<sup>1</sup> proves him present in that city on such occasion. Other possible spoils, limited by the more judicious consideration of later antiquaries to figures attached to the disputed wainscot, have been recently described in the results of local investigations.<sup>2</sup>

On Sep. 10, 1547, William Norres, eldest son of Sir William, aged about 25 years, serving in the Duke of Somerset's band, was engaged at the battle of Pinkie or Musselburgh. Hollinshed<sup>3</sup> expressly names "*Norris*," as one of the Lord Protector's own band of Cavalry, leading in the desperate charge on the Scottish Pikemen, in which the most part of the Gentlemen named by him were slain. The passage is subjoined<sup>4</sup> and may relate to either father or son, but the Visitation of 1567 gives the death of the son in the pedigree recorded by the father.

The presence of the father there is conjectured from his possession of the Pennon of David Boswell of Balmuto, sketched in the Holme abstract of the Norris evidences, and delineated also in the draft of the Speke pedigree.<sup>5</sup> In the former MS. is an attested copy of Sir William's own autograph account of it. "This Gwyddon was wonne by Sir William Norres in Scotland." The Arms and initials on the Pennon are those of David Boswell of Balmuto, whose sons fell at Musselborough, as mentioned more at length in the note subjoined.<sup>6</sup>

Six years after this, in 1553, Sir William appears with the Earl of Derby and five Lancashire Knights—Atherton, Gerard, Holcroft, Legh, and Molyneux, as a Collector of the subsidy voted by Edward's last Parliament.<sup>7</sup> In the same year, after Mary's accession, he occurs once more in military arrangements, in a list of Knights and Esquires nominated Commanders of the proposed muster of West Derby Hundred.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See Note XIII.

<sup>2</sup> Remarks on Speke by H. C. Pidgeon, Esq., in *Archæol. Journal*, vol. v, p. 312. Mr. Hinchcliffe's conjectures, in 1800, were much to the same purport as to limitation of possible trophies to minor relics, instead of considering the Wainscot itself as such.

<sup>3</sup> III. p. 878.

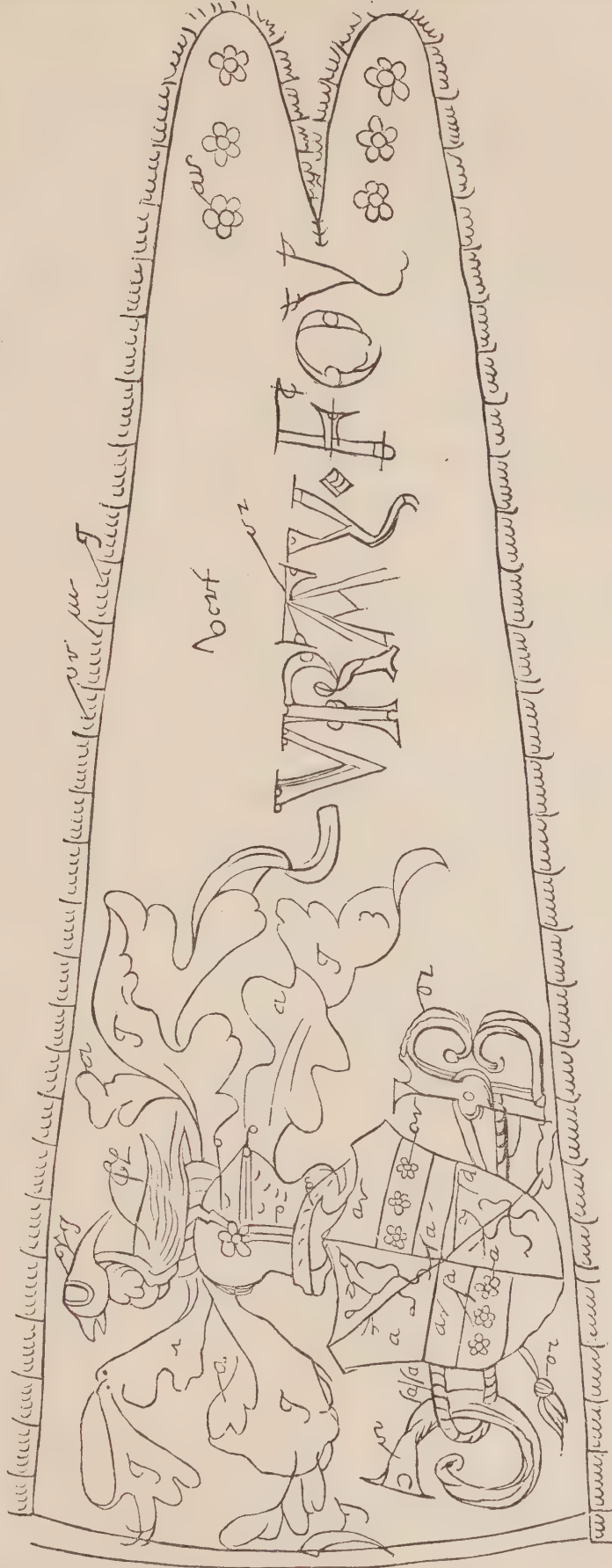
<sup>4</sup> See Appendix, Note XIV.

<sup>5</sup> Harl. MS. 1997, (p. 86 b.) and 2075.

<sup>6</sup> See Appendix, Note XV.

<sup>7</sup> Collins's Baronetage, 1, p. 101.

<sup>8</sup> Gregson's Fragments, p. 18.



From a Pen-and-ink Drawing in Harl. MS. 1997, 86 b, appended to a copy of Sir Wm. Norres's "DECLARATION," and executed about 1590. The cut is one-third less than the original. In the drawing, below "VRAY FOY" is written, "This was taken by Sir William Norres, Knight, in Scotland"—and over it, "This is a coppie verbatim after Sir William Norres's owne handwritinge."

"This Gwyddon was wonne by Sr Wm. Norres in Scotland."



In the following year the Dutchy Pleadings preserve his answers, when defendant as Mayor of Liverpool, along with other local officers, on behalf of that Borough, with reference to municipal claims, the Ferry and the Customs, against Sir Richard Molyneux the Farmer of the Revenue.<sup>1</sup> In the same year he represented the Borough in Parliament.

Shortly afterwards, in the course of the Marian persecution, the Martyr George Marsh, mentions Sir William Norres, Sir Peers a Lee, Master More and others, sitting as members of the Earl's Council in the Presence Chamber at Latham, in March, 1555, at his primary examination. The same Martyr's Diary notes the absence of both Knights at his second examination.<sup>2</sup>

Four years after this, Lord Derby returned to the Earl of Shrewsbury as President of the North, in 1557, Sir William's inability for military service, but his readiness to provide a Captain, for musters then raising in expectation of a Scottish irruption.<sup>3</sup>

It is probable that restorations of the ancestral Mansion at Speke by Sir William now succeeded to more active occupations. The carved mantle-piece of the great parlour representing three generations with his own figure in the centre, and bearing some analogy to the richer mantlepiece in the Palais de Justice at Bruges put up in 1529, seems to testify to this. It may be referred to a date within one or two years of 1560.<sup>4</sup> Mr. Whatton, supposing an entire re-erection of Speke in 1598 from the appearance of that date in the East Front with reference to additions only, still agrees with others that the introduction of *two children only* of Edward and Margaret Norres in the mantlepiece and the occupation of the remaining space by a shield seem to indicate that they had no more than *two* children born at the period of its execution.<sup>5</sup> *Four other children*, in addition to these, were born *before* the Visitation of 1567, and arguments from the date thus gained, as well as from general probability, point to Sir William, who survived to 1568, and who is the prominent character in the centre of

<sup>1</sup> Pleadings temp. Ph. M., Vol. XI., No. 1.      <sup>2</sup> Fox's Martyrs, Edit. 1641, III., 225.

<sup>3</sup> Whitaker's Whalley, 3d Edit. 533, and Baines, I, 507.

<sup>4</sup> See Appendix, Note XVI.

<sup>5</sup> Memoir in Archæol. Scot., p. 9, and pedigree attached.

the piece, as its erector; and if local investigation can detect anything incorporated with the wainscot of the Hall adjoining that may be likely to be a memorial of achievements in 1544, there remains nothing, in question of *time*, to cause difficulty in referring such memorial to him also.

In 1563, Sir William lost his second wife. The settlements recited in the Inquisitions and in pleadings shew that he was at this time occupied in providing for the sons of his deceased brother at Park Hall in Blackrod. About the same time his domain was increased by the purchase of Garston Manor from Laurence Ireland of Lydiate.<sup>1</sup>

The date of 1563 is also attached to his "GENEALOGICAL DECLARATION," in which his recovery of Norres estates, through his mother, haunts him everywhere. It is a singular composition, full of proofs of genealogical knowledge without power of arrangement, the legend of Mabell standing out in bold relief, as if really taken down in the words attributed to Sir Roger Bradshaigh on the moors of Blackrod and in the Halls of Haigh and Standish. The same strong feelings appear in the settlement of his estates, in 1566, extending successively over the Blackrod, West Derby and Fyfield lines, and the same confusion in the entry made by him in the Visitation of 1567, where most of the materials are true, but the dislocated series of descents extended far beyond his power of verification.

On Jan. 30, 1568, Sir William Norres died, as proved by his Inquisition, after a winter of recorded severity, and his remains were deposited at Childwall on February 3 following. His Inquisition taken at Wigan, Ap. 8, 10 Eliz. recites his grants to his nephew Edward Norres, his long entails, and the age of his surviving son and heir Edward.

The tenures of his estates were as follows:—Speke was held from Molyneux as from his Lordship of Sefton, Garston Manor from the Queen, and part of Ditton from the Hundred of West Derby, and Blackrod from the Hundred of Salford. Other lands in Hyndley, Halewood, Allerton and Ditton from manerial proprietors.

XI. Edward Norres of Speke, or Espeke-Garston, (as it was temporarily called after Sir William's purchase) succeeded, as eldest son by survivorship, at the age of twenty-eight, and was the person with whose children

---

<sup>1</sup> Harl. MS. 1997, p. 87, b.



NORRES OF SPEKE, from the Visitation of Lancashire by Dugdale  
*Arms*, as before. *Crest*, as allowed in 1664, on a wreath



Edward Norres of Speke, Esq., third son and  
of Sir William Norres, buried at Childwall, 160

|                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                      |                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Sir William Norres of Speke, K.B., eldest son and heir, created K.B. July 24, 1603, previous to the coronation of James I; died about 1626 (Dugdale), in 1634 (R. Holme.) | = Eleanor, daughter of William, eldest son and heir apparent of Sir Richard Molineux of Sef-ton, Kt. | Edward Norres, second son, had issue Margaret, wife of Edward Ireland of Lydi-ate, Esq. | Perpetua, wife of Thomas Westby, brother and heir of John Westby of Mowbrik, co. Lanc. | Anne Butle Lanc: of T Esq. Staff |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|

|                    |                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                         |                                                         |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 Edward. S. P.    | William Norres of Speke, Esq., second son and heir, died July 10, 1651; will dated July 9, 1651, proved in London Oct. 17, 1654. | = Margaret, daughter of Thomas Salusbury, of Llewenny, who was executed Sept. 21, 1586. | Henry Nor seventh son Col. of Fc in Flande had issue, I |
| 3 Alan. S. P.      |                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                         |                                                         |
| 4 Thomas. S. P.    |                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                         |                                                         |
| 5 Richard. S. P.   |                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                         |                                                         |
| 6 Alexander. S. P. |                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                         |                                                         |

|                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                 |                                                                      |                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 Edward Norres of Speke, Esq., eldest son and Col. in the King's service, bapt. at St. Mary's, Chester, 1614, died March 16, 1644, before his father. | = Frances, daughter of Sir Tho. Powel of Horsley and Birkenhead, Bart., marr. secondly John Edwards of Stansty. | 2 Richard Norres, baptized at St. Mary's, Chester, 1616, died young. | 3 Thomas Norres of Sp Esq., third son and aged 46 years at the of 1664. Estate seques Parlt. Will proved |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                                                                                                   |                                                                              |                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                               |                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1 Edward Norres, son and heir ap- parent, died be- fore his father, June 25, 1643. (H. MS. 1987.) | Catherine. Frances, died young. Margaret, wife of Col. Robinson of Gwersylt. | 1 Thomas Norres of Speke, Esq., aged 11 years, Sep. 23, 1664. M.P. for Liv- erpool, Sheriff of Lanc. 1696: died in 1700, buried at Childwall. | 2 Magdalen, daur. of Sir Willoughby Aston of Aston, co. Cest., Bart., marr. 1695 died 1709. | 2 William Norres, aged 6 years, 1664, created a Bart. Dec. 3, 1698, M.P. for Liverpool and Ambassador to Aurungzebe, died in Oct. 1702, S. P. | 3 John, aged 2 years, 1664. O. S. P. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|

|                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                       |                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Sydney Beauclerk, fifth son of Charles first Duke of St. Albans, died Nov. 23, 1744, buried at Gar- ston. | = Mary, only daughter and heiress, succeeded to Speke after the deaths of her uncles without male issue, married Nov. 9, 1736, died Nov. 20, 1766, buried at Garston. | Thomas only son, 1712, die and S. P |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|

|                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Topham Beauclerc of Speke, Esq., born 1739, died March 11, 1780, buried at Garston. | = Diana, daughter of Charles third Duke of Marlborough, whose marriage with Frederic Viscount Bolingbroke had been dissolved, 8 Geo. III, remarried March 12, 1768. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Charles George Beauclerk, Esq., son and heir, by whom the estate of Speke was alienated.

4, with additions and continuations from original authorities.

mount *vert*, an erne or eagle, wings elevated, proper.

Margaret, daughter and co-heiress of Roger Smallwood of Westminster.

|                                                             |                                                                     |                                                                          |                                                                             |                                                                     |                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sir Tho.<br>wsey, co.<br>terwards<br>Draycot,<br>usley, co. | Mary,<br>wife of<br>Thomas<br>Clifton<br>of Westby,<br>in co. Lanc. | Margaret,<br>wife of<br>Edward<br>Torbock<br>of Torbock,<br>in co. Lanc. | Emilia, wife<br>of William<br>Blundell of<br>Little<br>Crosby,<br>co. Lanc. | Winifred,<br>wife of<br>William<br>Banester<br>of Wem,<br>co. Salop | Martha, wife of<br>Thurstan Anderton<br>of Lostock, after-<br>wards of Sir Henry<br>Bunbury of Stan-<br>ney, Kt. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                   |                                                                  |                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bridget, wife of Sir Thos.<br>Bold of Bold, Kt., marr.<br>at Childwall, Ap. 9, 1607,<br>afterwards wife of John<br>Fleming of Rydal. | 2<br>Margaret, wife of<br>Edward Fleetwood of<br>Penwortham, co. Lanc.<br>married at Childwall,<br>Aug. 27, 1609. | 3<br>Elizabeth, wife of<br>Geo. Warburton<br>of Arley, co. Cest. | 4<br>Anne, wife of<br>James, eldest son<br>of Roger Bradshaigh<br>of Haigh, co. Lanc. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                                                                           |                                                                    |                                            |                                       |                                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Katharine, dau.<br>of Sir Henry<br>Garway, Kt.,<br>Alderman of<br>London. | William,<br>fourth son,<br>living 1664,<br>buried at<br>Childwall. | Christopher,<br>fifth son,<br>living 1664. | James,<br>died unmar.<br>before 1664. | Margaret,<br>wife of John<br>Salisbury of<br>Bachegraig,<br>co. Flint. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4<br>y, aged one<br>1664, Fel-<br>of Brasenose<br>, Oxf., 1687,<br>1697, died<br>married, June<br>1702. | 5<br>Edward Norris of<br>Chester and Speke,<br>M.D. of B.N. Coll.<br>Oxford, 1695, died<br>July 22, 1726, A°. æt. 62, buried at<br>Garston; will<br>proved at Chester<br>1730. | Anne, sole daugh.<br>and heir. of Peter<br>Gerard of Crewd,<br>co. Cest., married<br>at St. Michael's,<br>Chester, July 12,<br>1705, died Jan. 3,<br>1729, aged 53,<br>buried at Garston. | 6<br>Jonathan<br>O. S. P. 1697.<br>Richard,<br>Mayor of<br>Liverpool<br>1700, M.P. in<br>1708, Sheriff<br>of Lanc. 1718<br>O. S. P. | 7<br>1 Margaret,<br>died unm.<br>(Norris Pa-<br>pers, p. xxi)<br>2 Ann, wife<br>of William<br>Squire of<br>Liverpool,<br>mercht. | 3 Katharine,<br>w. of Rich.<br>Percival of<br>Royton, <i>ib.</i><br>4 Elizabeth,<br>wife of John<br>Hopwood of<br>Hopwood. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                                                                         |                                                    |                                                                                                    |                                                                                                             |                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Hugh Williams=<br>of Botel-<br>wyddan, Esq.,<br>first husband,<br>S. P. | Susanna,<br>eldest<br>daughter<br>and<br>coheirss. | = Hugh Warburton<br>of Penrhyn, co.<br>Caernarvon, a<br>General in the<br>army, second<br>husband. | Ralph Leycester of=<br>Toft, co. Cest.,<br>Esq., died Dec. 20,<br>1776, aged 77,<br>buried at<br>Knutsford. | = Katherine, second<br>daughter and co-<br>heirss, died Feb.<br>25, 1799, aged 89,<br>buried at<br>Knutsford. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Anne Susanna, wife of Richard Pennant, afterwards  
Lord Penrhyn, O. S. P. 1816.

Ralph Leycester of Toft, Esq.,  
son and heir, died 1823.



the family carving closes, and with whom the pedigree in Dugdale's Visitation of 1664 commences. He was born about 1540, and married young, and occurs only in scenes of peaceful life, as bearer of the principal banner at the funeral of Edward Earl of Derby in 1574, as arranging family muniments about 1585, directing restorations of Speke in 1598, joining in an early address of loyalty to James with his Lancashire compatriots in 1603, and, to the last, occupied in improvements of his ancestral mansion, as by the initials of himself and his Lady on the western porch in 1605. Dying in May, 1606, he reposed with his ancestors at Childwall.

The continuation of the family history has been told elsewhere by a member of this Society, in an interesting Memoir,<sup>1</sup> and the sequel is therefore limited here to the separate genealogical tables.

Such are the details of the Norres descent as they have occurred to the writer in Evidences and Records. The object in arrangement of them has been to prove the establishment of the Lancashire House in the time of Richard I., to authenticate the collateral branches of Sutton and Speke, and (with every thing short of precise legal proof) to shew the mutual connexion of these lines. The further endeavour has been to supply the descent of the Lordship of Speke as well as that of its owners, to fix dates that may illustrate points beyond the range of this Memoir, establish by proof or official admission the lines of various collaterals, and bring controverted legends to the test of more regular evidence.

Documents requisite for such purposes are necessarily of a dry and severe character, but their application will, as it is hoped, possess interest in the eyes of the antiquary with reference to the departed owners of a mansion of antient importance and of celebrity even in decay. And this has been avowed in no ordinary manner. When Liverpool and the Society there centralized welcomed Archæology with hospitality such as rarely, if ever, welcomed Archæology before, THIS MANSION was selected as one of the most prominent objects of interest, and the attention of the visitants was divided between the grave of MOLYNEUX and the Hall of his compatriot and companion in Arms, NORRES of SPEKE.

---

<sup>1</sup> Introduction to the "Norris Papers," edited by Mr. Thomas Heywood for the Chetham Society, with additions at the end of the "Moore Rental."

## ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE PRECEDING MEMOIR.

## I.

*Authorities for the Statements in the Memoir.*

The details regarding the parent House, LE NOREIS OF BLACKROD, are proved by Records, and those of the next branch, that of Sutton and Daresbury, by the collections of Sir P. Leycester, still extant in his MS. "Liber C," and abstracted in his Cheshire Antiquities. With the last, so far as concerns Sutton, the Visitation of 1567 nearly coincides.

The Connexion between the SPEKE and SUTTON lines is chiefly drawn from recorded facts, contained in the Coucher Book of Whalley, and the ancient inscriptions at Childwall Church, which correct the Visitation of 1567.

With respect to NORRES OF SPEKE, the Visitation is rejected *above* the Sir John Norres who married Balderston, and a descent substituted which accords with the Childwall Inscriptions, the Speke Charters, and Duchy Records. *Below this point*, the Visitation of 1567 (as corrected from Inquisitions) and the Visitation of 1664 continue the descent to the time where information from family documents commences.

The ABSTRACTS of SPEKE CHARTERS above mentioned form a part of a Collection in Harl. MS. 1997, No. 12, loosely entitled in the Catalogue "A Declaration of the descent of Sir William Norres, Knight, &c.," but really consisting of the documents undermentioned:—

1. A transcript of this *Declaration*, composed in 1563, and described in the Memoir, extending from p. 83 *b.* to 86 *b.*
2. A Sketch of the BOSWELL PENNON taken by him in Scotland, p. 86 *b.*
3. *An Abstract of Speke Charters*, seemingly made by the copyist of the Declaration, and under the direction of Mr. Edward Norres, as the basis of a Pedigree. It is headed "found in serche among the Evidences at Speke of Mr. Norres."—Pp. 86 *b.*—89.
4. *The Genealogical Inscriptions* formerly part of the painted glass at Childwall Church (p. 88 *b.*) have additions as to the kneeling figures in the hand of one of the later Randle Holmes. These are also adverted to in the "Declaration," as existing at Childwall in 1563.
5. A further *Series of Abstracts*, seemingly sent to the Compiler, after his visit to Speke, pp. 89—89 *b.*, headed "Extracts, from Mr. Norres of Speke."

As this document formed part of the Holme Papers (as the Contents by the last Holme, prefixed to the volume, shew) it is termed "HOLME ABSTRACT" in the Memoir, and perhaps the *first* Randle Holme may have assisted in making it, although then

young. It is printed by Mr. Nichols in his *Topograper* (II. pp. 357—383) with notes, partly communicated by the writer of this Memoir, as there mentioned.

A draft of the *Pedigree founded on this* exists in the Harl. MS. 2075, much injured. It is assigned to the date below for these reasons.

The Declaration mentions Sir W. N. as deceased, and it and the *Pedigree* (Harl. MS. 2075) both mention his son as of Speke, the latter particularly, as "*Edward Norres, Lord of Espeake-Garston.*" This fixes a date between 1568 and 1606. Again, Edward's *six elder children only* are named in the *Pedigree*, and the five younger omitted. A minute calculation as to the time of birth of Bridget Norres, *the youngest daughter named in the Pedigree*, and married in 1607, fixes it between 1586 and 1590, and such, in all likelihood, will be the date of the Collection and of the *Pedigree* which was obviously drawn from it.\*

## II.

*Translations from Records, relative to the grant and possession of Blakerode, by Hugo le Noreis, and its connexion with the Honor of Peverell, which fixes the date of grant between 1189 and 1199. (P. 139.)*

### I. *As to the Grant by John, Earl of Moreton.*

"JOHN by the grace of God, &c. Know ye, that we have given and granted and by this our Charter confirmed to HUGO LE NOREIS, for his homage and service, a Carucate of land in Blakerode with all appurtenances to be held to him and his heirs from us and our heirs by the service of XX shillings per annum (direction for quarterly payments) for all services and customs, WHEREFORE WE will and firmly command that the said HUGO NORICUS shall have and hold the same land and his heirs after him, by the service aforesaid, from us and our heirs well and in peace, &c. &c., as we granted to him and by our reasonable Charter confirmed, *whilst We were Earl of Moreton.* Witness G. Archbishop of York, H. of Sarum and R. of St. Andrews, Bishops. Given by the hands of T. Archdeacon of Wells, and J. de Gray, at Le Mans, the Xth day of October in the year of our Reign the First."—Rot. Cart. 1199, 1 Johan, Mem. 5.

In the *Rotuli de Oblatis*, 1 Johan, 1199, Mem. 13, this occurs—

Lancaster. Hugh le Norreys gives to the Lord King X Marks and II Caszures for Confirmation of his Charter.

In the *Rotulus Cancellarii*, 3 Johan, m. 7.

Lancaster. Hugh Norrensis accounts to the King for II Marks and II Chascurs for the Confirmation of his Charter. II Marks are in the Treasury, and V. Marks for the Chascurs, and he still owes I Mark.

\* For abstracts of the entire series of the Norres Inquisitions in the Duchy Office the writer is indebted to the kindness of William Hardy, Esq., F.S.A.

II. *As to Blackrod being a component part of Peverell fee* which was granted to John Earl of Moreton in 1189.

The Testa de Nevill (806) states "The same William (Earl of Ferrars) holds Blacrode from the same Honor (that of Peverell) and it is worth XX<sup>s</sup>. per Annum.

The same Record (827) states "Hugh de Blakerode (called Hugh le Norreys in 372) holds one Carucate of land in Blakerode, which was of the Fee of William Peverell, by payment of XX<sup>s</sup>. and he has the Royal Charter.

### III.

*Extracts from the "Declaration" of Sir William Norres, (Harl. MS. 1997) relative to his representation of Norres of Blackrod. (Pp. 142, 162, 170.)*

In Harl. MS. 1997, p. 86, he mentions his moiety of Blackrod, "of an antient time "past, my Ancestor's inheritance—by the Grace of God come to me again."

And with respect to a reversionary interest in Haigh, another part of Mabell's lands, he gives a citation from a speech made by Sir Roger Bradshaigh of Haigh, in the presence of Ralph Standish, Uncle-in-law of Sir William Norres the narrator, by his marriage with Ellen Harrington.

"This Man" (Sir W. N.) "is next heyre mascle to me and my two brothers; and yf "my brother William weare without yssue, as I and my brother Rauff are, this "Gentleman ys my heyre mascle by inteyle of Dame Mabell Bradshawe, who was heire "generall to this Manor of Haw, and Blackrode, and also of Westeley." p. 84.

And in the Settlement of Haigh mentioned *ibidem*—"and in default of such yssue "of hys (that is Bradshaighs, Mabell's husband's) body, lawfully begotten, then the "sayd Manor of Haw and yts appurtenances to her cossen Alan Norres of Speke, and "hys heyres for ever."—*Ibid.* p. 85.

### IV.

*Descent of the Sutton and Speke lines of Norres, as given in the Visitation of 1567.—D. 3. Coll. Arm. (Pp. 143, 151, 159.)*

The Record itself is in narrative form with much circumlocution, but the following *abstract* is made in the words of the original. The objectionable parts are in italics.

I. "Allan Norris of Sutton in Lanc. Ar. who descended owt of the Howse of Sutton in the saide Countie as appeareth by a deede, S.D."

II. "Allan Norrys, sonne and heire to Allane."

III. "Sir Henrye Norrys Knight, sonne and heire to Allane."

IV. "Allane Norrys sonne and heire to Sir Henrye."

V. "*Henrye Norrys sonne and heire to Allane.*"

VI. "Thomas Norrys sonne and heire to Henrye."

VII. "*William Norrys of Speike in Com. Lanc. Ar. sonne and heire. Married Johan, daughter to Sir John Molyneux of Sefton in Com. Lanc. Knyghte, and by her hathe yssue Henrye, sonne and heire, by the whiche Johan he had the Lordship of Speake.*"

VIII. "*Sir Henrye Norris Knyghte, sonne and heire to William.*"

IX. "Sir John Norris Knyghte son and heire to Sir Henrye, married Katherine, daughter to Robert Balderstone in Com. Lanc. Ar.

X. "Sir Henrye Norris Knighte, who lyved in the IX<sup>h</sup> yere of the reigne of Kinge "Henrye the fifte, sonne and heire to Sir John, married Alyce doughter and "heire to Roger Erneys of Chester Gent. and of Jane his wife, doughter and "sole heire to William Molyneux of Crosby in Com. Lanc. Ar.

"And the saide Sir Henrye Norris had yssue,

"William Norris sonne and heire. *John seconde sonne. Sir William Norris of "Yatenden in Com. Berk. third sonne.*

I. The descent of the *Sutton line* contains V. *Henrye*—who must be struck out—and it ought to end with VI. *Thomas*, who died issueless and was succeeded by his sister Clemence. See page 145.

In the *Speke line*, the VII<sup>th</sup> *William* must be struck out. The wife given to him here was wife of Robert Erneys, (Dugdale's Vis. 1664).—See page 153. *Sir Henry* (VIII.) was a collateral. IX. Sir John, and X. Sir Henrye, were veritable ancestors of Speke, but descended in a manner varying from this statement. See p. 151.

II. As to *John* and *Sir William*, alleged sons of Sir Henry and Alice, (Lady Norres,) Grafton's MS. in the College of Arms has as follows :—

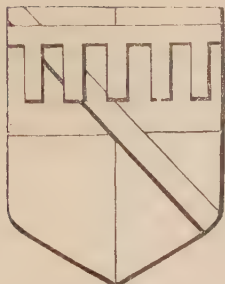
— "habuerunt exitum Willielmum, et *Johannem nuncupatum de Bray*, Willielmum "*Norris de Yatenden in Com. Berk. Mil.* et notandum est quod Baro "*Norreis de Ricott*, descensus est ab eodem Johanne et Milliscensia uxore "*ejus filia et herede Ravenscroft de Alton End in Com. Northton. Ar. ut postea "apparet.*"

The inaccuracy of this statement with respect to "*Sir William*," and the difficulties with respect to John being the ancestor of the Ricot line are noted in page 159.

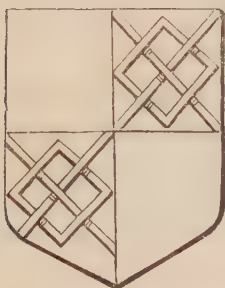
For an extract of this descent, and other kind and liberal aid in the course of his researches, the writer is indebted to Sir C. G. Young, Garter.

## V.

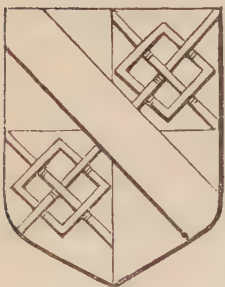
*Respecting the probable origin of the Arms of Norres.* (P. 143.)



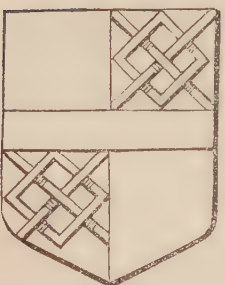
The ARMS used by NORRES, which would be adopted about this time, seem to be founded on those of their feudal chief, JOHN DE LASCY, Baron of Halton, on the principle of what are called "Arms of Affection." A seal in Whitaker's Whalley, (p. 61,) gives the latter as "quarterly, a *baton*, over all a label of five points." Henry de Lascy substituted a *bend*.—(Hist. Chesh. 1, p. 514.)



The DUTTONS, who, like Norres, were feudatories of Halton, and frequently Seneschals, used precisely the same Coat as Norres, saving the fesse, as shewn on the seal of Sir Thomas Dutton, Lord of Dutton from 1326 to 1381.—(Hist. Chesh. 1, 478.)



The DESPENSERS, who are also considered by the best authorities a branch from Dutton, used the same Coat with the difference of a bend, temp. H. 3, (Roll of Arms by Nicolas, 2, 3,) as if in acknowledgement of common descent.—See Willement's note on Baker's Northamptonshire (1, 108) in Blore's Monumental Remains.



It is proper to add that Dr. Gower has stated in his Sketch of Cheshire materials (page 47) that Dutton and the other Esquires of Lord Audley added *frets* to their Arms out of deference to the wish of Lord Audley in 1356, but this remark is appended to a citation from Daniell (Kennet's Collection) without any authentication. If correct, it would not disprove previous use by Dutton; but it is observed by Lysons, that neither Dutton, who was Sheriff of Cheshire in 1356, the year of Poitiers, nor any other of the traditional Esquires are even named as such by Froissart, or by any of the old English historians.

This conjecture as to the origin of these Arms has been adopted in the Topographer II. 370, from the communication of the writer.

## VI.

*Abstract of the Charter of Henry Norreys of Daresbury, 1292, in which he recognises Alan, Robert and John les Norreys as his BROTHERS.* (Pp. 144, 146.)

Henry le Norreys, Lord of Deresbury, grants to the Abbot and Convent of Stanlaw land lying between Deresbury and Acton Grange, covenanting for his Wife's confirmation in the County Court at Chester, if requisite, and indemnifying the Monks from all consequences of his Pleas against them, and engaging to restore two Oxen and a Colt given to him by them, if he should die before completion of grant, under penalty of XX

shillings to the works of the Earl of Lincoln at Halton Castle and of animadversion from the Ordinaries in case of fraud or perjury. "*Hiis Testibus Alano Roberto, Johanne les Norreys, fratribus meis,*" &c. Dated at Stanlaw, on the Vigil of Saint Fabian and Sebastian, (January 19,) 1292.—Whalley Coucher Book, p. 411.

## VII.

*Grant of a mesne interest in one fourth of Speke by Sir Patric de Haselwal to Alan Norres with Margery his daughter in frank marriage, and in his remaining fourth to his daughter Nicola. (Pp. 144, 147, 149, 150.)*

I. "Yt appeareth by a deede sans date that Sir Patrick Haselwall dyd graunte withe "Margerye his doughter to Alan Norres the IIII<sup>th</sup> part of the Lorship of Speke in "libero maritagio. Hiis Testibus, Dominis Benedicto Garnett, Henrico de Lee Militibus, "Willielmo de Moliners, Rogero fratre Suo, Ricardo de Holland, Johanne de Garston, "Alano le Norres, Johanne Garnett, Adamo de Toxtethe, et aliis."

II. Yt appeareth by another deede sans date that Patrick Haselwall did geave by "these woords "Dedi, concessi, et hac presenti carta mea confirmavi Nicholæ filiæ "meæ pro homagio et servitio suo *totam partem meam* totius Villæ de Speak, scilicet "quartam partem totius predictæ ville, etc: Hiis Testibus, Dominis Benedicto Garnett, "&c., exactly as before."—Holme Abstract, Harl. MS. 1997, p. 88.

These Charters have no date, but were later than June 20, 1252, when BENEDICT GERNET, who occurs as a Knight here, had not received Knighthood, and did homage on succeeding to the Lancashire estates of his father Sir Roger Gernet.--(Rot. Fin. II. 133.)

The witnesses are observable.

Gernet was tenant of Speke in capite from the Honor of Lancaster.

William de Moliners, from whom Haslewall the grantor held, was mesne Lord under Gernet.

Alan le Norres was, almost doubtlessly, Alan the father of the grantee.

The rest of the witnesses recur in later deeds after the settlement of Norres at Speke.

Nicola de Haslewal, seemingly unmarried when grantee, occurs as wife of John le Norres, 12 and 17 Edw. I.

## VIII.

*Lancashire deeds witnessed by Alan and Robert le Norreys, brothers, and Robert and John le Norreys, brothers, contemporary with the Cheshire deed witnessed by the three as brothers of Henry. (Pp. 147, 149.)*

Charter from Symon son of Henry de Gerstan of lands in Aykeberghe, &c., to Stanlaw Abbey. Witnesses, Sir Henry de Lee then Sheriff of Lancashire, Sir Robert Holand,

John Walfal, Richard de Holand, *Alan le Norreys*, *Robert his brother*, John de Gerstan, Adam de Tocstath and others—Between 1276 and 1283.—Coucher Book of Whalley, p. 582.

Quitclaim from Alice relict of Symon de Thorneton to Stanlaw Abbey. Witnesses, Sir R. de Holand, *Alan le Norres*, *John brother of the same*, Richard de Holand, Adam de Tocstath, and others. Dated at Gerstan three weeks after Easter, (Ap. 27,) 1292.—Ibid. p. 587.

## IX.

*Former Memorials in the Parish Church of Childwall.* (Pp. 148, 156, 161.)

The following Inscriptions are given in Harl. MS. 1997, 88 *b*, by the person who abstracted the Speke Charters between 1586 and 1590, (see p. 172.) “These following I found in the Glasse Windows of Childwall Church.” They are also mentioned in Sir W. Norres’s “Declaration” of 1563.

The first gives the descent from Alan Norres to Sir Henry and Alice Lady Norres—the second, containing the children of Henry’s son William, was added by William and his wife Elizabeth Harrington; the third, containing those of his grandson Thomas, was added by Thomas and his wife Letitia Norres.—The abbreviated words are given *here* at length.

1. “ORATE pro animabus Alani Norres, Johannis Norres, Alani Norres Armigeri,  
“Johannis Norris Militis Henrici Norres Militis et Alicie uxoris ejus et anima-  
“bus uxorū predictorum, quorum animabus propitiatus Deus.”

---

2. “ORATE pro bono statu ac animabus Willielmi Norres Armigeri, et Elizabethæ  
“uxoris sue, et omnium propinquorum suorum (qui) hanc fenestram fieri fece-  
“runt; ac specialiter pro Thoma Norres Armigero, Ricardo, Roberto, Willielmo  
“presbitero, Johanne, Edmundo, Henrico, Christophoro, Elizabetha, Alice, Mar-  
“gareta, Beatrice, Agnete, Katerina, quorum animabus propicietur Deus.”

---

3. “ORANDUM EST devote pro statu et animabus Thome Norrys Armigeri et Leticie  
“uxoris sue qui hanc fenestram fieri fecerunt, et puerorum suorum videlicet,  
“Willielmi, Thome, Jacobi, Christophori, Ricardi, Edmundi, Elizabethæ,  
“Johanne, Elizabethæ, Beatricis et Alicie quorum animabus propicietur Deus.”

One of the Randle Holmes has added, in a later hand, that these were accompanied with the usual kneeling figures of the parents and children. The figure of William Norres was in a white dress, with a “greate brode gurdell.” Those of Thomas and Letitia in blue.

The *antient Crest* of Norres was appended to the *first* of these inscriptions.—See p. 156.

In the part which corresponds with the *second* inscription, the Visitation of 1567, gives "*Percyvalle*" as the mother instead of *Elizabeth*, and in the names of her issue omits Robert, Edmund, Henry, and Christopher, and adds *Jane* wife of William Worthington. This lady appears as *Elizabeth* in the Speke deeds, and in the next generation.

In the generation which corresponds with the *third* inscription, the painted glass and a settlement recited in the Norres Inq. p.m. of 16 H. 8 agree as to names, except the insertion of "James" in the transcript from the glass instead of "Edward," probably by error of the transcriber.

Edmund is the only one of these younger sons that is noticed in the Visitation, which adds "Nicolas," who does not occur in the settlements or abstracts.

## X.

*Notice of the successive Discussions on the Tradition connected with the Wainscot at Speke. (P. 163.)*

The matter of the legend given by Seacome (edit. 1741, p. 47) as to the Wainscot and the "Royal Library" was adopted by Enfield (Hist. of Liverpool, p. 115), and has been repeated by Gough in his edition of Camden, and by a host of minor Topographers.

In 1800, *Mr. Hinchcliffe* contributed an Article on Speke to the *Archæologia* (vol. xiv. p. 20). Local tradition had transferred the legend, somewhat whimsically, to the family representation; but he considered judiciously that Sir William must have directed the carving of which he is the centre, that minor carvings and not the wainscot must have been the articles removed, and that the story probably regarded the plunder of Edinburgh in 1543.

In 1828, *Mr. Whatton* of Manchester presented a Memoir to the Scottish Antiquaries extending far beyond the disputed points. With respect to them he conjectured that Edward Norres (the *youngest* brother of the *owner* of Speke) might be the "Sir Edward," and had learned that *William* Norres, heir apparent of Sir William, was the person slain at Musselborough in 1547. The inscribed books had not then been recovered, and a misapprehension as to the object of the date 1598, and the reference of it to a re-erection of the entire mansion, and the completion of the wainscots, and to a consequent miscalculation of the age of Edward's two children represented in the last carved compartment, led him astray on subjects connected therewith, as mentioned in the text.

The conjectures of the Editor of the *Scottish Archæologia* were much nearer to reality. *Baines's Lancashire* (vol. iii. p. 755) at last announced the recovery of the volumes brought from Edinburgh and Sir William's autograph inscription, and the asportation *thence* was settled. Subsequently the subject has been renewed in Hall's *Mansions*, Nichols's *Topographer* II. 347, and the Prospectus to Nash's *English Mansions*, vol. iv.

The clearest and best account of the Wainscot is given in the *Archæological Journal*, V.

p. 312, in the report of Mr. Pidgeon's address to the Archæological Association, 1849, at Speke, limiting any probability of Holyrood relics to some figures resembling the carved supporters of antient roofs, which are still connected with the wainscot, and adding other remarks, the result of minute local investigations.

---



---

### XI.

*Extract from the Draft of the Speke Pedigree (Harl. MS. 2075), stating the presence of William Norris of West Derby, and of his brothers, at Flodden. (P. 163.)*

|                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                           |                          |                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Sir William Norres Kt., Lord of Espeke, married 18 Edw. IV. and had issue.                 |                                                                                                                                                                                | Catherine, dau <sup>r</sup> of Sir Henry Bolde of Bolde, in Co. Lanc. Kt. |                          |                                       |
| Henry Norres<br>Lord of Espeke<br>in the Co. of<br>Lancastre,<br>died A <sup>o</sup> 1524. | William Norres second son,<br>placed at Darby,<br>married and had issue.<br><i>This William was at Flodden<br/>Field with his brothers, and<br/>with Sir William Molyneux.</i> | James<br>third<br>son.                                                    | Edward<br>fourth<br>son. | John and Margaret<br>dyed sans issue. |

No Commissions of Array or Summonses for military service are endorsed on the Clause Roll of 4 Hen. VIII. or 1513, according to the mere antient practice, neither are any such Commissions or Muster Rolls known to be in the Duchy Office.

---



---

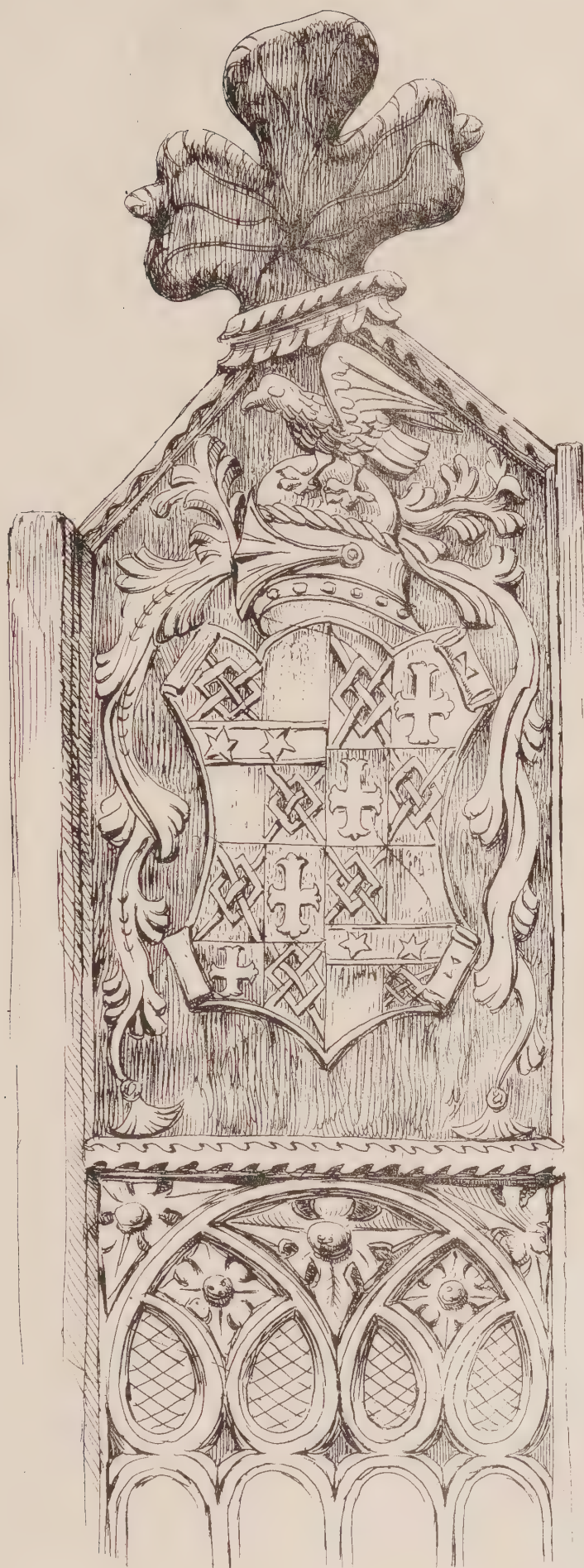
### XII.

*Brasses in Childwall Church. (P. 166.)*

The stone pavement which covered the Norres Chancel in Childwall Church was broken up after the sale of Speke, during alterations therein made by the purchaser, and these brasses, then torn from their previous position, were long concealed in a niche, but are now fixed up in the vestry. The figures appear to have been finished with enamel, as those at Winwick were, which related to Sir Piers Legh and Sir Thomas Gerard. This has been destroyed, but indentations remain, which shew the outlines of the former armorial decorations.

A BENCH-HEAD handsomely carved, is now attached to the Vicar's pew, and has a shield with the Arms of Norres and Harrington quarterly, the latter quartering Banastre of Walton. It was probably put up by Edward Norres who died in 1606, as it has the variations used by him, namely, transposed quarters and two mullets on the fesse.

For impressions of these Brasses and a drawing of the Carving the writer is indebted to H. C. Pidgeon, Esq., and, for information on the same subject, to the Rev. A. Campbell, Vicar, and the Rev. Dr. Hume.



W. C. D. D. D.

BENCH END, CHILSWALL CHURCH.



## XIII.

*Copy of Autograph Inscription in a volume of Bartolus (fol. Venet. 1499) by Sir William Norres of Speke, similar statements being also inscribed by him in thirteen other folio volumes, of which the whole are preserved in the Athenæum Library at Liverpool.—From Facsimile in Baines's Lancashire, ii. 755. (See p. 167.)*

“M<sup>d</sup>. y<sup>t</sup> Edin Borow wasse wone ye viij daye of May in ano xxxvi. H. viij et ano Dni  
 “m<sup>o</sup> ceccc<sup>o</sup> xliiij<sup>o</sup> and y<sup>t</sup> this boke called Bartolus sup’ pmm degesti veteris was gottyn  
 “and broughte awaye by me Willm Norres of the Speike K. ye xi day of Maye foursaide,  
 “and now ye Boke of me ye foursaid Sr Willm, geven and by me left to remayne att  
 “Speke for an heirelowme. In wittenes whereof wreityn this, set my none hande and  
 “subsebed my name.” “P. me Willm Norres Milit.”

## XIV.

*Extract from Holinshed (vol. iii. p. 878), mentioning NORRIS among the officers distinguished in the fatal charge on the Scottish Pikemen at Musselburgh. (P. 168.)*

“The valiant Lord Greie, Edward Shelleie, Little Preston, Brampton and Jerningham,  
 “Bulleners, Ratcliffe the Lord Fitzwater’s brother, Sir John Clere’s son and heire, Rawleie  
 “a gentleman of right commendable prowesse, Digs of Kent, Ellerker a Pensioner,  
 “Segrave; of the Duke of Summersets band, Standley, Woodhouse, Conisbie, Horgill,  
 “Norris, Denis, Arthur and Atkinson, with other in the foreranke, not being able in this  
 “earnest assault, both to tend to their fight afore and to the retire behind, the Scots  
 “again well considering herby how weake they remained, caught courage afresh, ran  
 “sharplie forward upon them, and without anie mercie slue the most part of them that  
 “abode foremost in prease, six more of Bulleners, and other than before are named, to  
 “the number of twenty six, and most part gentlemen.”

These particulars are derived by Holinshed from the account given by Patten in his narrative of Somerset’s Expedition, edit. 1798, p. 61.

## XV.

*As to the Pennon of Boswell of Balmuto taken by Sir W. Norres in Scotland. (P. 168.)*

The fact of the taking of this Pennon is shewn by a note attached to the drawing of it in Harl. MS. 1997, p. 86 b.—“*This Gwyddon was wonne by Sir William Norres in Scotland;*” over which the transcriber has written, “*This is a Coppie verbatim after Sir William Norres’s own hand writing.*”

The banner was green, with the inscription “Vray Foy” in golden letters, and the Arms Crest and Cypher of David Boswell of Balmuto. The Arms consisted of the bearings of Abernethy of Balmuto and Boswell of Balmuto quarterly, the intermediate Coat of Glen of Balmuto (through whom the property descended) being omitted. Precedence was irregularly given to Abernethy, as the older possessor. These points, with references to Wood’s Douglas’s Baronage and Nisbet, are stated by Mr. Nichols in an able note in the

Topographer, II. p. 373, where a wood-cut of the banner is given from the authority here cited.

David and Robert Boswell, grandsons of Sir Alexander Boswell who fell at Flodden, and sons of David Boswell of Balmuto, whose initials and arms, thus peculiarly arranged, identify the Pennon, fought at Musselborough or Pinkie (as it is variously called), and fell there. The fate and the presence of these young warriors there, the precise identification of their Pennon, the fall of the younger Norres there, and the autograph statement by his father as to the capture in Scotland, form a circumstantial chain of evidence as to the trophy being gained at Musselburgh or on the ground traversed by the Scots in their flight thence to Edinburgh.

## XVI.

*Inscription attached to the Carved Mantlepiece in the Great Parlour at Speke.*

This Inscription has been given in the *Archæologia* (vol. xiv. p. 20) and also in the *Archæologia Scotica* (vol. iv. p. 6), in each of which elevations of the mantlepiece will be found. The carved work itself has been noticed in p. 169, and the inscriptions are added here, as genealogical memorials, from Mr. Hinchcliffe's transcript in 1800.

I. In the left compartment over the figures of Henry and Clemence Norres, and their two sons and three daughters below, this remained.

..... who married Clemens, one of the X daughters and heirs of Sir James Harrington, who had, by her, William Norris, Thomas, Anne, Clemens, and Jane Norris.

II. In the middle compartment over the figures of Sir William Norris, and his two wives, the son and six daughters under the first, and the six sons and six daughters under the second wife, this remained.

..... had two wives, Elen daughter of Roland Buckelye Esquire, and after married Anne, one of the daughters and heirs of David Middleton, Alderman of the City of Chester, and by these two he had nineteen children.

III. In the compartment on the right, over Edward and Margaret Norris, their eldest son and eldest daughter, as follows :—

This bringeth us to Edward, the third son and heyer of the latter, who after the death of William and . . . his two elder brethren, married Margaret daughter of Robert Smallwoode, Esquire.

The Pedigree subjoined will exhibit these descents in tabulated form, but it may be better to add that *Clemence* and *Jane*, here named as daughters of Henry Norres, and one of the children of Sir William by his second wife (of which three none are mentioned in the Pedigrees) probably died young. The Carving, as stated in the text, may be supposed to have been executed about 1560, as the two children of Edward here represented, and four others, were living in 1567, three more being born subsequently.

HISTORIC SOCIETY  
OF  
LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

---

SESSION II.

MAY 2nd, 1850.

No. 7.

---

The Seventh Ordinary Meeting of the Society was held at the Collegiate Institution, on Thursday, May 2nd, 1850.

THOMAS MOORE, Esq., in the Chair.

The following Gentlemen were elected Members of the Society :—

James Crossley, of Booth Street, Manchester.

Thomas Dawson, of Renshaw Street, Liverpool.

William Fleming, M.D., of Broughton View, Manchester.

William Hall, of Park View, Rock Ferry.

James Smith, of Seaforth.

Albert Way, M.A., F.S.A., &c., of Wonham Manor, Reigate, Surrey.

The following Presents were announced :—

1. BOOKS.—A History of Dover, by —, 2 vols.; from John Brown, Esq., Clerkenwell, London. The Report of Robert Stephenson, Esq., C.E., F.R.S., on the Supply of Water to the Town of Liverpool, March 28th, 1850; from the Corporation of Liverpool. Baines's History of Liverpool, Part II.; from the Author. A Manual for the Study of Monumental Brasses by; from the Rev. George Clayton, M.A., Warmingham Rectory. Three Ancient Metrical Romances, edited for the Camden Society by John Robson, Esq.; from the Editor.

2. ANTIQUITIES, &c.—Two Roman Vases and fragments of Pottery; Two Mediæval Vases; Three Soles of Roman Shoes found in dredging the Thames; A Cast from a Cippus; Two Elizabethan Knives; A fragment of a Roman Glass Bottle; Two pieces of Samian Ware, with the potters' names on them;—from C. Roach Smith, Esq., F.S.A., London. Eleven local Tokens (three pennies and eight halfpennies); from John Poole, Esq. An ancient Anchor, dredged from the bottom of Hoyle Lake, very largely encrusted with marine substances; from Benjamin Hornby, Esq., Hoylake. The Arrow-heads, Stone Axes, Hammers, Celts, &c., exhibited at last meeting; from Wm. Bragge, Esq., Chester. Three Prints taken from the Monumental Brasses of Bishop Stanley, on his tomb in the Derby Chapel, Manchester Cathedral, A.D. 1515; Anthony Mosley, of Ancotes, Merchant, 1607; Oswald Mosley, of Ancotes, Armiger, 1630; from J. B. Lloyd, Esq.

The following Articles were exhibited :—

A silver Medal, from Denmark, with the inscription “Receive this in mercy on this first day of the year, I am not able to offer you anything better this year, 1709;” A curious square Medal, of Christian V. of Denmark, 1670—1699 ;—by James W. Whitehead, Esq. A Sword-pistol, the pistol of rifle construction ; by James Stonehouse, Esq. A Bone of a deer,—found in a copper mine at Llandudno, supposed to have been worked by the Romans,—largely impregnated with copper and capable of sustaining a high polish ; by J. Steavenson, Esq. Speed’s Treatise on Geography, by P. M’Quie, Esq.

The following Papers were read :—

I.—SOME OCCURRENCES DURING THE REBELLION OF 1745, PRINCIPALLY  
IN WARRINGTON AND THE NEIGHBOURHOOD.

*By W. Beamont, Esq.*

A century has scarcely elapsed since England was the scene of a civil commotion which threatened to change the succession of the crown.

The history of the rebellion of 1745, an event which seemed to involve this consequence, has employed the pen of an elegant Lancashire historian in a work written in Latin, as if that dead language, formerly so common among scholars, was fittest to be used for the last time in English history, in recording the events of our last rebellion.

When the young chevalier had landed in Scotland, and it became known that he intended to advance into England, the news spread alarm through the kingdom, but more especially in our northern counties through which the invading army was to pass. In the excitement of men’s minds at the period, the news of the battle of Gladsmuir, where the young chevalier, throwing away the scabbard of his sword, led his troops to victory with this short but encouraging address, “come on, gentlemen, and by God’s grace I shall this day see you a free and happy people,” was not calculated to lessen or allay the general alarm. Sounds, too, which have since struck terror to many a foreign foe, and which a modern bard has immortalized in song, startled the ear or the imagination of many a peaceful burgher in our northern towns.

“Then wild and high the Cameron’s gathering rose,  
The war note of Lochiel!  
How in the noon of night that pibroch thrills,  
Savage and shrill!”

At Warrington, the immediate effect of this alarm was to put numbers of the inhabitants upon bestowing their plate and valuables in security, and a cellar with a concealed entrance, under one of the houses in the corn market, is still pointed out by tradition as the place where many of these valuables found a temporary place of deposit. But people were not all of the same mind respecting the pretender's cause, and the alarm was consequently increased by some distrust which men felt of their neighbours. Here, as elsewhere, the pretender was not without his friends, and it is well known that a house in the market place, one of the best in the town, was destined for the reception of the young chevalier. This house, at that time the property of John Cheshyre, was hastily fitted up with tapestry hangings and other decorations, so as to fit it for a temporary court. These hangings, which had once been handsome, remained on its walls until very lately, and in some of its numerous secret cupboards there were found, not many years ago, several goblets and drinking glasses emblazoned with the arms and emblems of the pretender.

In the *Chester Courant* of the time there is a letter from a gentleman at Warrington to his friend at Chester, dated 14th Nov. 1745, which gives us a glimpse of the proceedings of the rebel army on their first entrance into England, and as the source whence this letter is taken is not easy of access, I venture to introduce the following copy of it:—

“An express arrived here this morning with the following particulars. On Saturday morning, about ten o'clock, [i.e. on the 9th Nov.] a small party of Highlanders were seen about half a mile off Carlisle, upon which the castle begun to cannonade them, and continued so doing for about half an hour, and the Highlanders retreated. The town continued quiet till about ten on Sunday morning, when they [we] had advice they were marching from the village where they were quartered, to within half a mile of the west side of Carlisle, upon which the cannon were levelled at them and again begun to play, but the weather was so foggy that we could not see 100 yards from the town: about one o'clock parties were seen to be in the west suburbs, at which the whole garrison, which were of the militia company and a troop of Argyle's horse, with the townsmen, were lined on the city walls, and about two the enemy were plainly seen marching on the south of the town, at one mile's distance, and marched southward to surround the whole town:

during this our cannon played from the town, and some of the rebels were killed on the south side,\* one of whom was a person of rank: on the north side of the town some of their horses were killed, but don't hear of any men; about three the mist was worse again, so that the town was quite inclosed; about half an hour after three a letter came from the chevalier, dated in the afternoon, to the mayor to surrender the town, and waited two hours for his answer, on which a council was called, and to a man it was agreed to defend it to the last extremity, and being advised that a party of rebels were lodged in a village on the north side of the town, the cannon kept playing upon it, which was the answer given to their summons: about three on Monday morning the whole garrison discharged their small arms upon an imaginary approach of the enemy, but none appeared: about nine in the morning they went away and gave it out that they would go and engage General Wade: six Highlanders were brought prisoners into Carlisle."

Notwithstanding the vaunt of the mayor and council, the city did not hold out many days, and on the 17th the young chevalier entered Carlisle in triumph, and the Highlanders made very merry with the proclamation which the mayor, Mr. Pattison, had published in the fulness of his zeal, boasting that he was no Scot or of Scotch descent, but a true-born Englishman.

Up to the 14th Nov. when the above letter was written, no precautions seem to have been taken in this neighbourhood to hinder or divert the march of the rebels, who, it has been stated on *probable authority*,† had at one time the intention to pass through Warrington into Wales, with the view of entrenching themselves in its fastnesses until the partisans of their cause should have gained courage, and numbers should have added strength to the party.

But on Saturday, Nov. 23, 1745, two days after the young chevalier commenced his march from Carlisle, and only four days before his actual arrival at Wigan, it was judged prudent to render the Bridge at Warrington

---

\* Sir Walter Scott (Tales of a Gr. 3rd series, p. 80) says there was only one man killed and another wounded during the siege.

† See Smollett's Hist. of Eng.

impassable for troops and baggage, and accordingly on that day, and in pursuance of the following order from the Earl of Cholmondeley, then lord-lieutenant of Cheshire, and a zealous servant of the house of Hanover, for whom, on the breaking out of the rebellion, he had raised a regiment of foot at his own expense,—the bridge at Warrington was broken up and dismantled. The order was as follows:—

“To Colonel Graham.

“Sir.—I wrote to you immediately on the return of Brigadier-general Douglas, who has been over by the duke’s order to view the bridge at Warrington, to see if it was possible to make a tête de pont, in order to secure and defend the same, as being a very material pass. And as the making of one is found impracticable, it is the unanimous opinion of the brigadier and all the field officers, as well as my own, that no time is to be lost in breaking down the same. I therefore write this, by express, with my positive orders to see the same effected, to which end you will get what assistance of workmen the town will afford, and the proper utensils, that it may be done out of hand. It is not my intention that the bridge should be entirely ruined, but only the two middle arches taken entirely down, and especially the middle pier, which must be taken down level with the water. This will effectually prevent the rebels being able to make any passage, and yet leave the repair of it very practicable, and at an easy expence at a proper season of the year. When this work is executed, you will immediately comply with your orders from Brigadier-general Young, who, I think, directs you to Chester, without you receive any orders to the contrary from Sir John Ligonier or your superior officers.

“I remain, with great sincerity,

“Your most obt. humble servant,

“Chester, Saty. Morn’g.  
nine o’clock.”

“CHOLMONDELEY.

Whatever might have been the young chevalier’s previous plans, the intention of the main body of his followers to advance through Warrington was changed upon the breaking down of the bridge, and afterwards only a few stragglers from the army made their appearance there, who were easily made prisoners by a party of the Liverpool Blues, in the attempt to cross the Mersey at Warrington. It was probably on this occasion that the Scottish skean or waved dirk, found a few years ago in the bed of the river

near the site of the broken arch, fell from the hand of some Highland soldier. This weapon, whose shape bespeaks its origin, when found was thickly encrusted with the soil and gravel of the river's bed, but notwithstanding its long immersion, portions of the gilded wire on its haft still remained to mark it as originally no vulgar weapon. It is now deposited amongst the relics in the Warrington museum.

Within the period of living memory there were many persons surviving in Warrington who remembered seeing the party of Highland prisoners during their temporary confinement in the town hall, and who described them as sitting, barefooted, on the floor, around a huge mess of oatmeal porridge, which the whole party were engaged in eating from the same dish. It is said that they had with them a piper, who kept up the spirits of the party by playing, from time to time, their favourite airs.

But there is one witness still surviving, the Warrington workhouse book, which gives undeniable evidence of the effect which the near approach of the rebels produced upon the inmates of the house. This book, which has been kept with great apparent exactness, contains fortnightly accounts of the sums spent in the house, and it is proposed to extract from it the accounts of three successive fortnights, commencing with the fortnight before the rebels approached, and ending at the expiration of two weeks after they had again quitted this neighbourhood on their retreat towards Scotland.

*Extracts from the House Charges, Warrington Workhouse.*

FIRST FORTNIGHT.

| Recd. from 12 Nov. to 26, 1745. |     |       | Disburst.          |     |      |
|---------------------------------|-----|-------|--------------------|-----|------|
| Pr. Spinners.....               | £1  | 15 4  | House charge ..... | £10 | 15 4 |
| Robinson .....                  | 0   | 5 0   | Cloathing .....    | 5   | 2 11 |
| Chester .....                   | 0   | 8 6   |                    |     |      |
| Tilley .....                    | 0   | 8 5   |                    |     |      |
| Tablay.....                     | 0   | 4 2   |                    |     |      |
| Meat for Prisoner ..            | 0   | 1 4½  |                    |     |      |
|                                 |     |       |                    |     |      |
|                                 | £3  | 7 0½  |                    |     |      |
| Pr. Overseers .....             | 12  | 16 11 |                    |     |      |
|                                 |     |       |                    |     |      |
|                                 | £16 | 3 11½ |                    |     |      |
| Ball. to Town, £0               | 5   | 8½    |                    | £15 | 18 3 |

## SECOND FORTNIGHT.

|                                  |    |      |                         |    |       |
|----------------------------------|----|------|-------------------------|----|-------|
| Recd. from 26 Novemr. to 12 Dec. |    |      | Disburst.               |    |       |
| Recd. of Overseers .....         | £2 | 5 7½ | House charge.....       | £2 | 14 1½ |
|                                  |    |      | Cloathing .....         | 0  | 2 0   |
|                                  |    |      | Goods and repairs ..... | 0  | 2 2   |
|                                  |    |      |                         |    |       |
|                                  | £2 | 5 7½ |                         | £2 | 18 3½ |
|                                  |    |      | Ball. to J. C.,         | £0 | 12 8  |

## THIRD FORTNIGHT.

|                                    |     |      |                    |     |      |
|------------------------------------|-----|------|--------------------|-----|------|
| Recd. from 12 Decemr. to 24, 1745. |     |      | Disburst.          |     |      |
| Pr. Spinners .....                 | £1  | 7 6  | House charge ..... | £11 | 9 8½ |
| Dawson .....                       | 0   | 4 6  | Cloathing .....    | 0   | 10 4 |
| Hansom .....                       | 0   | 6 0  |                    |     |      |
| Tabley .....                       | 0   | 3 6  |                    |     |      |
| Morris .....                       | 0   | 3 5  |                    |     |      |
| Chester .....                      | 0   | 3 5  |                    |     |      |
| Pr. Kendrick .....                 | 0   | 3 5  |                    |     |      |
| Overseers .....                    | 9   | 2 11 |                    |     |      |
|                                    |     |      |                    |     |      |
|                                    | £11 | 14 8 |                    | £12 | 0 0½ |
|                                    |     |      | Ball. to J. C.,    | £0  | 5 4½ |

At the time when these accounts bear date, and down to a very late period, the town prison was a part of the parish workhouse, and it is by no means improbable that the solitary prisoner, whose diet forms an item in the first of the foregoing accounts, was some person suspected of favouring the pretender's cause. If so, he was probably the only state prisoner who ever occupied so humble a prison as the low vaulted chamber, fifteen feet by eight, which then formed the town prison, and which still remains in its original state, although devoted to a different purpose.

It appears from the foregoing accounts, that the expenditure during the fortnight before the approach of the rebels amounted to nearly £16,\* which sum was about the usual average; that during their visit it sank to

---

\* This seems a large expenditure, seeing that the house had rarely more than 60 inmates, and that the cost at this moment is not more than 10 guineas a week, with nearly 100 inmates.

£2 5s. 7½d.; while in the fortnight immediately succeeding, it again rose to £11 14s. 8d. Hence we may fairly infer that, without waiting to hear another Ancient Pistol demand of them, "Under which king, Bezonian?" the class of workhouse inmates, ever ready "to gape and rub the elbows at the news of hurly burly innovation," speedily quitted work and the workhouse, and took service either under the reigning monarch or the pretender. Some of them, it is likely, took part in the riot which happened in the horse market, upon occasion of some huzzaing in favour of the pretender from the windows of a tavern called the Old Coffee House.

In another volume of the workhouse accounts are some details of the cost and particulars of various articles used in the house, and from it we learn, that butter at that time cost 4½d. per lb., salt 3s. 10d. a bushel, a sum now almost sufficient to purchase a ton of that article, but there was at that time a small duty paid upon its manufacture, a portion of the excise introduced by Wm. III, and which the Jacobites would perhaps say was among the benefits which followed the revolution; beef cost 1¾d. per lb.; potatoes, a root which was in general use in this neighbourhood so early as 1704, as we learn from an inscription still remaining in the butter market, cost 1s. 2d. the measure, whilst a load of meal cost 16s., and a measure of wheat 5s.\*

The place of earthenware, that clean and now universal furniture of the table, was supplied at the time of which we are writing by wooden platters, and trenchers instead of plates are purchased for the use of the house by the dozen.

The spinners mentioned in the accounts were employed in preparing linen yarn for the making of sail canvas and Lancashire linens, a species of domestic manufacture then largely carried on in this neighbourhood, and which contributed much to the comfort and support of the inhabitants. The cotton and fustian fabrics which have since reared our wonderful manufacturing system were comparatively unknown, and entered but little,

---

\* The prices of many other articles are given in the same book about the same period, and amongst others the following: veal 1¾d. per lb.; pork 2½d. per lb.; bacon 7d. per lb.; cheese 3¼d. per lb. A hen cost 7d.; a duck 7½d.; a load of malt 23s.; coals 5¼d. a basket.

if at all, into the clothing of the paupers. Leather, which, as an article of dress, is now confined in its use to the rich sportsman, was at that time in common use for furnishing the lower garments of the male paupers; for which purpose, skins, those primitive materials of human clothing, are purchased in large quantities.

On the 10th December, the rebels were in full retreat from Derby, and arriving on that evening at Wigan, might be said to have passed Warrington on their way back towards Scotland. Their backs being turned upon Warrington, the alarm which their presence had occasioned began to subside. About this time, and probably on the very next day, the Duke of Cumberland passed through the town in pursuit, for on that day the parish register records the burial of a child of John Nailor, a soldier. This person was either one of the Liverpool Blues or he belonged to one of the regiments following with the duke upon the track of the rebels. The register, on the 20th of the same month, records the burial of Mary, the daughter of John Clotten, a dragoon. In his progress from Warrington, the duke was attended as far as Wigan by many of the influential inhabitants, and amongst others by John Blackburne, Esquire, of Orford, the friend of Linnæus and the Evelyn of Lancashire, who lived in great honour to a patriarchal age, deservedly enjoying the shade of groves which he himself had planted.

It is said that a Warrington tradesman, who ventured too near the duke's army, paid dear for this indulgence of his curiosity, having been taken as a spy from the rebel camp, and upon that charge having been carried before the duke, and only released after he had experienced the fright of worse treatment.

But although comparatively assured after the retreat of the rebels and the march of the Duke of Cumberland in pursuit, we may suppose that the occasional successes gained by the rebel army on their retreat would revive the former feeling of insecurity which was felt by the inhabitants of this neighbourhood. This was, no doubt, particularly the case after the victory of Falkirk, the particulars of which were circulated with eagerness by the pretender's friends; and it was, in all probability, by such instrumentality that an original plan of that battle, which, it is believed, has never appeared in print, and of which a copy is presented with this paper, found its way into this neighbourhood. It was lately discovered amongst the papers of Rowland E.

E. Warburton, Esquire, and is in the handwriting of Peter Harper, who, in the year 1745, was steward to Sir Peter Warburton of Arley, Mr. R. E. E. Warburton's lineal ancestor. This paper had once belonged to Sir Peter Warburton, and the suspicion is very strong that he leaned to the pretender's cause, a suspicion which is strengthened by the fact, that from the same custody, and in the same handwriting, was obtained a copy of the indignant verses on Murray of Broughton which have been printed, without a name, in the *Jacobite Minstrelsy*, (p. 293,) where, after setting before the traitor the greatness of his perfidy and commending him to the punishment he deserved, the writer concludes with this indignant apostrophe:—

“Thus may you drag your heavy chain along,  
Some minutes more, inglorious life prolong,  
And when the fates shall cut a coward's breath,  
Weary of being, yet afraid of death,  
If crimes like thine hereafter are forgiven,  
Judas and Murray both may go to heaven!”

Of the battle of Falkirk, which has been honoured with two songs in the *Jacobite Minstrelsy*, (213, 217,) we have a full account in the *Chevalier de Johnstone's Memoirs*, (119 & seq.) This battle, which took place near to Bannockburn, a name of evil omen to English ears, seems to have been the result of a plan laid down by the prince himself. According to the above author, the prince ordered out the troops as for a review, at an early hour on the 17th Jan. 1745-6. About ten o'clock in the forenoon, when the review was ended, he led them, in entire ignorance of the route they were taking, in the direction towards the English army then encamped near to Falkirk. The chevalier de Johnstone minutely describes the route taken by the Highland army, to which he was attached, and then proceeds as follows: “At two o'clock in the afternoon we suddenly found ourselves upon the heights near Falkirk, in sight of the English army, and within 900 yards of their camp, before General Hawley knew of our departure from Bannockburn. Their surprise on seeing us may easily be conceived. They immediately flew to arms, and with great precipitation ascended to a part of the height between us and the town of Falkirk.

“General Hawley drew up his army in order of battle, in two lines, leaving three regiments of infantry in a hollow at the foot of the hill. His cavalry was placed before his infantry on the left wing of the first line.

The English began the attack with a body of 1100 cavalry, who advanced very slowly against the right of our army, and did not halt until they were within 20 paces of our first line, to induce us to fire. The Highlanders, who had been particularly enjoined not to fire until the army was within musket length of them, the moment the cavalry halted discharged their muskets and killed about 80 men, each of them having aimed at a rider. The commander of this body of forces, who had advanced some paces before his men, was of this number. The cavalry, closing their ranks which were opened by our discharge, put spurs to their horses and rushed upon the Highlanders at a hard trot, breaking their ranks, throwing down everything before them, and trampling the Highlanders under the feet of their horses. The most singular and extraordinary combat followed. The Highlanders, stretched on the ground, thrust their dirks into the bellies of the horses; some seized the riders by their clothes, dragged them down and stabbed them with their dirks; several again used their pistols; but few of them had sufficient space to handle their swords.

“The resistance of the Highlanders was so incredibly obstinate that the English, after having been for some time engaged pell mell with them in their ranks, were at length repulsed and forced to retire. The Highlanders did not neglect the advantage they had obtained, but pursued them keenly with their swords, running as fast as their horses, and not allowing them a moment's time to recover from their fright. So that the English cavalry, falling back on their own infantry drawn up in order of battle behind them, threw them immediately into disorder, and carried the right wing of their army with them in their flight. The clan of Camerons, which was on the left of our army, having attacked at the same time the right of the English army, where there were only infantry, put it also to flight; but the Highlanders, when descending the hill in pursuit of the enemy, received on their left flank a discharge from the three regiments placed in the hollow at the foot of the hill, which they did not perceive until the moment they received their fire, which greatly incommoded them. Mr. John Roy Stuart, an officer in the service of France, afraid lest this might be an ambuscade laid for us by the English, called out to the Highlanders to stop their pursuit, and the cry of stop flew immediately from rank to rank, and threw the whole army into disorder. However, the enemy continued their retreat, and the three regiments at the foot of the hill followed the rest, but with

this difference, that they retreated always in order and acting as a rear-guard to the English army, and firing platoons on us till their entrance into the town of Falkirk.”

In Mr. Aytoun's *Lays of the Scottish Cavaliers*, a work well worthy of attention for the spirit of its poetry, we have some further particulars of the battle of Falkirk, (p. 196.) He says, “one victory more was accorded to Prince Charles. After successfully conducting his retreat to Scotland, occupying Glasgow, and strengthening his army by the accession of new recruits, he gave battle to the royal forces under General Hawley at Falkirk. The parties were on this occasion fairly matched, there being about 8000 men engaged on either side. The action was short, and though not so decided as at Preston, gave great confidence to the insurgents. It has been thus picturesquely portrayed by the historian of the enterprise. ‘Some individuals who beheld the battle from the steeple of Falkirk used to describe these, its main events, as occupying a surprisingly brief space of time. They first saw the English army enter the misty and storm-covered muir at the top of the hill; then saw the dull atmosphere thickened by a fast-rolling smoke, and heard the pealing sounds of the discharge; immediately after, they beheld the discomfited troops burst wildly from the cloud in which they had been involved, and rush in far-spread disorder over the face of the hill. From the commencement to what they styled the break of the battle, there did not intervene more than ten minutes.’ The rout would have been general but for the three outflanking regiments. These, not having been opposed by any of the clans, having a ravine in front, and deriving some support from a small body of dragoons, stood their ground under the command of General Huske, and Brigadier Cholmondeley. When the Highlanders went past in pursuit they received a volley from this part of the English army, which brought them to a pause, and caused them to draw back to their former ground, their impression being that some ambuscade was intended. This saved the English army from destruction. A pause took place, during which the bulk of the English army got back to Falkirk.”\*

---

\* It was in this battle that a Highland gentleman, mounting an English horse which had lost its rider, was taken by the headstrong animal within the enemy's lines, where he was ultimately made prisoner and beheaded. Not the first person who has suffered by taking a fancy to a horse which was not his own!



## REFERENCE

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>A</b> The Town of Falkirk</p> <p><b>B</b> Encampment of the Kings Troops</p> <p><b>C</b> Dragoons R.B. the Glasgow Militia were cantoned at Calendar, Prices Foot and Cobhams Dragoons at Falkirk</p> <p><b>D</b> Artillery Park</p> <p><b>E</b> Argylshire men in the advanced posts</p> <p><b>F</b> Calendar House</p> <p><b>H</b> Where the Rebels first appeared at 11 o'Clock</p> <p><b>I</b> Hollow ground by which they concealed their march to <b>K</b> where they appeared at 1 o'Clock</p> <p><b>G</b> Larbour Bridge and Village</p> | <p><b>L</b> March of the Troops to the Field of Battle</p> <p><b>M</b> Where the Dragoons first formed</p> <p><b>N</b> Where the Foot first formed</p> <p><b>O</b> Glasgow Militia</p> <p><b>P</b> Where the Dragoons began the attack</p> <p><b>Q</b> The Foot as when the Dragoons engaged</p> <p><b>R</b> Rebel Army</p> <p><b>S</b> The Pretenders Guard</p> <p><b>T</b> Body of the Rebels making to the Baggage</p> <p><b>W</b> Argylshire men to oppose that body</p> <p><b>U</b> Where Burris and Prices Regiments pursued the Rebels</p> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

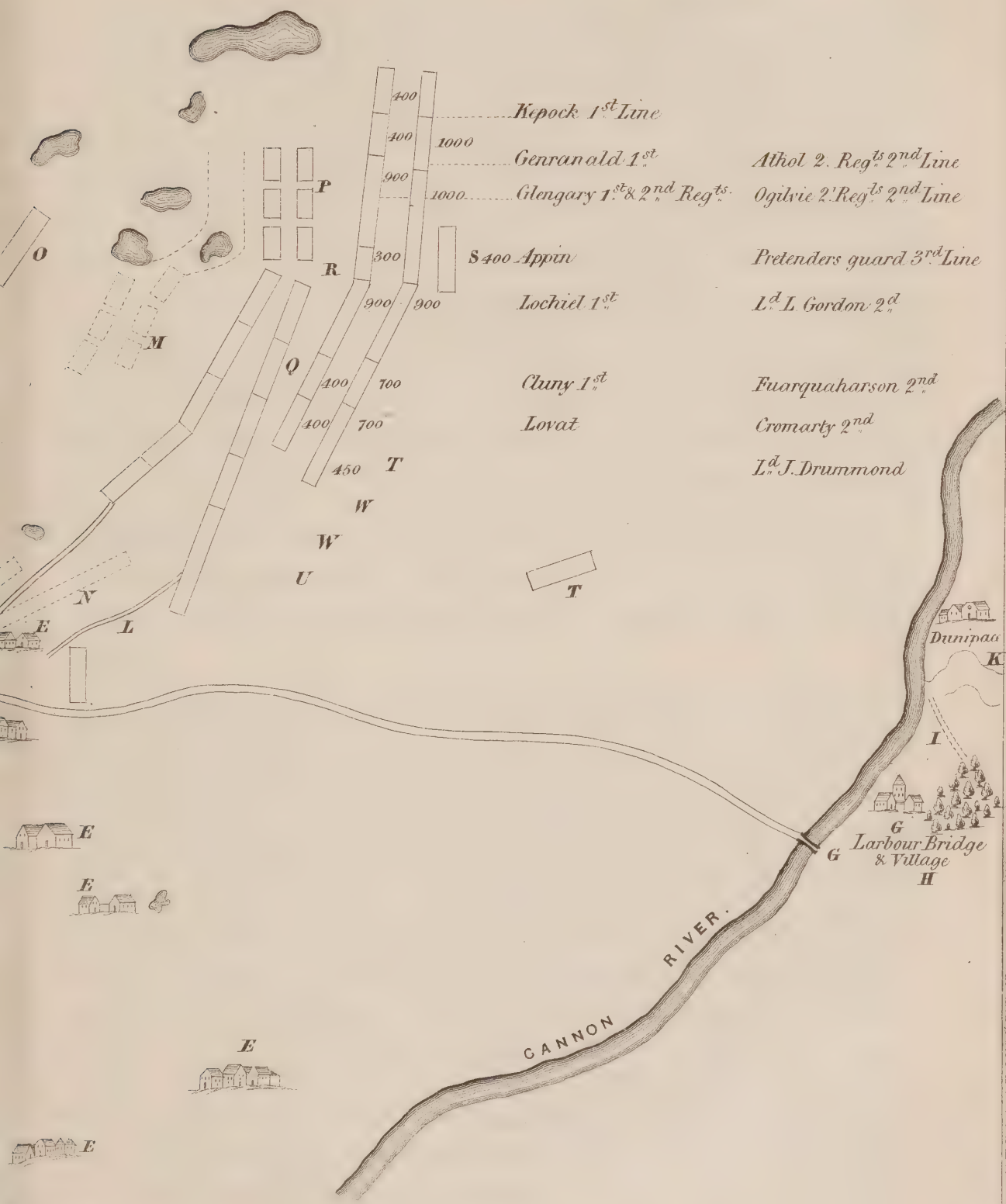
*N.B. Torwood is 3 miles distance, Dunipace is 2. The South of Carron River answers to the Scale.*



A PLA

Fought on

JANU



*Kepock 1<sup>st</sup> Line*

*Genranald 1<sup>st</sup>*

*Glengary 1<sup>st</sup> & 2<sup>nd</sup> Reg<sup>ts</sup>*

*S 400 Appin*

*Lochiel 1<sup>st</sup>*

*Cluny 1<sup>st</sup>*

*Lovat*

*Athol 2. Reg<sup>ts</sup> 2<sup>nd</sup> Line*

*Ogilvie 2. Reg<sup>ts</sup> 2<sup>nd</sup> Line*

*Pretenders guard 3<sup>rd</sup> Line*

*L<sup>d</sup> L Gordon 2<sup>d</sup>*

*Fuarquaharson 2<sup>nd</sup>*

*Cromarty 2<sup>nd</sup>*

*L<sup>d</sup> J. Drummond*

*Dunipae*

*Labour Bridge & Village*

*RIVER.*

*CANNON*

**ATTLE**

*Be. Muir?*



Mr. Aytoun's account of the battle assigns a conspicuous place in it to Brigadier Cholmondeley, and ascribes to him in a great measure the honour of saving the English forces from total rout. Of this officer, who was a gentleman of an ancient Cheshire family connected with this neighbourhood—being son to the 2nd Earl of Cholmondeley and brother of George the 3rd earl whom we have before mentioned—we have some particulars in the Peerage, (Collins, iv. 32.) It appears that James Cholmondeley (for that was the brigadier's name) entered the army as major on May 12, 1725; that he served in Flanders during the campaign of 1744, and was at the battle of Fontenoy on the 11th May in the following year; that he afterwards returned to England and joined the army raised to subdue the rebels, and fought, as we have seen, at Falkirk; but the fatigues he then underwent, joined to the extreme severity of the weather, unfortunately deprived him of the use of his limbs for a time. It would seem, however, from a contemporary engraving of the battle of Culloden, which is preserved at Cholmondeley castle, that the disability was not of long continuance, for he is there represented in front of the field in conference with the Duke of Cumberland, and receiving the duke's commands. He died in the year 1775.

But the young chevalier's success at Falkirk was but the flickering of an expiring taper which was soon to be extinguished in blood. The battle of Culloden, where the victor's renown was tarnished by a cruelty which will outlive his fame, put a final period to the hopes of Prince Charles Edward, while it equally reassured the minds of the king's friends throughout England. It had been well if the trophies of victory had been less blood stained. A modern writer, Lord Lindsay, in his beautiful monument to his family, *The Lives of the Lindsays*, (ii. 268,) has told us an anecdote which is illustrative of the Duke of Cumberland's unenviable distinction amongst his contemporaries. He says, that at a county meeting at Colinsburgh, shortly after the battle, a whig gentleman proposed the duke's health; Bethune of Kilconquhar drank it, and then rose and gave as *his* toast the health of one Sibbald of Colinsburgh, to which the whig demurred. "Sir! said Kilconquhar, I've drunk *your* butcher, and by heaven, Sir! you drink mine, or you go out by the window!"

The severity with which the battle of Culloden was followed up awed into submission those of the humbler classes in England who had wavered

in their allegiance, while the great mass of the people in our northern counties seemed to breathe more freely after the struggle was over.

All this time the bridge at Warrington remained unrepaired; but on the eve of the battle of Culloden, when confidence seemed to be returning, a royal command arrived ordering its immediate repair. This order, which, it is believed, has never appeared in print, is under the royal sign manual, and bears date the 10th April, 1746. It recites that a representation had been made to his majesty by the landowners and inhabitants of the counties of Chester and Lancaster, that across the river Mercy,\* running between those counties, there had been built three stone bridges at Warrington, Stockport, and Crossford, and a wooden bridge at Carrington, and that there was a ferry upon the same river called Hollinferry, where boats had been used. That across the river Irwell in Lancashire there had been built a stone bridge at Barton, and another wooden bridge called Hulmes bridge, and that upon this river had been constantly used a ferry called Irlam ferry. That in order to retard the rebels in their late march, all those several bridges and ferries, with the boats, had been by the king's forces, or by virtue of some military orders, so thrown down, sunk, damaged, or destroyed, and the course of the river Mercy in some parts so diverted, and the banks so cut down and demolished, that great expences would be necessary to repair, rebuild, and put the same in their former condition. That an estimate thereof having been made by experienced persons, the same amounted to the sum of £2200, that is to say—

*On the river Mercy.*

|                                                           |       |    |    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------|----|----|
| Warrington, Crosford and Carrington bridges, and Hollin-  |       |    |    |
| ferry boats.....                                          | £1388 | 14 | 4½ |
| To repair and secure the banks occasioned by pulling down |       |    |    |
| Warrington bridge.....                                    | 108   | 17 | 5  |

*On the river Irwell.*

|                                                          |       |    |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-------|----|----|
| Barton and Hulmes bridges, and Irlam ferry boat.....     | 416   | 1  | 0  |
| To several persons for their journeys and expences, fees |       |    |    |
| and charges in receiving the money, keeping accounts,    |       |    |    |
| and other occasions .....                                | 286   | 11 | 2½ |
|                                                          | £2200 | 4  | 0  |

---

\* It is spelt throughout the order like the quality of mercy. It is to be hoped that this was not the only mercy with which the Duke of C. was familiar.

And that the petitioners had humbly prayed, as the matter was of public concern, that directions might be given for the issue of a competent sum for the purposes aforesaid, to which request the king had been graciously pleased to accede. It was thereby ordered that Thos. Winnington, Esq. paymaster-general of the guards, garrisons and land forces, should pay the sum of £2200 to Lord Strange and Nicholas Fazakerley, Esq., to be paid over according to such orders as they should receive from Sir Ralph Ashton, Baronet, John Blackburn of Orford, Esq., Thos. Patten of Warrington, Esq., George Legh of Tatton, Esq., and Peter Brooke of Mere, Esq., towards the building, repairing, and amending of the several bridges, banks and boats aforesaid, and defraying the charges and expences incident thereto, in such manner as they should think proper.

Whilst the bridge at Warrington was down, the passage over the river was effected by means of a ferry. After this order, however, the bridge was speedily repaired, and the free communication between the counties being restored as before, proved a great convenience of the neighbourhood.

In a short time after the victory of Culloden a portion of the troops returned this way to the south, and an anecdote is still related which illustrates both the former fears of one class of the inhabitants and the short-lived nature of their gratitude. On the advance of one of the regiments in pursuit of the rebels, it is said that a party of soldiers were stationed at the White Lion in Knutsford, the landlord of which, under the influence of the prevailing alarm, made much of his guests, treated them with unusual kindness, praised their services very highly, and after calling them the pillars of the nation desired them never to pass that way without honouring him with a call. The same party, happening to return through Knutsford at the conclusion of the campaign, called to see their former entertainer. But circumstances were now altered, and so were their host's feelings. He screened his face with his hand while he looked at them coolly, as if endeavouring to recollect their features. "Why," said one of them, "don't you know us? we are the party you were so kind to a few months ago; surely you remember calling us the pillars of the nation." "Oh, its very likely I did; but then," rejoined their altered host, "I surely meant cater-pillars."

At this distance of time, whoever considers the advance of the young chevalier from Scotland into the heart of England unattended by any con-

siderable force, must be struck with the daring nature of his enterprise. The Scots, who are not ordinarily an enthusiastic people, had some reasons for forgetting their ordinary prudence on the present occasion : the Stuarts were their native princes, and success would have flattered the national pride. Their cause, too, found powerful auxiliaries in the popular poetry and songs of the time, which sang the praises of the Stuarts in stirring strains ; but it derived still greater help from the zeal with which the fair sex espoused the pretender's claims. When the young chevalier crossed the rubicon at Carlisle, he, doubtless, was under the impression that his ranks would be joined by numbers as he advanced, for it was notorious that, in our northern counties, many of the gentry were not ill affected to his cause. But the English are not a romantic people, or an enterprise so remarkable for its daring nature and the heroic character of its leader would surely have enlisted a larger amount of support from the generality of the people, who, in these parts, certainly could not have been remarkably active in opposition, else an expedition undertaken amidst frost and snow and at the most unseasonable part of the year, could hardly have advanced so far, and have afterwards retreated in such order and with so little loss, or have repulsed with so much gallantry on several occasions the forces which attempted to oppose it.

Some of the provincials, we know, did not want courage openly to proclaim their allegiance to King George. Few, however, were so bold as the clergyman who, being commanded to preach before the young chevalier, fearlessly introduced into the bidding prayer before his sermon the name of his majesty the reigning sovereign ; or that still bolder minister, Mr. M'Vicar of Edinburgh, who, on a similar occasion, alluded to the young chevalier in these terms : " And as to this young person who has come among us seeking an earthly crown, do Thou, O giver of all good, in Thy merciful favour, send him a heavenly one." And still more rare was that over-zeal which is recorded of the parish clerk :—

" So in the chapel of old Ely House,  
When royal Charles, who meant to be the third,  
Pierced to the very centre of the realm,  
And meant to seize the abdicated helm,  
The simple clerk, but loyal, did rehearse,  
And then did rear right merrily three staves,  
Set to the praise and glory of King George."

But sixty years had now elapsed since the Stuarts swayed the sceptre of England, and in that interval, although loyalty was long-lived in that age, for the Leigh register records the death, in 1715, of Laurence Hardman, a cavalier who fought in the great rebellion,—yet their personal friends and family adherents had for the most part disappeared from the scene; and loyalty, from being a sentiment of personal devotion to the monarch, was become a feeling of attachment to the constitution. It was well that this transfer had taken place, for the conduct of the two first sovereigns of the house of Hanover was not calculated to generate any strong feeling of personal regard or attachment. But the career of James II. had passed into history; and although, as it has been said, he might be called one of the best friends England ever had, the nation neither owned nor owed him gratitude for benefits which he never intended. The sudden resolve of the young chevalier at Derby to return towards Scotland, rather than advance further into the kingdom, was a step forced upon him against his inclination, and however happy its results were to the kingdom, it seems to have been premature for his own interests, and ultimately led to the downfall of his cause. Had he been able to advance from Derby, or even to maintain himself there for a short time longer, it is probable his party would have been joined by numerous partisans from among the landed gentry of these northern parts. Tradition points strongly to the possessor of Bewsey, near Warrington, as being imbued with Jacobite affections; and respecting another mansion, then belonging to the same owner, the once stately mansion of Atherton Hall, which in modern times has been taken down and removed, a story was told, and almost universally believed in the neighbourhood, which implied the same meaning. It was said, and the story was repeated and believed by persons far above the rank of the peasantry, that the noble possessor was reluctantly forced to take down this mansion of his ancestors, because in no other way could he escape from the tribute which was imposed upon it, for the shelter which it afforded the young chevalier in 1745, when the Duke of Cumberland, coming to seek for him, had so nearly surprised him in the house, that he fled leaving the drinking glasses and other signs of a recent repast upon the table. The payment of this tribute, it was said, was to continue as long as Atherton Hall should stand. On a later occasion, when, as mentioned in *Redgauntlet*, Prince Charles Edward came to England, incognito, he stayed, it is said, for a short time at Marbury Hall, near Warrington, as the visitant of Mr. Barry.

But whatever might have been the immediate result if the resolution taken at Derby had been different, or whatever might be the cause of the failure of the rebellion of 1745, it must be matter of thankful rejoicing to us that the events of the time issued as they did. Any other result, besides leading to confiscation of property and the ruin of many an ancient English house, might have continued the Jacobite struggle, and have divided the country to the present day. In such a case all our institutions must have wanted consolidation, the constitution would have remained unsettled, jealousy and distrust would have retarded our national and social progress, and a different fate might have awaited the country than that which we now enjoy under the peaceful rule of Queen Victoria.

---

## II.—AN ACCOUNT OF THE TILTING-GROUND AT GAWSWORTH, CHESHIRE.

*By Joseph Mayer, Esq., F.S.A., Honorary Curator.*

It has been observed that “all the learning in the world, if it stops short and rests on particulars, never will become knowledge.” At the same time it should be added, that to arrive at this result, can only be done by studying of many parts, each separate in itself, and then having thrown the whole together, considering the result. I hope therefore that the following remarks will be considered only as one of the steps towards a better knowledge of the sports and pastimes of our forefathers.

In the hundred and deanery of Macclesfield lies, about three miles S.W. from Macclesfield, the village of Gawsworth, in the Domesday survey called ‘Govesurde.’ It is a township of itself, divided into five parts, called Tidnor-end, Shallow-end, Stubbs-end, Mill-end, and Woodhouse-end.

“The manor was given by Randal de Meschines, Earl of Chester, in the twelfth century, to Hugh son of Bigod, who took the name of Gawsworth; his daughter Lucy brought it to the Orrebies, the heiress of which family, Isabel, married Thomas Fitton in the reign of Edward I. Sir Edward Fitton, their descendant, was created a Baronet in the year 1617; and his

grandson, who died in 1643, gave it by will to his nephew, Charles Gerard, afterwards Earl of Macclesfield.\* The niece and presumptive heiress of Fitton Gerard, the last Earl, having married Charles Lord Mohun, that nobleman became possessed, under Lord Macclesfield's will, of this manor and other estates in Cheshire, which he bequeathed to his second wife. Gawsworth is now the property of the Earl of Harrington, whose grandfather, the Right Hon. William Stanhope, Vice-Chamberlain of the Household, having married Anne Griffith, one of Lady Mohun's daughters by her first husband, purchased this manor and Bosley, in 1727, of the trustees of his wife's marriage settlement."—Lysons.

This manor was held of the Aldfords and their successors the Ardernes, by service of finding a foot-soldier with an haubergeon for the ward of Aldford Castle in time of war.

Part of Gawsworth Hall, the ancient seat of the Fittons, was taken down in 1808, and the remaining portion is now occupied as a farm-house, and inhabited by Miss Robinson. On the other side of the lakes is a modern plain brick house, called New-buildings, inhabited by the Rev. Henry Standford, and Mr. S. Bullock, sub-steward to the Earl of Harrington, in which are also apartments for the Earl, should he visit the estates. At a short distance, towards the end of the Lower Lake, is the Vicarage, a fine specimen of the Elizabethan timber house, inhabited by the Rev. Edward Massey, the Curate.

The Church is a handsome structure. The tower is about the time of Edward III, on one side of which are the arms of Fitton impaling Bechton, which marriage took place in that reign.

In the Church are several monuments of the Fittons, one of Sir Edward Fitton, the first Baronet, who died in 1619, another of Sir Edward Fitton,

\* "On the death of Sir Edward Fitton, his four sisters, Penelope wife of Sir Charles Gerard, Knt., Mary wife of Sir John Brereton, Knt., Jane wife of Thomas Minshull, Esq. and Frances wife of Henry Mainwaring, Esq., entered on his estates as co-heirs; but after a long litigation, were ejected by Mr. William Fitton, son of Alexander, second surviving son of Sir Edward Fitton, Treasurer of Ireland, who claimed under a deed of Sir Edward Fitton, the last Baronet, in favour of his nephew, Charles Gerard, was brought forward and established."

Bart., who was a very active officer in the army of King Charles, and having raised a regiment of foot for the king was appointed Colonel, and at the battles of Edge Hill, Banbury, Brentford, and Reading, and at the siege of Bristol, at which place, after the taking of the city by Prince Rupert, he was left in garrison, and died of consumption in 1643. He was buried at Gawsworth, under a tomb, on which are figures, in armour, of himself and his lady. There are memorials also for Sir Edward Fitton, great grandfather of the first Baronet, who married a co-heiress of Sir Richard Harbottle, and Francis Fitton, Esq., who married Catherine, Countess dowager of Northumberland, who was one of the four daughters and co-heirs of John Nevil, Lord Latimer; married first to Henry Earl of Northumberland, who died in 1583, and afterwards in 1588 to Francis Fitton, Esq.: she died in 1596, as is seen from an inscription on a portrait of Francis Fitton at Gawsworth Hall.

I have given the foregoing account of Gawsworth that we may see the honourable alliances, and the chivalrous feeling which long existed in the family of the Ffyttons, and from which probably arose the Tilting-ground to which I wish to draw your attention.

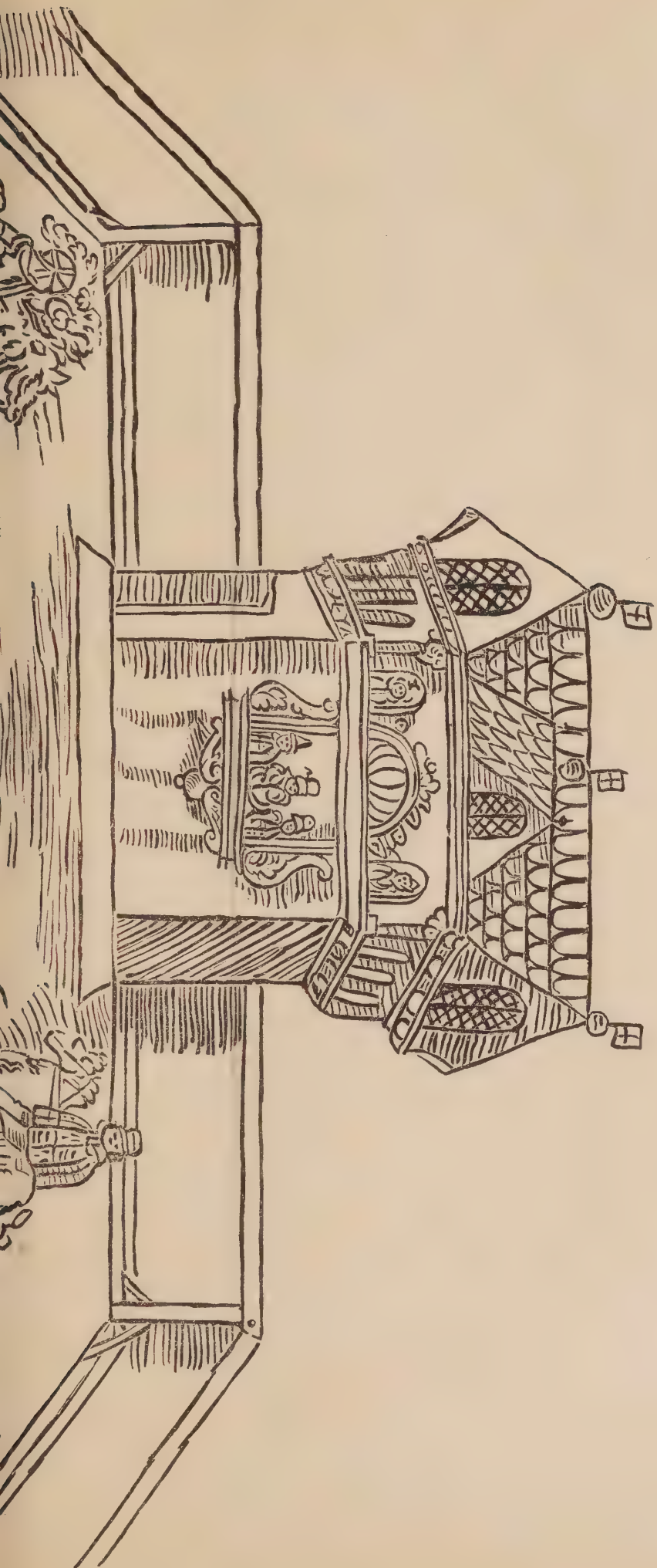
It is situated immediately in front of the Parish Church, being separated from the Church-yard by a high wall, with a doorway which leads to a raised mound, about eight feet above the level of the surrounding ground. Having ascended on this side, you descend on the other side of it into a level space of about 200 yards in length, by 65 yards in breadth, surrounded on three of its sides by the embankment or mound, which is near 16 yards wide. Within this space I shall presume that the Lists were arranged, the Barriers raised, and the regular Tilting took place; the spectators standing on the embankments outside. At the end of this long flat is a raised circular mound with a base of nearly 25 yards square, on which was enclosed the booth where the Queen of Beauty sat, surrounded by her attendants, overlooking the whole field; before whom the successful competitor was heralded, and from whose fair hands he received the guerdon of his prowess

Immediately at the end of the large Tilt-yard is a smaller piece of ground, about 47 yards long, and running across it. It is surrounded by three rows of seats, cut out of the bank, on two sides of it, and one row on the side



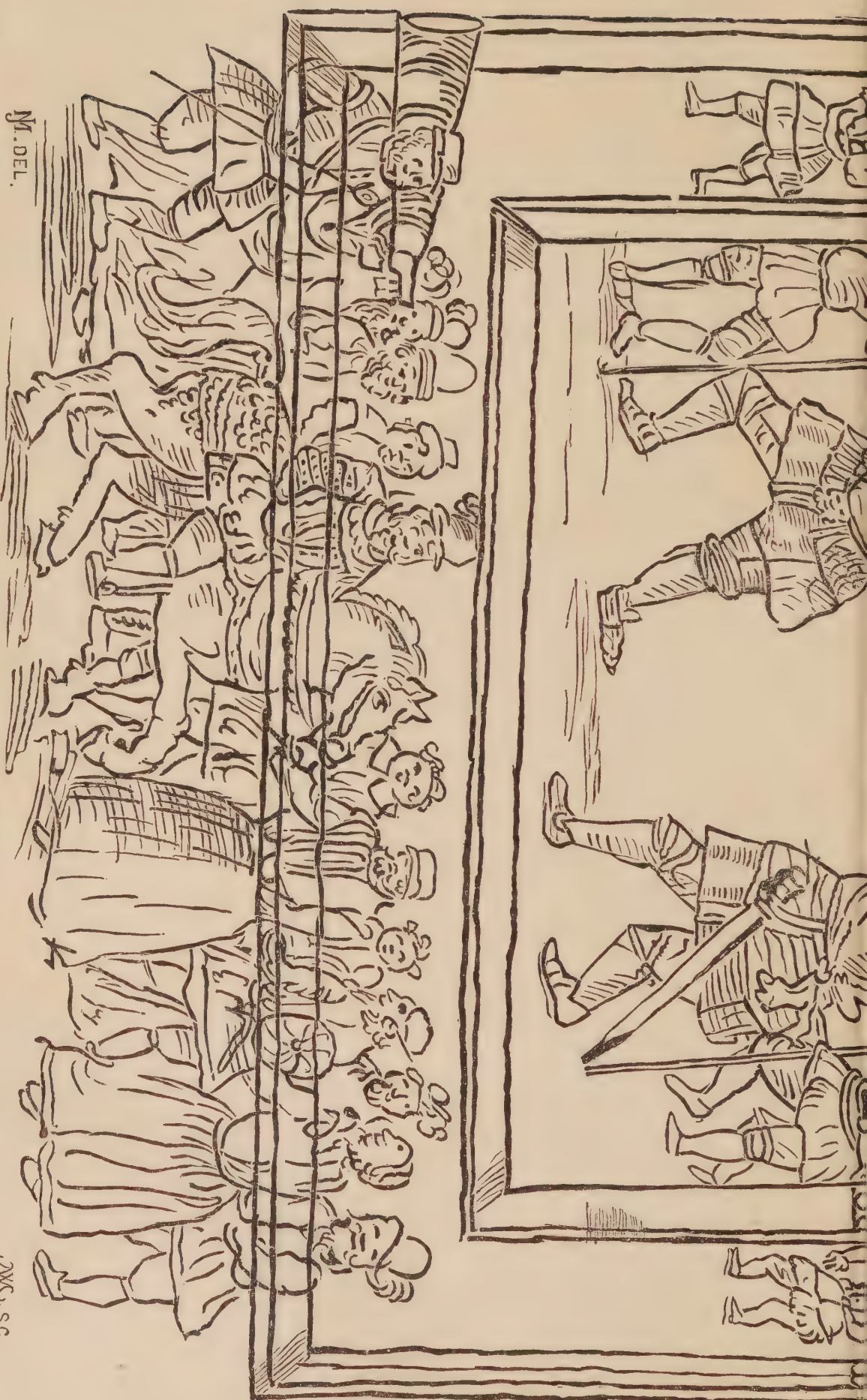


Fac-simile of a Pen-and-ink Sketch in the Har. MSS., No. 69, fo. 19, Brit. Mus.

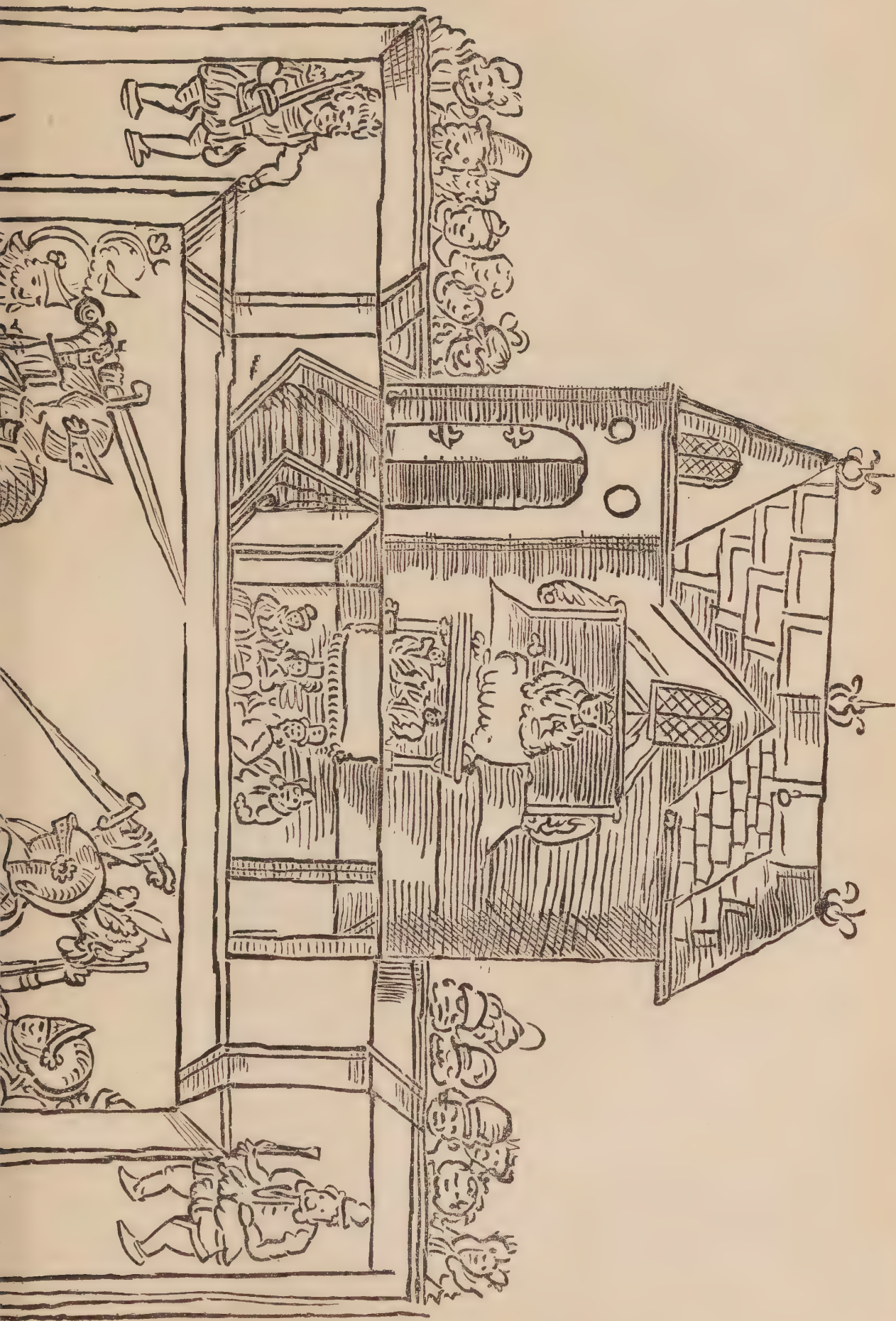








The above Wood-cut is copied from a Pen Sketch in the Harlean Collection in the British Museum, shewing two Combatants, clad in mail, attended by their Esquires, the Barrier Keepers with their staves, the King in his pavilion, his attendants below, and the people outside the palings.





nearest the throne of the Queen of Beauty, to enable her to have a better view of the games performed here. These, I incline to think, were chiefly battles by single combat with the sword, quarter-staff, wrestling, and such like; and probably here the mummers played, and the ballads for which Cheshire was so famous in the 15th and 16th centuries were sung, as being better adapted for hearing than any other part of the field.

On the opposite or east side of the ground is another mound, of the same length as that which surrounds the great lists, and at the end is a raised earth work, corresponding to the lady's mound before-named, which are separated from the western works by a stream of water, flowing through the middle of the field where the games were played in which the people generally were allowed to participate, such as races, foot-ball, leap-frog, and prison-bars.\* After passing the old Hall, with its picturesque half-timbered black-and-white front, the stream empties itself into a large artificial lake or pond, where the water games took place, of which I have given a copy of a sketch from Strutt's *Sports and Pastimes*, shewing a Water-joust.



The water from the lake runs into two others which adjoin it by a narrow neck of land, but of which the most westerly one is now dry, the embankment having been cut away.

---

\* The Cheshire men were very famous at this game, and the writer has often heard his grandfather relate the feats they did in falling, that is, when running after a man from the opposite bar and coming near to him they would throw themselves out to endeavour

The whole of the earth works are surrounded by a strong brick wall, nearly ten feet high, as denoted in the accompanying lithographed plan.

Having witnessed the appearance of the ground as it existed in the spring of last year, when, being on one of my walking tours, I discovered it, and finding no description of it in any of the county historians, nor yet in any local tradition, I was induced to lay a plan of it before the members of the British Archæological Association, on their visit to Liverpool, during their holding the Congress at Chester, in the summer of last year, with hopes of procuring some information on the subject. In that, however, I have been disappointed. It therefore only remains for me to lay before you what scanty materials remain to us, indicative of such places having existed, of which the one we are investigating is perhaps the most perfect, if not the only one remaining entire, in England.

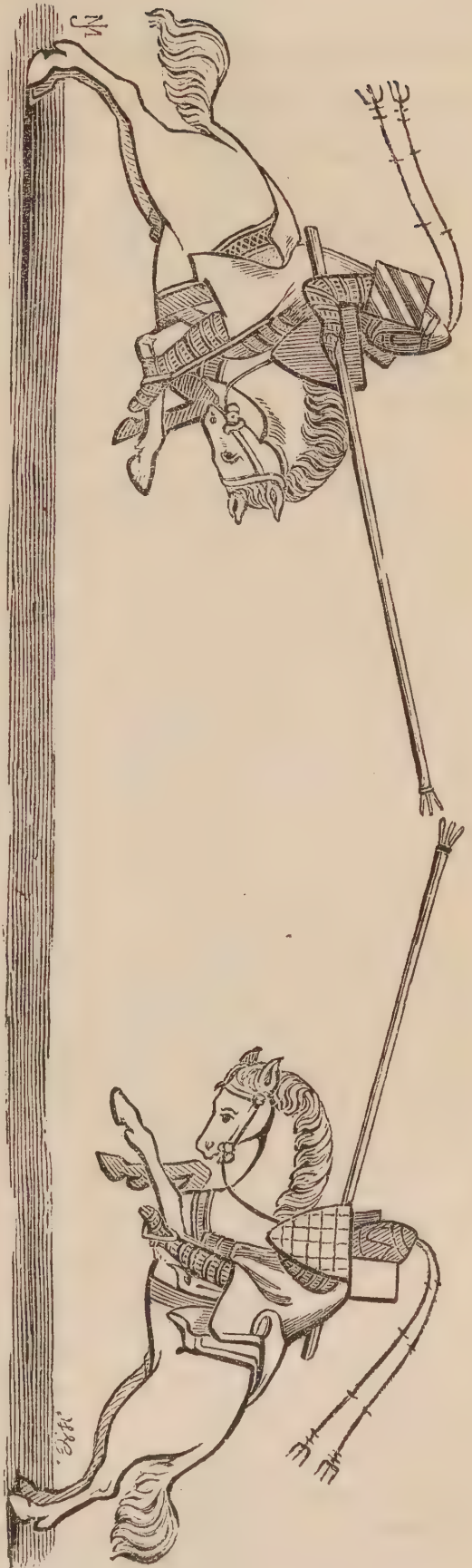
That we owe much to our forefathers, in the days of chivalry, all will, I think, admit; as they were the means of softening the manners of men in those semibarbarous times, and raised the situation of English females far above those of the rest of Europe, giving them a share in the councils of their lords and husbands; besides, the respect in which they were held, and the sure punishment of those who dared to molest them, enabled the mothers to devote so much time to domestic affairs and the education of their children; whilst the virgins had each their "trew-knight," who was bound by his order to protect her or any other damsel who might be insulted, or in any way harmed by the ruffianly conduct of unprincipled men, and by him she was esteemed as the paragon of beauty and of virtue, supplying the place of a tutelar saint, to whom he paid his vows and addressed himself in the time of peril, and the thought of whom inspired him with valour and incited him to acts of heroism, that he might find favour in her eyes.

In Harrington's *Nugæ Antiquæ* is a document entitled "The Ordinances,

to touch him, and sliding along the ground on their shoulder would make a fall of 22 to 25 feet. This was during the contests between Staffordshire and Cheshire men that took place in Trentham Park, near Newcastle-under-Lyne, where they were annually invited by the first Marquis of Stafford, who sat as umpire, and was himself a good runner in the game.

Statutes, and Rules, made by John Lord Tiptofte, Earl of Worcester, Constable of England, anno sexto Edwardi quarti: to be observed or kept in all manner of Justes of Pecis Royal within this realme of England." And Mr. Douce, F.S.A., in his remarks on this, says, "I have indeed very little doubt that *Justes of peaces*, or *pecis*, signify nothing more than those *peaceable* justs or tiltings that were performed for the amusement of the ladies and other spectators; and in which the successful knights received some prize or reward from the hand of a fair and courteous damsel, and in the Latin of the middle ages were called "*Hastiludia pacifica*." They were performed with pointless lances or coronels, and were used in opposition to the real and sanguinary justs or tournaments, denominated "*Joustes à outrance*," or as Froissart calls them, "*Joustes mortelles et à champ*."

In Caxton's epilogue to "*The Book of the Ordre of Chyvalry or Knyght-hode*," he exclaims, "I wold it pleasyd our soveyrayne Lord that twyes or thryes in a yere, or at lest ones, he wold do crye *Justes of pees*, to thende that every knyght shold have hors and harneys, and also the use and craft of a knyght, and also to tornoye one ageynste one, or ij ageynst ij, and the best to have a prys, a dyamond



or jewel, such as shold please the prynce. Thys shold cause gentylmen to resorte to thauncyent customes of chyvalry, to grete fame renomee, and also to be alwey redy to serve theyr prynce whan he shalle calle them or have nede."

From a volume once belonging to Sir John Paston Knight, in the reign of Edward the fourth, and now in the Lansdowne collection of MSS. in the British Museum, I am enabled to give the whole of the ceremonial observed on these occasions. And first we have the proclamation of the Justs, as follows :—

*"To cry a Justes of Peas.*

Wee herawldes of armes beryng sheeldes of devise, here we yeve in knowlege unto all gentilmen of name and of armys, that there bee VI gentilmen of name & of armes that for the grete desire & woorship that the seide VI gentilmen have taken upon them to bee the third day of May next coomyng before the high and mighty redowtid ladyes & gentilwoomen in this high & moost honourable court. And in their presence the seide sixe gentilmen there to appeer at IX of the klok bofore noone, & to juste ayenst all coomers without, the seide day, unto VI of the klok at aftir noone. And then, by the advyse of the seide ladyes & gentilwoomen, to yeve unto the best juster withoute a dyamaunde of XL li.

And unto the next beste juster a rubie of XX li. & to the thrid wele juster a saufir of X li. And on the seide day there beyng officers of armys shewyng their mesure of theire speris garneste, that is cornall,<sup>1</sup> vamplate,<sup>2</sup> & grapers<sup>3</sup> all of acise<sup>4</sup> that they shall just with. And that the comers may take the length of the seide speris with the avise of the seide officers of armes that shall be indifferent unto all parties unto the seide day."

Then we have the particulars of the armour for horse and man, and all its appurtenances, under the title of

*"Abilments<sup>5</sup> for the Justus of Pees.*

First an helme wele stuffid, with a creste of his devise.

<sup>1</sup> Cornal, or coronel; the head of a tilting lance, so called from its resemblance to a little crown.

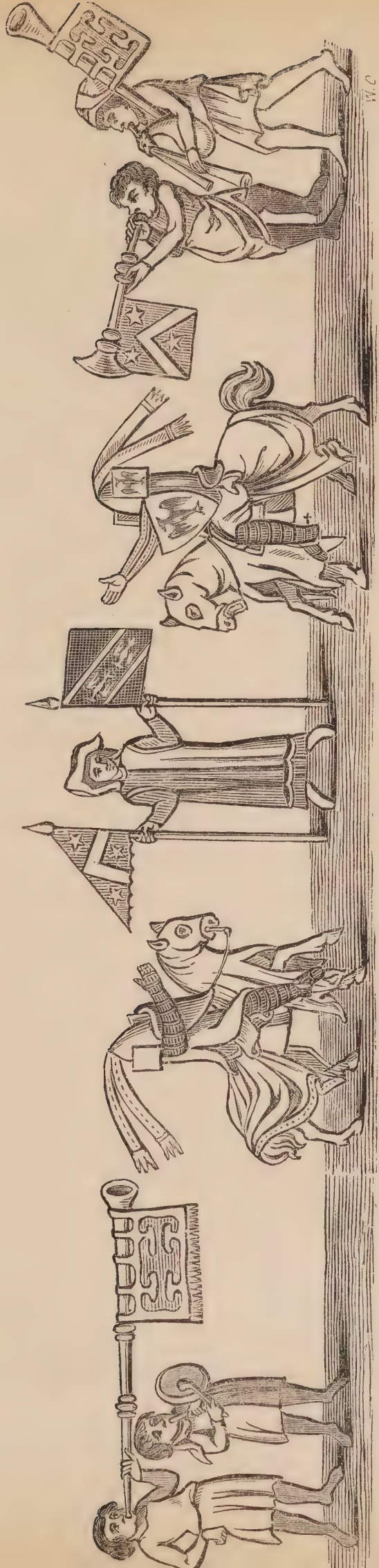
<sup>2</sup> Vamplate. A round plate or shield of iron, fixed at the end of the tilting lance, to guard the hand.

<sup>3</sup> Grapers. Hooks for the tilting lances. *Fr.* Agrafes.

<sup>4</sup> Acise. Assize, or due proportion.

<sup>5</sup> Abilments. Armour or harness; habiliments.

PREPARATION FOR A TOURNAMENT.



From an Illumination to a Manuscript Romance in the Royal Library, entitled ST. GRAAL, written in the thirteenth century, representing the entry of the two Chief Barons into the Lists at the commencement of a Tournament, the King at Arms holding the Banners of the Combatants, and the Minstrels playing at the back of each.



A peire of plates, and thritty gyders.<sup>6</sup>  
 An haustement<sup>7</sup> for the body with sleevis.  
 A botton with a tresse<sup>8</sup> in the plates.  
 A shelde coovirde with his devise.  
 A rerebrake<sup>9</sup> with a roule of lethir wele stuffid.  
 A maynefere<sup>10</sup> with a ryngge.  
 A rerebrace. A moton.<sup>11</sup>  
 A vambrace,<sup>12</sup> and a gaynpayne,<sup>13</sup> and two brickettes.<sup>14</sup>  
 And two dozen tresses, and VI vamplates.  
 And XII grapers, and XII cornallys, and XL sperys.  
 And an armerer with hamour and pynsons.<sup>15</sup>  
 And nailes with a bickorne.<sup>16</sup>  
 A good courster,<sup>17</sup> and new shodd, with a softe bitte.  
 Aud a grete halter for the reyne of the bridell.  
 A sadill wele stuffid, and a peire of jambus.<sup>18</sup>  
 And iij double girthis with double bocles.  
 And a double singull<sup>19</sup> with doubul bokuls.  
 And a rayne of lethir hungry tied fro the hors hede unto the girthis  
 beeneth betwene the ferthir bouse<sup>20</sup> of the hors for renasshyng.<sup>21</sup>  
 A rynnyng patael.<sup>22</sup> A croper of lethir hungrye.<sup>23</sup>  
 A trapper<sup>24</sup> for the courster, & two servaunts on horsbak wele beseene.  
 And VI servautes on foote all in oon sute."

<sup>6</sup> Gyders ?      <sup>7</sup> Haustement. A stiff under garment to keep the body straight and erect.

<sup>8</sup> Tresse. Clasp. *Fr.*

<sup>9</sup> Rerebrake. Armour for the hind part of the arm. *Fr.* Arriere-bras.

<sup>10</sup> Maynefere. Armour for the horse's neck.

<sup>11</sup> Moton ?

<sup>12</sup> Vambrace. Armour for the front of the arm. *Fr.* Avant-bras.

<sup>13</sup> Gaynpayne. This was the ancient name of the sword used at tournaments, from the *Fr.* Gagne-pain. The term continued in use to a late period, either for a sword or musket, as the symbol of the soldier's profession, by which *he got his bread*.

<sup>14</sup> Brickettes. A breast-plate. *Fr.* Brichet.

<sup>15</sup> Pynsons. Pincers.

<sup>16</sup> Bickorne. An anvil with a bickern or beak iron.

<sup>17</sup> Courster. Courser.

<sup>18</sup> Jambes. Armour for the legs.

<sup>19</sup> Stingull. Cingle, or horse-girth.

<sup>20</sup> Bouse. Perhaps a boss, or round plate of metal, used to adorn the horse.      <sup>21</sup> Renasshyng.

<sup>22</sup> Patrel. Harness or armour for the horse's neck. *Fr.* Poitrel. But here it means breast-leather.      <sup>23</sup> Lethir Hungrye. Hungary leather.      <sup>24</sup> Trapper. Trappings.

Next follows a description of

*“The commynge into the felde.*

The VI gentilmen must come into the felde unhernsyd, & their helmys borne before them, & their servaunts on horsbak, beryng aither of them a spere garneste, that is the seide VI speris which the seid VI servaunts shall ride before them into the felde; & as the seide VI gentilmen be coomyn before the ladyes & gentilwoomen. Than shall be sent an herowde of armys up unto the ladyes & gentilwoomen seying in this wise; high & mighty redoutyd & right worchyfull ladyes & gentilwoomen, theis VI gentilmen ben come into your presence & recomaunde them all unto your gode grace in as lowly wise as they can, besechyng you for to geve unto [the] iij best justers without a diamonde, & a rubie, & a saufir unto them that ye thenk best can deserve it. Then this message is doon. Then the VI gentilmen goth into the tellws<sup>25</sup> & doth on their helmys. And when the herawldis krye *à lostell, à lostell*,<sup>26</sup> then shall all the VI gentilmen within unhelme them before the seide ladyes, & and make their obeisance, & goo home unto their logging & and chaunge the . . . <sup>27</sup>”

*“Nowe be coomyn the gentilwoomen without into the presence  
of the ladies,*

Then comys foorth a lady by the avise of all the ladyes and gentilwoomen, & yevis the diamonde unto the best juster withoute, saying on this wise, Sir theis ladyes & gentilwomen thank you for your disporte & grete labour that ye have this day in their presence. And the saide ladyes and gentilwomen seyen that ye have best just this day. Therefor the seide ladyes & gentilwomen geven you this diamounde & send you much worshup & joy of your lady. Thus shall be doon with the rubie, & with the saufre, unto the othir two next the best justers. This doon, than shall the herade of

<sup>25</sup> Tellws. Tilt-house?

<sup>26</sup> Lostell. The cry of the heralds to the combatants, that they should return to their dwellings. The historian Halle, speaking of the tournaments held at Guisnes for the amusement of Henry VIII. and Francis I. says, “Then began a new encounter hard and sore, many of them bare graat strokes of the Kinges, to their honor: when these bendes were delivered the heraldes cryed *a lostel*, and the princes then disarmed, and went to lodgyng.”

<sup>27</sup> The transcriber seems to have left this part unfinished.

armys stonde up all an high, & shall sey withall an high voice, John hath wele justid, Ric. hath justid bettir, and Thomas hath justid best of all.

Than shall hee that the diamount is geve unto take a lady by the hande, & begynne the daunce. And whan the ladyes have dauncid as long as them liketh, than spyce wyne and drynk, and than avoide."

And here terminates the ceremonial that relates to the Justs in question. The following documents from the same volume, likewise connected with single combats, are not less curious, in their way, than the preceding.

*"How a Man shal be armede at his ease when he shall fight on Foote.*

He shall have noone sherte upon him, but a doublet of ffustian lynid with satin, kut full of holis; the doublet must be streightly bounde there y<sup>e</sup> poynts must be sett aboute the grete of the arme, and the best before and behynde, & the gussets of mail must be sowid unto the doublet into the bought<sup>28</sup> of the arme and under the arme, the armyng poynts must be made of fyne twyne such as men make streengs for crosbowis, and they must be trussid small and poyntid as points; also they must be waxid with cordeners wax, & then they will neither recche<sup>29</sup> ne breke; also a peir hosen of stamyn<sup>30</sup> single, and a peir short bulworks of thyn blanket to put aboute his knees for chawfyng of his leg harneis; also a peire of shone of thyk cordewayne, and they must be fret with small whipcorde, iij knotts upon a corde, and iij cordis must be faste sowed unto y<sup>e</sup> <sup>31</sup> of the shoo & fyne cordis in the myddil of the sole of the same shoo, and that there bee betwene the frettis<sup>32</sup> of the hele and the frettis of the myddill of the shoo the space of iij fyngers."

*"To arme a Man.*

First ye must set on sabatynes<sup>33</sup> and tye them upon the shoo with small poynts that will breke, and than Griffus;<sup>34</sup> and than Quysshews;<sup>35</sup> and than the breche of maile; and than towletts;<sup>36</sup> than the breste; than the vam-

<sup>28</sup> Bought of tharme. The bending of the arm.

<sup>29</sup> Recche. Stretch.

<sup>30</sup> Stamyn. Or tamine, *Fr.* a sort of stuff.

<sup>31</sup> So in MS.

<sup>32</sup> Frettis. Ornaments of the fillet kind.

<sup>33</sup> Sabatynes. Slippers or clogs?

<sup>34</sup> Griffus. Greaves, armour for the legs.

<sup>35</sup> Quysshews. Cuissis, *Fr.* Armour for the thighs.

<sup>36</sup> Towletts, *Q.* Toilettas *Fr.*? Small pieces of linen for stuffing the armour.

brace; than the rerebrace; than the cloovis;<sup>37</sup> and than hong his dagger upon the right side; than his short swerde, on his left side in a rounde ring, all nakid to pull it oute lightly; than put his cote upon his bak, and than his basenet<sup>38</sup> pynned upon two grete staples before the breste, with a double bocle behynde upon the bak, for to make the bacenet sit juste; and than his long swerde in his hande; than his pensell<sup>39</sup> in his honde, poyntid of Seynt George, or of our Lady, to blisse him with as he goth towardis the felde, and in the felde."

*"The Day that the Appellaunt and the Defendaunt shall Fight, what they shall have with them into the feelde.*

A tent must be pight<sup>40</sup> in the felde,  
Also a chaire,  
Also a basyn,  
Also VI loves of bred,  
Also VI galons of wyne,  
Also a messe of mete, fleshe or  
  fishe,  
Also a borde & a peir trestils to ete  
  on his mete and his drynk,  
Also a bord cloth,  
Also a knyf to kut his mete,  
Also a cupp to drynk in,

Also a glas with a drynke made,  
Also a dozen trisses of armyng  
  poyntes,  
Also an hamour, pynsons, & a by-  
  corne,  
Also a dozen of smale nailes,  
Also a long swerd, & a short, & a  
  dagger,  
Also a kerchief to hele<sup>41</sup> y<sup>e</sup> visour  
  of his basnet,  
Also a pensel to bere in his hande  
  of his avowrye."<sup>42</sup>

Considering the extracts I have just read, I have come to the conclusion that the tilting-ground referred to in my sketch can be no other than for a "Justes a peas," erected by one of the Ffyttons for the amusement of the inhabitants of the County of Chester, which was for several centuries prior to 1650 famous for its sports and pastimes. At these some of the most eminent men of the times assisted, and they were carried on at great charges to the community.

<sup>37</sup> Cloovis. Gloves, gauntlets?

<sup>38</sup> Basenet. A light helmet or head-piece shaped like a bason.

<sup>39</sup> Pensell. A small pennon or flag.

<sup>40</sup> Pight. Pitched.

<sup>41</sup> Hele. Cover.

<sup>42</sup> Avowrye. Cognizance, badge, distinction.

HISTORIC SOCIETY  
OF  
LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

---

SESSION II.

JUNE 6th, 1850.

No. 8.

---

The Eighth and last Ordinary Meeting of the Session was held at the Collegiate Institution, on Thursday, June 6th.

W. W. MORTIMER, Esq., in the Chair.

The following Gentlemen were elected Members of the Society:—

John Anderton Kerford, of Everton Village.

George Wareing Ormerod, M.A., F.G.S., of Broughton View, Manchester.

John Stock, of Westdale, Wavertree.

Sebastian Waterhouse, of Blackburn Place, Liverpool.

The Rev. William Whitley, of Whitegate, near Northwich.

The following donations were announced:—

1. BOOKS, &c.—*Bibliotheca Chethamensis: sive Bibliothecæ publicæ Mancuniensis ab Humfredo Chetham Armigero fundatæ Catalogus.* 3 vols. 1791—1826. Presented by the Trustees of the Chetham Library. *Proceedings of the Archæological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland at the Ordinary Monthly Meetings, 1848.* Map of British and Roman Yorkshire, prepared under the direction of the Central Committee of the Archæological Institute for the Annual Meeting at York in 1846, by Charles Newton, M.A.;—from Albert Way, Esq., M.A., F.S.A. *Memoirs containing a Genealogical and Historical Account of the Ancient and Honourable House of Stanley, Manchester, 1767;*—from John Mather, Esq. *A Critical Description of the Collection of Pictures belonging to Charles Meigh, Esq., Grove House, Shelton, Staffordshire;*—from Joseph Mayer, Esq., F.S.A. *A Map of the Town of Liverpool, by J. Chadwick, 1725:* a Map of the County Palatine of Chester, by Eman. Bowen, 1742; a Coloured Plan of Birkenhead Park;—from W. Williams Mortimer, Esq. Two Lithographed Plates of Tiles discovered in Bridge and Stanley Streets, Chester;—from James Harrison, Esq., Chester. A Lithograph of the Sculptured Group in the Tympanum of St. George's Hall, now erecting under the superintendence of C. R. Cockerell, Esq., R.A.; from J. Buck Lloyd, Esq., Aigburth.

2. ANTIQUITIES, &c.—Sundry Specimens of Samian and mediæval Pottery, and of Roman and mediæval Glass; a Metal Vase; an Encaustic Tile from Winchester; a Model of a Stone Coffin found in excavating the foundation of the New Post Office, St. Martin's-le-Grand, London; a fragment from the Vitrified Fort in Aberdeenshire: a large collection of Pieces of Marble from Ancient Sites in Italy; a Glass Bottle of the time of Elizabeth; the Steel Blade of a dagger found in dredging in the Thames;—from Charles Roach Smith, Esq., F.S.A., London. A Plaister Cast of a Roman Antefixa found at Chester, now preserved in the Museum of the Mechanics' Institution, Chester;—from Jas. Harrison, Esq., Chester. Casts of Celt Moulds, including the moiety of a quadruple mould for casting spear heads and celts, found in Anglesea, figured and described by Mr. Pidgeon in the *Archæological Journal*, vol. iii, p. 257;—from Albert Way, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.

A letter from Dr. Inman, Hon. Secretary of the Liverpool Literary and Philosophical Society, was read, asking the co-operation of the Society in inviting the British Association for the Advancement of Science to hold an early meeting in Liverpool. It was resolved that the Historic Society will most willingly assist in any way in carrying out so desirable an object.

Mr. Mayer noticed the great want of Public Funds for furthering the objects of Archæology; and a Petition was agreed to be presented to the Lords of the Treasury, praying that a grant of money be made, to be expended under their own controul, for preserving and collecting objects of national interest.

The Rev. William Massie, of Chester, exhibited a Betrothing Ring, with the motto—

"Devinely Knitt by Grace are Wee            L  
"Late Two now One the pledge here see."   R A

The ring was presumed to be of the time of Charles II.

The following letter was read:—

"21, Wimpole Street, May 17, 1850.

“ Dear Sir,

"I beg leave to point out to yourself and to the Historic Society *an error in the description of the Roman Denarii* which the Society did me the honour of accepting, and which are stated (in your vol. ii, p. 40) to have been found at "*Bradwall near Chesterton in Staffordshire.*" My account, which may have been mislaid accidentally, explained their discovery near the edge of "*Bradwall in Cheshire,*" at a short distance from the line of Roman Road leading from Kinderton in Cheshire "*towards Chesterton in Staffordshire.*"

“As identification of locality is the chief thing that stamps value on such relics, it may be better to add that this discovery (which took place in 1820) was mentioned as having been explained by me in the *Archæologia Cambrensis*, vol. ii, p. 181; and I have stated, there, that, when writing the *History of Cheshire*, I could add no new facts to Mr. Whittaker's *general*

idea of a line from Kinderton towards Chesterton, but that, shortly after the completion of my work, the *actual gravel-bank of this line* was found, in course of excavations, in the Brindley Moor's farm, within the estate of my relative Dr. Latham, to the east of Bradwall Hall, and about four miles south of Kinderton. I added that, soon afterwards, these coins and about six hundred more were discovered accidentally, within Brereton township, but near the edge of Bradwall, and near the point where the footpath from Brereton to Sandbach crosses the small brook.

"Even at that time I considered these remains to be of interest, both as confirming Mr. Whittaker's ideas with respect to the Roman communication between Kinderton and Chesterton, and as giving to the vicinity of his reputed station, at or near Kinderton, the confirmation by Coins, of which Bishop Kennet admitted its previous want.

"But the *recent* valuable and interesting confirmations and discoveries by Members of the Historic Society as to the line of Roman Road north of Warrington, and the still more important discoveries of the Remains to the south of it, reflect additional interest on this fragment of a Cheshire way, which seems to have been a continuation southwards of the line last mentioned towards Chesterton and the Staffordshire stations, although much requires investigation to the S. of Chesterton, as shewn in the map attached to the Monumenta Historica Britannica. It is very probable also, that, in the later Saxon period, the Staffordshire and Cheshire parts of this line would *continue* to give military communication between the central Mercian fortresses and those erected by Ethelfleda at Edisbury and Runcorn and by K. Edward at Thelwall, within the range of the objects of the Historic Society.

"I remain, dear Sir,

"Yours respectfully,

"H. C. Pidgeon, Esq.,

"GEO. ORMEROD.

*Hon. Sec. of the Hist. Society  
of Lancashire and Cheshire."*

Mr. Stonehouse presented specimens of Nuts, Wood, &c., recently found in excavations at the north end of Liverpool. Mr. Stonehouse stated that his attention had been drawn to the discovery of an extensive moss or bog, the remains of an ancient hazel grove. It was discovered while excavating the sewer in a new street called Fulton Street, which crossed Boundary Street, and under which Beacon's Gutter ran. Mr. Stonehouse produced pieces of turf with hazel nuts embedded in them, and also several nuts in a most excellent state of preservation, pieces of hazel wood, and a piece of oak which had been taken out of the excavation. He drew attention to the fact, that in excavating the Sandon Dock a large portion of this bog had been laid bare, and regretted that when in that state it had not been minutely inspected. He drew attention to the theory that the present course of the Mersey to the sea was not the original course, but was of comparatively modern formation. He stated his belief that it did not exist in the time of the Romans, as the estuary was not mentioned in the

Itinerary of Antonine, while Ptolemy only laid down in his very correct map of Britain a small stream; and asked, if the Mersey existed in its present state, whether it was likely it would have escaped the notice of the Romans, who overran this portion of the country and had many considerable stations in the vicinity? The original course of the Mersey, it appeared to him, seemed clearly marked out as flowing to the Leasowes along Wallasey Pool, and that the portions of hazelwood found occasionally at Wallasey were, no doubt, portions of the grove lately discovered. In further proof that the bed of the Mersey was once dry land, there was the evidence of trees found on digging to some depth in the Hoyle Bank; trees were found at low-water mark at Crosby, along the Leasowe shore, at Wallasey, Liscard, and New Brighton, as well as at the Leasowes.

Mr. Pidgeon, on behalf of James Smith, Esq., of Seaforth, presented the following Deed:—

“*Sciant Omnes tam presentes quam futuri. Quod Ego Walterus de Scaresbreck dedi et concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmavi Deo et Beate Marie de Kok’sand et canonicis ibidem deo servientibus unam acram terre de dominico meo in villa de Scaresbrek illam salicetam que jacet ppinquus terre eorundem canonicorum versus aquilonem quam habent ex dono patris mei, et unum buttum propinquus tofto versus aquilonem quod Sywardus tenuit, in liberam puram et ppetuam elemosinam pro salute anime mee, antecessorum et successorum meorum. Cum communi pastura et aliis esiammentis et libertatibus tanto tenemento pertinentibus. Ita quod ego Walterus nec aliquis heredum meorum de dicta terra aliquid impostum exigere possimus præter elemosinas et orationum suffragia. Hanc autem terram cum pertinentibus ego dictus Walterus et heredes mei predictis canonicis contra omnes homines warantizabimus in ppetuum. Hiis testibus Ada de Mulinaus, Will° Blundel, Roberto de Mulinaus, Joh° de Lee, Rogero de Ybernia, et aliis.*”

The following is a literal Translation of this deed, which is beautifully written on a slip of parchment, six inches in breadth by three inches deep.

Know all men, present and to come, that I Walter of Scaresbreck<sup>1</sup> have given granted and by this my present deed have confirmed to God and the blessed Mary of Cockersand,<sup>2</sup> and to the Priests there serving God, one acre of land from my manor in the vill of Scaresbreck, that willow bed which lies near the land of the said priests to the north, which they have

<sup>1</sup> In the Coucher Book of Whalley Abbey published by the Chetham Society, the name of Walter de Scaresbreck several times occurs, with the witnesses of the present deed, as witness to deeds of grant to the Abbey of Stanlawe. Baines (vol. iv. p. 258) notices the recital, in an Inspeximus of 17 Edward II, of a grant by the same Walter of two acres of meadow land, &c., to the Priory of Burscough.

<sup>2</sup> Cockersand Abbey (the Kok’sand of the original deed) a Præmonstracensian Monastery in the Parish of Lancaster, which in point of revenue ranked third among the religious houses of Lancashire, is situated on a neck of land which projects into the sea, on the sands of Cocker.

of the gift of my father, and one butt<sup>3</sup> near the enclosure to the north which Syward held, in full pure and perpetual gift for the health of my soul, of my ancestors and successors, with the common pasturage and other easements and liberties pertaining to such a tenement. That neither I Walter nor any of my heirs can exact any charge on the said land except their alms and prayers. The said land, with its appurtenances, I the said Walter and my heirs for ever guarantee to the said priests against all men. These being witnesses. Adam de Mulinaus,<sup>4</sup> William Blundell,<sup>5</sup> Robert de Mulinaus,<sup>4</sup> John de Lee,<sup>6</sup> Roger de Ireland<sup>7</sup> and others.

The following Papers were read :—

I.—MEMOIR OF THE EARLS OF CHESTER,

*By W. Williams Mortimer, Esq.*

Part I.—ON THE SAXON EARLS.

THE antiquity of the City of Chester can no more be doubted than the influential position which it formerly occupied in the civil, political and military arrangements of Britain. It is impossible, however, to ascertain the date of its origin, which seems buried in obscurity. The conjecture of Sir Thomas Elliot that it was called Neomagus, from Magus the grandson of Japhet, about 240 years after the escape of the latter with his father from the flood, is as little entitled to credit as the legend of the Monk of

<sup>3</sup> The "butt" occurs frequently as a measure of land. According to a deed quoted by Kennet (*Antiq. Amb.* p. 402) it contained half an acre.

<sup>4</sup> Adam de Molyneus, (Mulinaus in the deed,) Lord of Sefton, (12 Hen. III, Baines,) eldest son of Richard de Molyneus and Edith, daughter of Almeric Pincerna, married Letitia de Brinley. Almeric died soon after 1233, leaving his heir a minor, for in 1235 William Earl of Ferrers gave £100 "pro habenda custodia terræ et hæredum Aumerici le Butiller una cum maritagio eorundem."—(*Coucher Book of Whalley*, p. 417.) Robert de Mulinaus was brother of Adam.

<sup>5</sup> The Blundells held Ynes, now known as Ince Blundel under the Botilers of Warrington. This William, son of Richard the first of the family, gave to the Abbey of Stanlawe his mill on the Alt, and the deeds are, among others, witnessed by Adam and Robert de Molyneus, John de Lee, and Walter de Scaresbreck.—(*Coucher Book of Whalley*.)

<sup>6</sup> John de Lee, Lord of Lea, ob. 27 Hen. III, (1242.) His son Henry de Lee was Sheriff of Lancashire 1276, 1277, 1283. John de Lee frequently occurs in the *Coucher Book of Whalley* as witness to deeds. He was son of Henry, who was son of Warin, a benefactor to Cockersand. Lea is a hamlet of Preston.

<sup>7</sup> Roger de Ireland, (de Ybernia of the deed,) son of John de Ireland, Lord of Hutte, descended from John de Hibernia, buried at Hale, 1088. This Roger, who is also a frequent witness to deeds in the *Whalley Coucher Book*, is in that collection (p. 556) seen as the granter of one bovat of land in Childewall to the Abbey of Stanlawe.

It will thus be seen that this deed is of the first half of the thirteenth century.—H. C. P.

Chester, who, in the *Polychronicon*, attributes its foundation to Leon Vawr, the fabulous great giant of Wales.

The city was of importance anterior to the arrival of the Romans, who made it one of their principal stations; the Soldiers of the XX or Victorious Legion, which was placed there after the defeat of the Britons under Caractacus, erecting the castle and other defences.

Entrusted, as the command of this valuable post was, to the imperial troops, it continued to be an object of their especial care and solicitude. Few places were more benefitted by the presence of the Romans than Chester, and none,—in England at least, yet retains so strong an impress of their skill, ingenuity and refinement. When they were finally obliged to withdraw their legions, the castle and fortifications they had erected enabled the Ancient Britons to bid defiance to the Saxon tribes, and maintain their independence until after the subjugation of all the surrounding country, except North Wales, of which Chester was then considered the capital. At length it yielded, and was, with the entire County of Chester, then comprehending all the lands between the Ribble and the Mersey, and the greater portion of Flintshire and Denbighshire, constituted a part of the Saxon Kingdom of Mercia: but the chain which attached that kingdom together was frequently broken.

During the dominion of the Romans in Chester, the controul of all civil, as well as military affairs, was most probably invested in the chief commander of their troops. Such is the almost invariable practice in early conquered states, but in this instance we are ignorant even of the names of their local governors, our information extending only to a portion of their consuls, or governors of the entire province.

For three centuries after the evacuation of the Romans, little is found in the old writers relative to Chester. A dreadful slaughter of upwards of a thousand of the monks of Bangor was perpetrated under the walls of the city, by order of Ethelfred, the Saxon King of Northumbria, after he had defeated the troops of the Welch monarch, who escaped with only about fifty of his followers. This chieftain—Brockmael Yscothioc—King of Powis, is sometimes in the ancient chronicles called Earl or Consul of Chester, shewing that there was then an officer of importance bearing that appellation. The Britons soon gained possession of the city, and, according to

Holinshed, a council of the Welch princes was held there in 613, when Cadwan was elected king; and his son Calwall, who was afterwards crowned at Chester, made the city one of the chief seats of his sovereignty. It was not until 828 that Egbert, having finally united the states of the heptarchy, was enabled to expel the Britons from the city, which, with few intermissions, they had held for upwards of two centuries. Egbert built a royal residence there, and his son, we are told, was crowned in "his City of West Chester with all royal estate."

We are now arriving at a period whence we can follow the governors of the ancient city under the illustrious title which has reached us through an almost uninterrupted descent of upwards of one thousand years.

The Earls of Chester may be divided into three classes; *first*, the Saxon, which continued until the Norman conquest; *secondly*, the Norman, which extended over one hundred and sixty years, when, in default of heirs male, the earldom was attached to the crown of England. The heir apparent yet bears the title of Earl of Chester, as well as Prince of Wales, hence this the *third* class is frequently denominated the Royal line.

Towards the close of the ninth century, a large body of the Danes, retreating before the troops of the Anglo Saxons, forced the gates of Chester, where they were immediately besieged by their pursuers. These, though unable to take the city or the castle by storm, reduced the garrison to the greatest extremity for want of food, so that they were forced to retire, leaving the city in heaps of ruins. Having thus again obtained possession of Chester—the undoubted key to North Wales—Alfred, who had led his Saxon troops in person, placed its government under the especial care of the Earls of Mercia, who from that time bore the name or title of Earls of Chester.

Ethered or Ethelred was the first of these chief governors. To him Chester was greatly indebted, for "he restored the city after it was destroyed by the Danes, and enclosed it with new walls, and made it nigh two such as it was before."\* He was the son-in-law of the great Alfred, having married Elfleda, celebrated as "The Ladye of Mercia," whose praises are sung, as the undegenerate daughter of that great monarch, in all the Saxon

---

\* Trevisa's Translation of the Polychronicon, lib. 6, cap. 4.

chronicles—and well she deserved the eulogies of her national annalists. Having separated from her husband immediately after the birth of her first child, they nevertheless continued united in numerous acts of munificence and piety, “restoring cities, founding and repairing abbeys, and removing to more suitable places the relics of departed saints.” Chester was greatly benefited by their exertions. The Monastery of St. John, which yet presents the most splendid remains of Saxon architecture in the city, was founded by them, as also the Church of St. Peter, and much of the present Cathedral. She died the 12th June, 919,† at Tamworth, from whence her body was removed to Gloucester, where she had, with her husband, founded an Abbey dedicated to St. Peter. For several years after the death of Ethelred she governed the entire province of Mercia, with the exception of London and Oxford, with a valour and wisdom exceeded by none. In consequence of the ability she evinced, and the interruptions caused by the continued encroachments of the Danes, no appointment of earl is recorded, until that of Alfer, the second governor. Little is known of him; he is mentioned as “destroying abbeys, turning out the abbots and their attendant monks, and replacing them with clergymen and their wives;”‡ and in 983, according to William of Malmsbury, (p. 61,) “he was eaten unto death with lice.” He was the companion and cousin of King Edgar, to whom it would have been unnecessary here to have alluded, had not his residence and regal display on the shores of the Dee attracted the notice of some of our local antiquaries. Edgar’s name affords a memorable instance of the inutility, or rather impropriety, of attaching too much weight to characters drawn by partisans or followers. By many he is described as the greatest king that ever ascended the throne of England. The monks, their legends and their chronicles, are unanimous in the enthusiasm of their praises; yet much of the oft vaunted virtues and qualifications which he is said to have evinced must, more properly, be attributed to Dunstan, his preceptor, whom he afterwards exalted to the highest honours of the state, rather than to Dunstan’s royal pupil. But even, if distinguished as a statesman, a general, or a monarch, why endeavour

---

+ So Florentius, Matt. Westminster, Huntington, and the Polychronicon; but Hovenden dates her death in 915, and so does Ethelwerd, lib. 4, cap. 4.

‡ A.D. 975. See Florentius, 427; Hovenden, 361.

to elevate his moral character as a man, and as a great saint, while every authentic record of his life proves that, disregarding the restraints of civil and religious institutions, it was disgraced by a series of libidinous and criminal excesses.

It would be difficult to condense into any moderate space the various acts of insubordination, treason, and cowardice which distinguished the life of the third Earl, Alfric, previously to his banishment in 986. Afterwards forgiven, he was restored to power, and appointed to the command of the naval forces of the Anglo-Saxons; but he again committed treason by betraying their fleet to the Danes. He was killed in battle in 1016. Eðric, the fourth earl, who was appointed in 1037, was, if possible, a more infamous character. He is described as “a most perfidious man, the son of Elgericus, of low kindred, and to whom, nevertheless, his eloquent tongue and crafty wit proved great riches and honour; and for envy, falsehood, pride and cruelty, exceeded he all men at that time.”\* Soon after the cruel murder of Edmund Ironsides, committed by his order, if not by himself personally, he met the just reward of his numerous crimes, being beheaded by order of Canute, and his head affixed to the tower of London, “for that he would be higher than all the noblemen in England.”† Leofric—the son of Leoforine, Earl of Leicester—who became fifth governor of Mercia, is the first who adopted the title of Earl of Chester.‡ He was a man of amazing wealth and influence, and of unblemished character. During his long life, which extended through the reigns of the Danish monarchs, and part of that of the Confessor, he built and enriched various monasteries in Worcester, Evesham, the two in Chester, and particularly that at Coventry, which he endowed with greater possessions than any other in the kingdom. He married the Lady Godiva, so celebrated in the annals of Coventry; to which place he was removed for interment after his death, which took place at his own town of Bromley, in August, 1057.

Algar, the eldest son of Leofric, succeeded him as sixth Earl. On several occasions, during the life of his father, he had been banished for

\* Florentius, 373.

† So various authorities, but others say for fear of tumult he was privately strangled, and his body thrown into the Thames. See Matt. Westm., 402, and Ingulphus, 892.

‡ Leofricus Consul Nobilissimus Cestriæ. Henry Huntingdon, lib. 6, p. 366.

treason; but by the intercession of his son-in-law, Griffith, King of Wales, and other of the Saxon princes, he was recalled, and ultimately rewarded with greater honours than those which he had previously held. He was not in possession of his father's dignities more than one year, ere repeating the crimes for which he had been punished he was again banished the kingdom. Aided, however, by Griffith and a strong fleet from Norway, he recovered his earldom by force; but in the course of the following year death arrested his short yet turbulent career.

His marriage, if not otherwise worthy of notice, is at least celebrated as the foundation of a family of unequalled distinction in those days. His two sons and two daughters occupy most conspicuous places in English history. The Annals of the Conquest make frequent mention of the two former—the two great Saxon Earls, Edwin and Morcar—of whom more hereafter. The elder daughter Adith married Griffith, King of North Wales; a prince whose influence was so great as to enable him again to recover by force, for Algar, that earldom which had by Edward the Confessor been previously yielded to his entreaties. After his death she married the unfortunate Harold, King of England, whom she appears to have deserted immediately after his great victory in Yorkshire, three days before the Norman Conqueror landed in Sussex. Much of the mystery which attaches to the fate of Harold may, perhaps, have arisen from his sister's subsequent residence in Chester, to which she returned, under the protection of her brothers, to spend the remainder of her days either in that city, or in some of the adjacent parts of the territories of her first husband, Griffith.

Algar's second daughter, Lucy, was also celebrated for the splendour of her matrimonial alliances. Her first husband was Ivo Tailbois, Earl of Anjou, and Captain of the Angevine troops, who received as her dower all the ancient demesnes of the house of Algar. By her second husband, Roger de Romara, she had William de Romara, the great Earl of Lincoln; and afterwards she married Randle de Meschines, Viscount Baieux, who became the third Palatinate Earl of Chester. This Lady Lucy, or Lucia, at once Countess of Chester and of Lincoln, founded several monastic establishments of the Cistercian order, and much of her life was devoted to religious purposes. She survived her three husbands, and it is recorded of her that she gave £266 13s. 4d. for livery of her father's lands, and also five hun-

dred marks fine that she might not be compelled to marry within five years.\*

Edwin, the seventh Earl, succeeded his father Algar in 1059, and was in possession of Chester and other component parts of Mercia, when the Norman Conqueror landed, seven years afterwards. While directing the vast power and resources of this part of the kingdom, his brother Morcar ruled those of Northumberland, possessing an influence unequalled at that period, and even rendered more powerful by their connexion with their brother-in-law Harold. They had long been united in arms to assist Harold, who was engaged in suppressing the rebellion of his own brother Tostig, aided by a fleet of three hundred Norwegian vessels, under the personal command of their monarch. While the attention of Harold was directed to the defence of the south-eastern part of his kingdom, the Norwegians were so far successful as to defeat the two earls and to capture York, where Tostig proceeded to establish his authority by compelling the inhabitants to do homage to him. His triumph was short-lived. So difficult was the conveyance of intelligence in that period that even armies might be surprised without notice, and many poetical incidents were then probable, which in more modern and scientific warfare have become impossible. With a dispatch almost incredible, Harold presented himself before York, and a great conflict took place, which terminated in the annihilation of the invaders and the death of Tostig and of every leader of any note.† The victory of Harold over the Norwegians was, however, rather prejudicial than favourable to his interests. In the action he had lost many of his principal officers and best soldiers, and it is alleged that he disgusted others with his distribution of the spoils of that great field. Many of his veteran troops, either from fatigue or discontent, deserted his standard; among these were his great supporters, Edwin of Chester and Morcar of Northumberland. The Saxon Chronicles indeed state that they moved towards the aid of Harold; but so slowly was their march, that they did

---

\* Pipe—Roll, 5 Stephan. Lincoln.

† This battle, the most fatal recorded in our annals, was fought 25 Sept. 1066; for fifty years the site was whitened with the bones of the slain.—Storre, 156—165; Chron. Sax. 172; Ord. Vital. 500.

not reach in time to join in the battle of Hastings, to which Harold hastened upon hearing of the Norman Duke having landed in England. The tidings of this event reached Harold while attending a festive banquet at York in honour of the great victory he had obtained only four days previously.

The result of the battle of Hastings is well known; but had Harold survived the conflict, and continued firm to his country's cause, the possession of the throne would have been far distant from his victorious opponent. It was the death, or the presumed death of Harold, that placed the sceptre in the hands of William, for had unanimity marked the councils of the Anglo-Saxons, or had there been one chieftain to have counselled, and to have directed all, their country might have spurned from its soil the foot of the Norman Conqueror. But dissensions prevailed among the leaders, and there was none of courage or importance to ascend the royal throne, and appeal to the nation to maintain its dignity. Edwin and Morcar withdrew with their forces to their respective provinces, there to await the issue of their country's fate; and the other principal chieftains of the north, in sorrow following their example, retired to their own lordships. They were, however, soon afterwards summoned to the court of the Conqueror, where they remained more as prisoners or hostages than as guests or freemen; although from being treated with respect by the Normans, they were, with others, induced to acknowledge their supremacy, and swear allegiance.

Having thus, partly by conquest and partly by negotiation, secured the promised homage of the most powerful barons and leaders of the Anglo-Saxons, William went over to Normandy with the treasures he had captured. The rapacity of his officers during his absence drove the Saxons to the verge of insurrection, and many who at an early period had despaired of the common cause, and yielded—apparently a voluntary but actually—a forced submission to the Conqueror, now repented. Among the principal of these were Edwin and Morcar, who, having escaped from the Court of the Conqueror, set out for the North to raise their followers, “the good wishes of the poor,” say the English historians, “accompanying them, all the priests, and the monks that were faithful to their country offering up prayers for their safety.”\* No sooner had they reached their respective govern-

---

\* A clericus et monachis erebra pro illis fiebat oratio.—Orderic. Vital. p. 511.

ments, than all the country from Oxford to the Tweed was in arms. But, though aided by the Welsh, and many from the Court of Malcolm, King of Scotland, they were unable successfully to oppose the Norman Conqueror, whose former clemency gave place to the most unrelenting severity. Oxford, Warwick, Leicester, Derby, Lincoln, successively fell before him, and under the walls of York he defeated his combined opponents, the few that escaped retreating to Scotland. "Thither," says an old chronicler, "retired the noble chiefs Edwin and Morcar, with many others of great distinction, bishops, clerks, and men of all conditions, sorrowful at seeing their own cause the weakest, but not resigning themselves to slavery."\*

The confiscation of their estates and the destruction of their property appear to have subdued the courage and the confidence of the Saxon chiefs, and a reconciliation ruinous to their cause took place on the banks of the Tees, where the two earls again tendered to William those oaths of allegiance which they had previously broken.

The conquest of the north-west part of the country, bordering upon Wales, and of Chester, the only great town in England whose streets had not resounded to the tread of the Norman cavalry, next attracted the attention of the Conqueror. The most exaggerated accounts had been circulated of the difficult nature of the roads and the obstinate courage of the natives;† to surmount which, William resolved upon a general attack by three great divisions of his army. Guilbert de Lacy, commanding the northern, to whom the immense domains of Pontefract were allowed for his services, crossed the mountains west of York and invaded the County of Lancaster—then considered as part of that of Chester—which fell an easy prey to his arms.

Edric, the great partisan chief of Wales, leader of the confederated Saxon and Welsh forces, was defeated by Raoul de Mortimer, who commanded the southern division of the Norman troops, with which he penetrated into the lands of the Cambrians.

The main body of the Norman forces, led by the Conqueror in person,

\* Mat. West. Flor. Hist. p. 225.

† *Locorum asperitatem et hostium terribilem ferocitatem.*—Orderic. Vital. Hist. 515.

proceeded by roads previously impassable to Chester, which, on his approach, surrendered without opposition.

According to his usual custom he built a strong fortress in the city, and having confiscated all the estates of the Britons, conferred the earldom upon Walter de Gherbaud, a Norman warrior, thus terminating the Saxon line of the Earls of Chester.

Of the fate of the last earl, Edwin, and his brother Morcar, little can now be said. Their former rank, extensive possession, and great military prowess, all tended to attach vast influence to their name. After enduring much distress, they are both found, in 1072, in the Isle of Ely, whence Morcar—for the third time the dupe of false promises—quitted the Saxon Camp to join the Norman Court; but scarcely had he got beyond the entrenchments raised by his countrymen, than he was taken prisoner and sent in chains to Normandy. The last time he is mentioned in history, is immediately previously to the death of the Conqueror, when, says Robert of Gloucester, “the king, aware of the approach of death, sent money to the churches, the convents, and the poor, to purchase remission for the robberies he had committed,”\* and ordered Morcar and the other Saxon prisoners to be set at liberty.

Edwin left the Camp at Ely immediately after his brother, not to surrender himself, but to attempt the deliverance of Morcar. For months he was occupied in assembling his partisans in England and seeking assistance in Wales and Scotland, but when his forces were sufficiently numerous to attempt the execution of his plans he was betrayed to the Normans. Aided by a few horsemen he defended himself with desperate valour against a much superior body of the enemy, by whom he was attacked near the coast of the North Sea, towards which he retreated in expectation of finding some means of escape. The rising tide having swelled a rivulet he was anxious to cross, he was unable to proceed, and overpowered by numbers, he fell. His betrayers cutting off his head carried it in triumph to the Conqueror, who, as some historians relate, wept over the fate of a man whom he loved, and whom he wished to attach to his fortunes.

With the fall of Edwin and Morcar the power of the Anglo-Saxons and

---

\* To bete thulke roberye that him thoghte he hadde ydo.—Chron. 369.

Britons in Cheshire may be truly said to have ended. Every chieftain and noble that had not perished in the battle-field was driven from his estates, and the indisputable evidence of the Domesday Book shews how quickly their confiscated lands were divided among the rapacious followers of the Norman Conquerors. Nothing remained in the possession of the Saxon landholders save a few townships belonging to the monastic institutions of Chester. Even these they were allowed to retain only a few years, ere they were wrested from them, and given to the Benedictine Abbey founded by Hugh, the first Norman Palatinate Earl of Chester.

---

## II.—CLOSING ADDRESS.

*By H. C. Pidgeon, Esq., Honorary Secretary.*

On the close of this the Second Session of the Society's operations, the more than realization of anticipated success,—even in the face of difficulties and imperfections inseparable in a new Society,—may, I think, fairly lead me to congratulations; though generally I think suggestions and improvements more useful than mere mutual compliments.

When, two years ago, we first met in this room, it was with something like fear that we looked forward to the working of such a society; but a year's experience shewed us that we had nothing to dread, either as to its scope or to the means of carrying it forward. We found on every side matter of interest to illustrate and preserve, and gentlemen eager to lend us their assistance and support. We found that so far from our Society interfering with other Societies, we were but fellow-labourers in a field ready to yield to all *earnest labourers* a rich reward for any exertions bestowed on it. We found many kindred minds anxiously waiting for a channel in which they could put forth the result of their enquiries; and at the end of our first Session we had secured to ourselves, by the first volume of our Proceedings, a station among the foremost Societies of the kind.

Our Second Session has been wanting in no good feature which our first possessed, while I think I may venture to say we have had more energy and more practical efficiency. The Papers read have been more elaborate, while they have embraced as wide a range, and elucidated as many of our great divisions of investigation.

The number of our Members has been enlarged from two hundred and fifty to something more than three hundred—a list still much smaller than we hope soon to see it, but still a list which shews a widely extended desire to carry out the great objects of the Society. The recent elections of the Bishop of one of our Dioceses, of the Chancellor of the Duchy, and several other Peers, of the Historian of Cheshire, and of several of the Influential Members of other Societies, (The President and Secretary of the Chetham Society, and one of the Secretaries of the Archæological Institute,) are worthy of a reference on this occasion.

It would be tedious to make a minute analysis of the various Papers read during the Session. They are nearly twenty in number, and have been contributed by fifteen different members, some of whom are among the ordinary members of the Society. They are necessarily of a miscellaneous character. Thus: three are on the Roman period; two illustrating the Roman occupation of the district; and the third describing Roman remains discovered in it. Three Papers are devoted to our first division of Historical documents. Antiquities are the subject of two other Papers, one a Monograph on Door-fastenings of much value. Genealogy has been the subject of a most elaborate and valuable Paper by the Historian of Cheshire, who has most successfully traced the line of an ancient and time-honoured family. The kind feeling and active co-operation of this gentleman is most flattering to the Society. That department of our operations which comes under the head of Trade, Commerce, and Inventions, is especially worthy of, and I hope will be likely to receive frequent, illustration. This branch has been represented in an introductory Paper on the Cotton Trade, which I hope speedily to see carried forward, as well as to welcome other labourers in this field. Topography is ably represented, and the Parochial History of Mr. Sandford will, I hope, lead other Clergymen to emulate so good an example. I cannot now more than passingly allude to the illustration of manners in the Paper on the Tilting-ground at Gawsworth, or to the interesting account of an eventful period, in that on Warrington in 1745.

The plan of publication adopted this year, though perhaps less popular among distant Members, will, we hope, be generally approved. As the Papers read at our Society become more elaborate and important, delay in passing them through the press will be inevitable. We are publishing materials for history, and accuracy is a most important consideration.

The etchings and wood-cuts, for which the Society is indebted so largely to its Members, have been prepared with a view to the real *illustration* of the subjects to which they are attached.

Our collection of Books, Antiquities, &c., is fast increasing, and I cannot too forcibly set before you the value of our speedily procuring a Museum for the preservation of our rapidly accumulating stores. Whatever the amount of our treasures, they are comparatively useless at present. It is not enough for us to possess objects of antiquarian and historical interest, for us to assemble together specimens of the natural productions, or the manufactures of the district. Unless they are open to the Members and to the Public, in an educational point of view they are as if we had them not. While I confess that I cannot suggest any definite plan by which we can remove this want, I would most earnestly beg the attention of Members to the absolute necessity for active and vigorous exertions in this direction. The tables at our meetings have shewn the stores which are around us and the liberality of the possessors, and looking back at what has been done I look forward with much hope to the future. We must not cease to urge on Members the importance of comparison of specimens, and of the value which will always be attached, in such Societies as this, to the exhibition and explanation of objects of historical and antiquarian interest. There never was a period when more ground has been opened and more treasures exhumed. Everywhere we see investigation, in the real spirit of investigation, laying bare the time-covered relics of the past. The tumulus is giving us the knowledge of the burial ceremonies of our remote ancestors. The turf which concealed the habitations of our Roman predecessors is made to yield to us its history of Roman civilization. Church restoration is shewing us the principles on which the architects worked, and the spirit in which the painter embellished. And while investigations are going on, classification goes hand in hand to give us, in valuable manuals, the results of comparison and arrangement.

If then such is the case, if we have fallen on the beginning of this "good time," which must open to us those interesting and valuable realities, it must not be lost sight of in Meetings like these, that we are not keeping up with the spirit of the age, unless we, as a society and as individuals, take an enlarged view of the sphere of our operations. While we collect every-

thing of interest, we must collect with a definite purpose. The science of Archæology is now engaging the attention of earnest men in all parts of the Continent of Europe, and their discoveries are used, not as isolated facts, but as bearing on the whole history of the human race. With what success these labours will be crowned will mainly depend on the facilities of comparison and arrangement which the collections and publications even of such Societies as our own may offer. Let us consider it a privilege that we are enabled to enter into this band of brotherhood with all who are similarly engaged. Let our collections, our publications, our investigations, be open to all who are seeking for the truths which archæological discoveries add to the recorded facts of national development. Let us set an example of liberality and comprehensiveness, of care in investigation, and clearness in deduction. The days are long past when imperfect theories, or superficial and incomplete illustration can be tolerated in men calling themselves students of archæology or of any other science. We must actively co-operate with all who are similarly engaged, and this communion of kindred minds will, like virtue, be its own exceedingly great reward.

To adopt the language of one who has illustrated his theory in his own works, Mr. J. M. Kemble, "It is our business to rescue from neglect and ruin the fragmentary remains which tell of the past, but (unlike our predecessors) we group these facts by a system, class them as it were in genera and families, and by a stern induction wring from them a portion at least of the secrets which lie hid within the mist of ages." "The higher purpose at which we ought to strive is the record of human development, in the special terms of national development—the history of man imaged in the history of one collection of men."

---

The following votes of thanks were then unanimously passed :—

- 1.—To the Donors, Exhibitors, and Readers of Papers during the Session.
  - 2.—To the Directors of the Collegiate Institution for the use of the Board Room.
  - 3.—To the Honorary Curator and Honorary Secretaries for their zeal and ability in the service of the Society during the past Session.
-

## APPENDIX.

---

### EXPLANATION OF HIS PAPER ON THE SCOTCH KIRKS AND CONGREGATIONS OF LIVERPOOL.

*By the Rev. David Thom, D.D.*

Dr. Thom, with a view to render his Paper on the Scotch Kirks and Congregations of Liverpool as accurate, and thereby as useful as possible, begs to submit to the "Historic Society" the following observations, in the way partly of addition, and partly of amendment:—

Since reading his Paper, he has been informed by two most respectable gentlemen—one, a member of the Society—that the late Gilbert Henderson, Esq., (father of our worthy Recorder,) who came to Liverpool about the year 1775, made a speech, explanatory of the origin of Oldham-Street Kirk, at a St. Andrew's dinner here, some fourteen or fifteen years ago, of which the following is the import:—That for many years after his arrival in Liverpool, there having been no Scottish place of worship here, persons from the Northern part of this Island were found attending, some the Church of England—some, the English Presbyterian Chapels—and some, Independent places of worship. That at private parties, and St. Andrew's dinners, this state of things was frequently the topic of conversation, and frequently also of good-humoured banter, as well as serious reproach. That those who attended at English Presbyterian Chapels were charged by parties who had joined the Church of England, with countenancing Arianism and Socinianism; which, on their part, was retorted by alleging that their accusers, by going over to "the whistling Kirk," (a term by which the Anglican Church is popularly known in the West of Scotland, on account of the use of the organ in its public services,) and adopting forms which in their native country had been repudiated, had poured contempt on the Church of their Fathers. These friendly contentions, according to Mr. Henderson, "were periodically renewed." And in them, the late William M'Ivor, Esq., as well as Messrs. Stewart, Gladstone, Ewart, and others, from time to time took a part. The consequence of all this had been, to incline the minds of several gentlemen to regard the erection of a Scotch Kirk here as an exceedingly desirable matter. At last, in 1792, with the aid and support of other Scottish residents in the town, they were enabled to carry their design into effect.

According to one of the writer's esteemed informants, it was by the coming to Liverpool of some Scotchman, or Scotchmen, of religious character, that, agreeably to Mr.

Henderson's account of matters, the inconsistency of English Presbyterianism with sentiments deemed orthodox North of the Tweed, was first fairly laid bare. His or their charges were what gave a serious turn to those conversations and enquiries which resulted in the building of Oldham Street Kirk.

Putting together Mr. M'Culloch's statement already given in the writer's article on the subject, and that of Mr. Henderson, and taking into account the high respectability, as well as unquestionable veracity of both parties, it appears to the writer that the two accounts are susceptible of easy and perfect reconciliation. Before Mr. M'Culloch stirred in the matter, conversations, such as those mentioned by Mr. Henderson, had, no doubt, occurred; and the desirableness of the Scotch Presbyterians here possessing a place of worship of their own had been felt. Circumstances, however, had prevented any decisive measures to effect the wished-for object being adopted. At last, Mr. M'Culloch himself, assisted by a few zealous friends, took the initiative. By them the matter was set a-going. The gentlemen named by Mr. Henderson, and some others, prepared for the step, although at first, perhaps, kept back by some of the thousand and one motives which are almost always to be found operating at the commencement of undertakings of importance, after a little delay were induced to throw the weight of their character, influence, and purses into the scale. A cordial co-operation of all thenceforward took place. What difficulty is there in understanding something like this to be a fair representation of the actual facts of the case?

It seems that the writer in stating (part I, p. 73) his "impression, as to the small Congregation of Covenanters, or members of the Reformed Presbyterian Church here, being extinct," was mistaken. Although at present without a regular pastor, they assemble stately for public worship in the Brunswick Rooms, Hunter Street.

Farther, in addition to the details contained in his paper, the writer has learned, that, owing to unpleasant circumstances which occurred some time ago, the Rev. John Wiseman, M.A., who was one of the successors of Mr. Ferries, in conducting the public devotions of the Congregation now located in Great Oxford Street, (see p. 72,) was separated from that body, and now presides over a Scotch Church, which meets for worship in the Carpenters' Hall, Bond Street.

Two other Scottish Congregations, connected with this town, the writer has heard of, since reading his article. The one, now defunct, was an offshoot from the Mount Pleasant Chapel, in 1832, during the ministry of Dr. Stewart. As far as the writer can learn, this secession took place on the score of objecting to the use of Dr. Watts' Psalms and Paraphrases in public worship. The members placed themselves under the pastoral charge of the Rev. Samuel Spence, afterwards of Dundee, and now minister of the Free Kirk at Kilbirnie, Ayrshire. He was their only settled minister. They met originally in Pilgrim Street; afterwards, under Mr. Spence, in Russell Street; and, on his quitting Liverpool, in September 1838, they continued for about two years assembling for devotional purposes in rooms in Great Crosshall Street and Hunter Street, until finally breaking up in

1840.—The other Congregation is a small body of Morrisonians, or Presbyterians who are followers of the Rev. James Morrison, of Kilmarnock. They have for rather more than a twelvemonth, had religious services in a Schoolroom in Lime Street.

Objections have been taken by a most respectable Scotch gentleman, to two statements contained in the article:—

First. He alleges that the Chapel, Conway Street, Birkenhead, now connected with the Presbyterian Synod of England, and through it with the Free Kirk of Scotland, is far from being “secured to its present possessors.” He admits, that in the Court of Chancery, the suit instituted for the purpose of having that Chapel retained under the fostering wing of the Scottish Establishment, failed on specific legal grounds. Notwithstanding, it is his decided opinion, that by means of a suit, or action, brought in another form, and backed by an expenditure of about £500, the present Trustees might be dispossessed of the property.

Secondly. He alleges, that although previously to the disruption in 1843, there might have been some sort of connexion between Oldham and Rodney Street Kirks, and the (Scottish) Presbyterian Synod in England, that event terminated it; and that any existing connexion between the two Liverpool Scotch Kirks just mentioned, and the Established Church of Scotland, is direct, and not through the intervention of any Presbytery or Synod whatever.\*

To obviate what has been found to be puzzling by some of the readers of the article on the “Scotch Kirks,” it is deemed advisable here to mention, that Dr. Kirkpatrick continued to reside in Liverpool for three or four years after his demission of the office of Pastor of Oldham Street Kirk in 1815; and that, during that time, he baptized several children. He removed subsequently to the Parish of Torthorwald, in Dumfriesshire, where he died, about twenty years ago. The Trustees of his former place of worship allowed him £60 *per annum*, by way of maintenance.

In conclusion, the reader is requested to understand the word “opened,” as inserted before “1846,” in the 2nd note, page 72.

LIVERPOOL, 3, ST. MARY'S PLACE,  
*April 29, 1850.*

---

\* On Friday, May 31, 1850, in the 8th session of the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland, it was proposed by the Rev. Dr. Cumming, of London, to have the Scottish ministers of Liverpool, Manchester, and the North West of England, anew formed into a Presbytery; and to have this, along with the Presbytery of London, which has never been broken up, constituted a Synod, in close connexion and communion with the Northern Establishment.—This refers to an event which has happened since the “Explanation” was read.

PEDIGREES AND ILLUSTRATIONS OF MR. SANDFORD'S PAPER ON  
CHURCH MINSHULL PARISH.—Pp. 85—113.

[The following Pedigrees, taken substantially from Ormerod, have been extended and confirmed, by a careful examination of the registers at Church Minshull. The Roman numerals denote descents from father to son; when there are several brothers, the one who continued the line is specified.]

B. 1.

MINSHULL OF MINSHULL, SENIOR BRANCH.

- I. Augustine de Minshull, lord of Minshull, temp. Hen. I.
- II. Adam de Minshull, lord of Minshull, temp. Stephen. He had a brother William, respecting whose descendants, see B. 2.
- III. Gamuel de Munsulfe, lord of Minshull, temp. Hen. II.
- IV. Michael\* de Munsule, temp. Richard I. and John.  
The younger sons of Gamuel were :
  - IV. 2. Henry de Munsulfe, who had a son,
    - V. Thomas de Munsulfe, m. Amicia,† whence
      - VI. Thomas de Munsulfe, who re-leased lands to Richard, lord of Minshull.
  - IV. 3. William de Munsulfe, whose son Richard re-leased his land to Richard de Mynshull, 12 Edward II.
- V. Adam de Munsule, (son of Michael,) 28 Hen. III.
- VI. Richard de Munsule, m. Alice, dr. of Matthew de Hulgreve, 4—15 Edward I.
- VII. 1. John, 5 Edward II.
  2. Richard de Mynshull, called "R. de Minshull, sen." in deeds 22 Edward III.; m. Alice, dr. of William de Praers de Bartomley, by Sibilla de Crewe, lady of Aston in Mondrem; dr. of Sir Thomas Crewe of Crewe, Knt.
  3. Margaret, m. Thomas Eardeswick. 4. Rose, m. Randle de Stoke.
  5. Amicia, m. Thomas, son of Henry de Clyve.
  6. Matilda, m. Thomas de Spurstow. 7. ———, m. Hugh de Malvoisin.
- VIII. 1. Richard de Mynshull, jun., 17 and 20 Edw. III.; had lands from his father (Richard) 22 Edw. I. He married Margaret, dr. of Sir Richard del Holte; she re-married John Davenport, who sued for a divorce, 38 Edw. III.
  2. Henry de Mynshull, 16 Edw. III., heir to his brother (Richard); m. Tibota, dr. of Robert de Pulford, who re-married John Barret.
  3. Randle, m. Margaret, dr. of Sir Thomas Dutton. Had issue, from whom descended Sir Richard, afterwards Baron and Viscount Minshull.‡

---

\* The names of Michael and Adam his son are mentioned as benefactors to the Abbey of Combermere. See note, page 97.

† Amicia Minshull, m. William Crewe of Aston, younger son of Sir Thomas Crewe of Crewe, 29 Edw. I. and 10 Edward II. Ormerod, iii, p. 193. ‡ See page 93.

- IX. Johanna, dr. and heiress to Henry; m. Edward Dutton, 5th Richard II., and re-married William de Hoton, 7 Richd. II. Ob. 11 Richd. II. Inquis. p.m. same year.

---

DUTTON.

- (X.) 1. Sir Peter, (son of Johanna,) m. Elizabeth, dr. of Sir William Butler of Beusy.  
 2. Hugh, whence the Duttons of Hatton.                      3. Laurence.                      4. Thomas.  
 5. Agnes, m. Wm. Leycester of nether Tabley.                      6. Ellen.
- (XI.) 1. Sir Thomas (son of Sir Peter), m. Alice, dr. of Sir J. Stanley. Ob. s.p.  
 2. John, m. Margaret, dr. of Sir John Savage of Clifton.                      3. Richard.  
 4. Parnell, m. first Hugh Venables, and second Richard Booth.  
 5. Elizabeth, m. John Done of Utkinton.  
 6. Ellen, m. Griffith Hammere.                      7. Sibill, m. Geoffrey Starkey.
- (XII.) 1. Sir Thomas (son of John), m. Anne, dr. of James Lord Audley.  
 2. Roger.                      3. John.                      4. Robert.  
 5. Margaret, m. Hugh, son of Raufe Egerton.  
 6. Maud, m. Sir W. Booth.                      7. Agnes, m. Richd. Wynnington.  
 8. Ellen, m. Edward Longford.                      9. Elizabeth, m. John Merbury.
- (XIII.) 1. Peter (son of Sir Thomas).                      2. John.  
 3. Anne, m. Sir Thomas Molineux.                      4. Isabel, m. Sir Christopher Sotheworth.  
 5. Elizabeth, m. Raufe Bostock.                      6. Margaret, m. Thomas Aston.  
 7. Eleanor, m. Richard Cholmondeley of Cholmondeley, died 9 Hen. VIII.  
 (See Ormerod, vol. ii. p. 356.)

---

CHOLMONDELEY.

- [XIV.] 1. Richard, m. first Elizabeth, dr. of Sir Roger Corbet, by whom he had a dr. Maud, who m. Sir Peter Newton; m. second Elizabeth, dr. of Sir Randle Brereton.  
 2. Sir Hugh, m. first Anne, dr. of Sir George Dorman of Malpas; m. second Mary, dr. of Sir William Griffiths of Pentrin. His issue was by his first wife. He died Jan. 6, 1596.  
 3. Randle.                      4. Catherine, m. Richard Prestland.  
 5. Agnes, m. Randle Mainwaring.                      6. Ursula, m. Thos. Stanley.
- [XV.] 1. Sir Hugh (son of Sir Hugh), buried at Malpas, Aug. 10th, 1601. He m. Mary, sole dr. of Christopher Holford of Holford. "Vale Royal (was) sold in 1616 to Mary, widow of Sir Hugh Cholmondeley of Cholmondeley, called by King James, who visited her here in the year following, 'the Bold Ladie of Cheshire.'" *Gastrell's Not. Cest.* p. 88, and p. 323. "The family, who afterwards assumed the name of Brooke, continued in the Township of Leighton until the reign of Elizabeth, when their estate was sold to Mary, Lady Cholmondeley, and passed from her to the Cholmondeleys of Vale Royal, with the adjacent Township of Church Minshull."—Ormerod, vol. iii. p. 241.

[XV.] 2. Frances, m. Thomas Wilbraham of Woodhey.

3. Richard, bur. at Malpas, June 29th, 1587.

[XVI.] 1. Robert (son of Sir Hugh), m. Catherine, dr. of John Lord Stanhope.

2. Hatton. 3. Hugh, m. Mary, dr. of Sir Hugh Bolville, whence

XVII. Robert, from whom the Marquis of Cholmondeley.

4. Thomas of Vale Royal, Esq. Sheriff, 1638. He "was a zealous Royalist, and had his lands sequestered by the Parliament, and all the profits of this lease especially were disposed of by the committee of plundered ministers in 1646." *Gastrell's Not. Cest.* p. 56. He married Elizabeth, sole dr. and heiress of John Minshull of Minshull, Esq.; and thus his descendants became the representatives of two branches of the Minshull family. For descent of Elizabeth, see B. 2., descent XVI. She was buried at Minshull, Sept. 25th, 1661.

5. Francis. 6. Mary, m. Sir George Calverley.

7. Lettice, m. Sir Richard Grosvenor.

3. Frances, m. Peter Venables.

[XVII.] 1. Hugh (son of Thomas). 2. John.

3. Thomas, m. first Jane, dr. of Sir Lionel Talmache, she was buried at Minshull, April 14th, 1666; m. second Anne, dr. of Sir Walter St. John of Battersea, Bart., bur. at M., Dec. 15th, 1742. Thomas was bur. at M., March 2nd, 1701.

4. Robert, bur. at M., Sep. 9th, 1658.

5. Hugh, bur. at M., Jan. 20th, 1635.

6. Francis, bur. at M., July 9th, 1713.

7. Richard, bur. at M., Oct. 6th, 1648.

8. Mary, m. Sir T. Middleton.

9. Elizabeth, bur. at M., Dec. 14th, 1666.

10. Katherine, m. Charles Mainwaring, and had two sons, Charles and Arthur; the former of whom was buried at M., April 25th, 1659.

[XVIII.] 1. Robert,\* (issue of Thomas by first marriage,) m. Eliz., dr. of Sir H. Vernon, Bart., of Hodnet, Salop; bur. at M., Dec. 16th, 1679.

2. Thomas, bur. at M., Dec. 26th, 1659.

3. John, bur. at M., Feb. 6th, 1660.

4. Hugh, bur. at M., Aug. 10th, 1664.

5. Francis, bur. at M., July 2nd, 1664.

6. Elizabeth, m. Sir T. Vernon.

7. Catherine, bur. at M., Aug. 6th, 1655.

8. Jane, bur. at M., July 30th, 1681.

9. Mary, m. J. Egerton of Oulton, Esq.

---

\* Robert (XVIII), was father of Elizabeth (XIX), who married John Atherton of Atherton, Esq. Their dr. Elizabeth (XX), m. Thomas Heber, of Martin and Hodnet, Esq., who d. Oct. 21st, 1752. Richard Heber (XXI), died s.p. 1766; but his brother Reginald, Rector of Malpas, had issue by two wives. By the former, Mary dr. of Martin Baylie, D.D., he had Richard (XXII), who died in 1833; and Mary, who m. the Rev. C. C. Cholmondeley. By the latter, Mary, dr. of Cuthbert Allanson, D.D., he had the Right Rev. Reginald Heber, D.D., Bishop of Calcutta.

- [XVIII] 10. Anne, m. T. Bankes, Esq.  
 11. Diana, bur. at M., April 18th, 1666.  
 12. Seymour, (issue by second marriage.)  
 13. St. John, bur. at M., Feb. 20th, 1686.  
 14. Charles, m. Essex, dr. of Sir Thos. Pitt. He was bur. at M., March 16th, 1755; she, March 7th, 1753.  
 15. Joanna, m. Sir A. Meridith of Henbury. She d. intestate, and was bur. at Prestbury, Nov. 7th, 1751.
- [XIX.] 1. Thomas (son of Charles). 2. Charles, bur. at M., June 6th, 1726.  
 3. Jane, m. Richard, Meyrick, Esq.  
 4. Mary, m. Rev. W. Wannup. Their son, Thomas Cholmondeley Wannup, was bur. at M., Feb. 28th, 1757.  
 5. Thomas, m. Dorothy, dr. of Edmund Cowper, Esq. He was bur. at M., June 8th, 1779; she, June 2nd, 1786.  
 6. Essex, bur. at M., April 18th, 1728.  
 7. Elizabeth, bur. at M., June 3rd, 1727.  
 8. Charlotte Anne, bur. at M., Dec. 27th, 1723
- [XX.] 1. Thomas Cholmondeley, Esq., (son of Thomas,) now LORD DELAMERE.  
 2. Hugh, B.D., Fellow of B.N.C., Oxford, Dean of Chester; bur. at M., Dec. 2nd, 1815.

---

B. 2.

JUNIOR BRANCH OF THE MINSHULLS OF MINSHULL.

- II. William de Munsulfe, sone of Augustine, and younger brother of Adam.  
 III. Austin de Munsulfe.  
 IV. 1. Gilbert de Munsulfe.  
     V. 1. Thomas de Munsulfe, 1281. 2. Harold.  
     2. Harold de Munsulfe. 3. Thomas de Munsulfe.  
 V. Philip (son of Harold), 1277.  
 VI. William de Mynshulle, m. Mabella, dr. of Thomas de Erdeswick.  
 VII. William de Mynshull, 46 Edward III.  
 VIII. William Minshull, 41, Edward III.  
 IX. Edmund Minshull of Minshull, Inq. p.m. 3 Henry VI.  
 X. Peter M. of M.; Inq. p.m. 18 Edw. IV.; m. Jane, dr. and heiress of John Bebington of Bebington.  
 XI. John M. of M., Esq., son and heir, 18 Edw. IV.; m. Elilizabeth, dr. of Thomas and sister of Sir Randle Poole of Poole, Knt., (sister of Sir William Poole, Ormerod, vol. ii. p. 235.)  
 XII. 1. Edward, living 13 Hen. VIII; m. Catherine, dr. of Ralph Davenport of Calverley.  
     2. William, m. Margaret, dr. of Thomas Fitton of Pownall. He was founder of the family of Minshull of Eardswick. See B. 3.

- XII. 3. Robert Minshull of Hulgreve. 4. Jane, m. Richard Marbury.  
 5. Margery, m. John Hockinhull of Hockinhull. (See Ormerod, vol. ii. p. 171.)
- XIII. 1. John (son of Edward), m. Margaret, dr. of Thos. Hough of Leighton; bur. at M., Nov. 8th, 1574.  
 2. Elinor, m. John Cotton. (Called also Alice, Ormerod, vol. iii. p. 72.)  
 3. Elizabeth, m. Thos. Halton of Leicest.  
 4. George of Woodnorth, Co. Norfolk. 5. Hugh. 6. Edward.  
 7. Richard. 8. Ralph. 9. Thomas.
- XIV. 1. John Minshull (son of John), bap. at M., Jan. 8th, 1565; bur. at M., January 18th, 1565.  
 2. Richard, m. Mary, dr. of Thomas Bellot\* of Moreton, d. 1586.  
 3. Isabel, m. Christopher Frogg.+ He was bur. at M., Aug. 20th, 1591; she, Oct. 18th, 1632.  
 4. Katherine, m. John Poole of Poole. (Called dr. of George M. of M., Ormerod, vol. ii. p. 235.)  
 5. Gertrude, bap. at M., June 16th, 1574.  
 6. Alice, m. Wm. Croxton. 7. Jane.
- XV. John Minshull of Minshull, Esq., born 1582 or 3; mar. Frances, dr. of Sir John Egerton of Oulton, Knt. He was bur. at M., Sep. 14th, 1654; she, Nov. 2nd, 1635.
- XVI. 1. Eleanor, bap. at M., Dec. 19th, 1604; bur. at M., May 4th, 1606.  
 2. Elizabeth, daughter and heiress, m. Thomas Cholmondeley of Vale Royal, Esq., as mentioned in Pedigree B. 1., under descent [XVI].

## B. 3.

## PEDIGREE OF THE MINSHULLS OF EARDSWICK.

- XIII. Thomas Minshull of Erdeswick, (son of William and Margaret, B. 2.), mar. Margaret, dr. of Thomas Walker, Esq.; d. Sep. 24th, 1566.
- XIV. 1. Mary, m. Oliver Royden, Co. Flint.  
 2. Dorothy, m. George Wynde of Whitchurch. 3. Elizabeth, d. s.p.

---

\* Hugh Bellot, D.D., Bishop of Chester, was second son of Thomas Bellot of Moreton Hall, Esq. *Gastrell's Not. Cest.* p. 8.

+ Christopher and Isabel (XIV), had five children (XV), viz., 1. Judith, bur. at M., March 19th, 1563; 2. Christ., bap. at M., April 23rd, 1564, and bur. at M., Feb. 3rd, 1562; 3. Richd. bap. at M., Dec. 3, 1565, and bur. at Drayton Manor, Aug. 3rd, 1616, (his wife Margaret, dr. of Thos. Varwall, of Hanley, Staffordshire, was bur. at Drayton, 1625); 4. Francis, bap. at M., Dec. 3rd, 1582, bur. June 21st, 1599; and 5. Ellen, bap. M., March 30th, 1585. Christopher had two children (XVI), viz. 1. Christopher, bap. at M., Jan. 31st, 1588, m. April 1st, 1606, Ellen Julos (who was bur. April 15th, 1647), bur. Jan. 27th, 1647-8; and 2. Richard, bap. April 22nd, 1590, bur. Aug. 25th, 1590. Christopher was father of 1. Peter (XVII), bap. Dec. 2nd, 1606; 2. Elizabeth, bap. May 24th, 1609; and 3. John, bap. Nov. 20th, 1615.

- XIV. 4. Thomas, m. Eleanor, dr. of Peter Shackerley of Hulme; bur. at M., Oct. 12, 1615.      5. Richard.
6. William, m. Garnet, dr. of Thomas Minshull of Warmincham, and had a dr. Margaret.
7. Christopher. This Christopher was probably identified with the Rector of Ashington, Co. Sussex; (A.D. 1581—1614), "where his family seems to have continued many years. There is a slab in the church (though much obliterated still legible,)—To the memory of Mary, wife of Christopher—who died in 1675. Also of Mary and Margaret, daughters of Christopher Minshull, Esq. Mary died June 12th, 1661, and Margaret, July 4th, 1665." *Letter from the Rev. R. Blackiston, Rector, July 23rd. 1849.*
- XV. 1. Thos. "son and heir" (of Thomas), m. Elizabeth, dr. of Thos. Sparke, d.s.p.  
2. Peter, bap. at M., June 20th, 1584; m. Mary, dr. of Rowland Dutton of Hatton, (who was bur. at M., May 3rd, 1639,) bur. at M., Oct. 24th, 1640.
- XVI. 1. Peter (son of Peter), bap. at M., April 28th, 1616; bur. at M., Sep. 20, 1619.  
2. Thomas, bap. at M., April 9th, 1609; m. Jane, dr. of Sir Edward Fitton of Gawsworth; bur. at M., April 3rd, 1667.  
3. Francis, bap. at M., June 15th, 1617.  
4. Marie, bap. at M., Nov. 17th, 1618; bur. at M., June 30th, 1622.  
5. Katherine, bap. at M., Oct. 6th, 1620; mar. Christopher Collier of Yardlet, Staffordshire.      6. Eleanor, bap. at M., Sep. 20th, 1622.
- XVII. 1. Peter (son of Thos.), bap. at M., May 15th, 1636; bur. at M., March 16, 1645.  
2. Thomas,\* bap. at M., July 23rd, 1637; m. Alice, dr. of James Trollope of Thirlby. He was bur. at M., Jan. 29th, 1696; she, Aug. 2nd, 1698.  
3. Anne, bap. at M., Oct. 26th, 1647; bur. at M., Jan. 14th, 1649.  
4. Fitton, bap. at M., Nov. 20th, 1649.  
5. Hannah, bur. at M., June 11th, 1692.  
6. Hellinor, bap. at M., June 19th, 1651; bur. at M., March 22nd, 1652.
- XVIII. 1. Thomas (son of Thomas), bap. at M., July 2nd, 1666.  
2. Peter, bap. at M., Nov. 6th, 1667.      3. Alice, bap. at M., July 30th, 1669.  
4. Elizabeth, bap. at M., Sep. 30th, 1670.  
5. Jane, bap. at M., January 2nd, 1671.

---

B. 4.

BROOKE OF CHURCH MINSHULL.

The present Squire of the Parish, Henry Brooke, Esq., who was Sheriff of the County in 1848, is of the same stock with the Brookes of Norton Priory, whose Pedigree may be found in any of the ordinary treatises on Baronetcies. His grandfather Sir Richd.

---

\* In the Churchwarden's account for the year 1793, Thomas Minshull, Esq., pays the rate for Lee Green Hall.

Brooke was the fourth Baronet of Norton, his uncle Sir Richard the fifth, and his cousin Sir Richard is at present the sixth Baronet.

The following general notes are given from Mr. Sandford's memoranda:—

"This ancient family is descended from William de la Broke, who was master of Leighton, in this county, near 600 years ago, living there in good repute, 33 Henry III. anno 1249."—*From a Baronetage printed in London, 1804.*

"The Brookes were of Leighton, in the reign of Edward I: the elder branch became extinct in the male line, in or about the reign of Queen Elizabeth. A younger branch settled at Norton, of which Sir Richard Brooke, Bart., is the immediate descendant."—*Lysons' Mag. Brit. vii. pt. ii. p. 363.*

"Norton Priory and the Manor were purchased from the Crown in 1545, by Sir Richd. Brooke, second son of Thomas Brooke of Leighton, in Nantwich, Esq., whose ancestors were seated there "in good repute," 33 Hen. III. Henry Brooke, Esq., was created a Baronet in 1662, and his title and estates are now honourably and worthily occupied by his descendant, Sir Richard Brooke, Bart."—*Gastrell's Not. Cest. p. 353.*

The mother of the first Baronet was Katherine, dr. of of Sir Henry Neville of Billingsbere; descended maternally from the first E. of Westmoreland, and by female lines from Edward III. He and his posterity thus claim descent from the Royal families of England, France, and Castile.

From Margaret (Blackburne), sister of Sir Richard Brooke, 5th Bart., is descended the Rev. Thos. Peters, M.A., (her grandson), Rector of Eastington in Gloucestershire.

---

#### VISIT OF THE BRITISH ARCHÆOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION.

In July, 1849, the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire determined, at a Special Meeting held in the Town Hall, that it would be highly desirable to welcome the Archæological Association, (about to meet in Chester,) to this part of the country. The Members of Council residing in Liverpool were appointed a Committee for the purpose of making arrangements; and to prevent all appearance of exclusiveness, they were directed to invite the co-operation of all other Societies in the two counties, which embrace the subject of antiquity. The Association had previously arranged to visit Liverpool and some neighbouring points of Lancashire on the 2nd of August.

From the fact that the Historic Society not only took the initiative in this invitation, but was most prominent in all the arrangements, the Council have thought it due to the Members to lay before them a sketch of the day's proceedings. They are glad, at the same time, to reprint certain Papers of local interest, through the kind permission of the respective authors.

On Thursday, August 2nd, 1849, the fourth day of the Chester Congress, the Members of the Association and other friends from Chester were met at the Monk's Ferry Station, Birkenhead, by a Deputation from the Historic Society. The whole party then embarked in the *Wirrall* steam-boat, and sailed leisurely up the river as far as Eastham, returning down the whole line of docks, and viewing the ferry, villages, and public works on the Cheshire side of the river. At twelve o'clock, the party disembarked at the landing-stage; and carriages were in waiting on the pierhead to convey those who wished to join in the excursions. Between eighty and a hundred proceeded to Speke Hall, the ancient seat of the Norris family, but now inhabited by Joseph Brereton, Esq. H. C. Pidgeon, Esq., one of the Honorary Secretaries, accompanied them as local guide. The other section of the party, consisting of about an equal number, proceeded to the ancient Church of Sefton, accompanied by Dr. Hume. After examining its architecture, monuments, &c., they returned to Liverpool by Ince Blundell near Great Crosby, to view the celebrated collection of marbles there, the property of Thomas Weld Blundell, Esq. These were explained by Jos. B. Yates, Esq., F.S.A., President of the Literary and Philosophical Society of Liverpool.

At half-past five,—a reunion of the excursionists having taken place,—about a hundred ladies and gentlemen sat down to dinner in the Adelphi Hotel. The chair was taken by James Heywood, Esq., M.P., F.R.S., one of the original members of the Historic Society, and on his right sat Mr. Pettigrew, the representative of Lord Albert Conyngham, M.P., F.S.A., President of the Association. The members of the Association were the guests of the local gentlemen. After the usual loyal toasts, the following filled up the brief interval till eight o'clock. By the Chairman,—“Lord Albert Conyngham, President, and the other members of the Archæological Association;” by Mr. Pettigrew,—“James Heywood, Esq., Chairman,” a V.P. of the Association; by the Chairman,—his parliamentary colleague, “William Brown, Esq., M.P. ;” by Wm. Brown, Esq., M.P.,—“Dr. Hume and the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire ;” by Nathaniel Gould, Esq., F.S.A.,—“Jos. B. Yates. Esq., and the Literary and Philosophical Society of Liverpool;” “the Mayor and Corporation of Liverpool,” responded to by H. Neill, Esq. ; “Mr. Roberts, R.A. and the fine arts;” “Mr. Deputy Lott, Conservator of Antiquities to the City of London ;” “the Gentlemen at Speke, Sefton, and Ince, who contributed to the convenience and entertainment of the Congress.”

At eight o'clock the carriages were again in readiness to convey the company to the Town Hall, where his Worship the Mayor, (J. Bramley-Moore, Esq.,) gave a splendid soiree to the antiquarians and their friends. Invitations had been issued to the members of the Association and all others forming the Congress at Chester; also to the local antiquarians, including all the members of the Historic, the Literary and Philosophical, and the Architectural and Archæological Societies, as well as to the Council of the Chetham Society, Manchester. Each gentleman's card was accompanied by one for a lady. The number of the party assembled has been variously estimated, at from five hundred to a thousand; and probably no spectacle so interesting has been witnessed in Liverpool

since the meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, in 1837. The gentlemen connected with the local societies were each distinguished by a white satin ribbon, the members of the Historic Society having the name printed on their badges. The strangers here, as at the dinner, were distinguished by the colour red. In one of the rooms, an extremely interesting collection of antiquities and curiosities had been laid out by Joseph Mayer, Esq., F.S.A., the Honorary Curator of the Historic Society. This showed some of the riches of our own district, and the generous contributions of numerous others.

It had been kindly arranged by the Committee for the Congress, that the Papers to be read on Thursday evening should be read in the Town Hall of Liverpool. An opportunity was thus afforded to many who knew little of archæological pursuits, to witness something of the nature and manner of the investigations. At the close of the first Paper by Mr. Waller, the large supper-room was thrown open; and at the close of the second by Mr. Fairholt, the presentation of the mazer dish occurred, of which there is a separate notice below. After the reading of the third Paper by Dr. Hume, the company began to disperse. At eleven o'clock carriages were again in readiness to convey the strangers to the landing-stage; and by means of a special boat and train that waited their convenience, they returned to Chester.

The object of the Liverpool Committee,—viz., to free the members of the Association from all expense, from the moment that they set foot upon Lancashire,—was more than realised. They desire to record their grateful acknowledgements to the following gentlemen, the kindness of all of whom contributed much to the enjoyment of the day and the success of the arrangements. The special train from Chester to Birkenhead and back was procured through William Bragge, Esq., the chief engineer of the line. The use of the boat was granted by the Birkenhead Commissioners, on the application of Messrs. Hughes and Mortimer, members of the Historic Society. Joseph Brereton, Esq., of Speke Hall, the Rev. R. Rothwell, of Sefton, and Thomas Weld Blundell, Esq., of Ince Blundell, afforded every facility for the examination of the antiquities in their respective neighbourhoods. An elegant *dejeuner* for all the visitors was prepared by Mr. Brereton, in the principal banqueting room at Speke. Finally, the extended hospitality of the Mayor of Liverpool was worthy alike of his own generosity and of the town which he represented.

---

#### NOTES ON SPEKE HALL.

*By H. C. Pidgeon, Esq., Honorary Secretary.*

[This Paper was read in Speke Hall, before the excursionists and visitors, on the 2nd of August. It is reprinted from the Journal of the Archæological Association.]

Among the varieties of the “stately homes of England,” few are more interesting than the moated, half-timbered houses, which form so remarkable a feature in the counties palatine of Lancaster and Chester. Of these ancient and curious edifices, in some parts

called "Post and Petrel," from the French *poutreille*, a crossbeam, we have in Speke Hall a very perfect and curious example, and the visit of the Association to it will not, I hope, prove an uninteresting or unprofitable excursion.

I shall not detain those who are so conversant with ancient architecture by entering at any length into the history of the building. On a careful examination it will be found, that the mansion is the work of a lengthened period. Some of the carved wood-work in the garden-front appears of the time of Henry VII, while the lower portion of the edifice, as seen from the moat, is evidently of a period still earlier, and shews that the present superstructure is raised on the ancient foundations. Many dates remain on the building, tending to identify various portions; but one of the inscriptions, (that over the principal entrance,) has led to some confusion, as it relates not to the principal front of the mansion, but to the erection of the bridge over the moat, one of the latest additions to the building. The details of the carved-work are most interesting, and a rich and picturesque effect is obtained, especially in the garden front, by the disposition of the masses.

At the Conquest, a Saxon thane, Uctred, as we learn in Domesday, held Spec. Shortly after, Espeake and Oglahal, or Oglet, were held by Benedict de Gerneth, or Garnet, by the marriage of whose daughter Speke came into the family of Molyneux. The name of William de Molines occurs eighteenth on the roll of Battel Abbey. Adam was son and heir of William's brother, Vivian de Molines, who obtained lands of Roger de Poitiers, and settled at Sefton, where, near the church, yet remains the moat, which surrounded the family seat.

A considerable Lancashire family, named Norris, had long held lands in Blackrod, Sutton, and other parts of the palatinate. It appears from the manuscript of Sir William Norris, that a daughter of Roger de Gernet married Richard or Peter Molineux, of Little Crosby, and that she released the lands here, which were her dower, to Alan le Norres, who was the first person of that family who possessed any part of Speke, and from whom are descended the families of Lord Norris of Rycot, Oxfordshire, and the Berkshire Norrises, one of whom built the beautiful family seat at Bray, named Ockwells. The Rycot Norrises merged in the Lindsays, who claimed the barony.

The Norrises were all warriors, holding their estates by military service. Of their martial achievements, I shall only notice the presence of Sir Edward Norris at Flodden-field, September 9, 1513, and of Sir William Norris at Edinburgh, 8th May, 1543, as involving a question of interest as to the mansion itself.

It has been said that the screen in the hall was brought from Holyrood, after the battle of Flodden-field. Secombe says, "This valiant and heroic gentleman, Sir Edward Norris, who commanded a body of the army under general Stanley at Flodden-field, where he behaved with so much courage and good conduct that he was honoured by the king, his master, with the like congratulatory letter above mentioned for his good services, etc., in token whereof he brought from the deceased king of Scotis palace all or most of his princely library, many books of which are now at Speke, particularly four

large folios, said to contain the records and laws of Scotland at that time, etc.; and he also brought from the said palace the wainscot of the king's hall, and put it up in his own hall at Speke, wherein are seen all the orders of architecture, as Tuscan, Doric, Ionic, Corinthian, and Composite, and round the top of it this inscription: 'Slepe not till ye hathe considered how thou hast spent y<sup>e</sup> day past. If thou have well done, thank God; if other ways repent ye.' This statement, under varied forms, has been perpetuated in topographical books. Mr. W. R. Whatton, at the desire of the Scottish Society of Antiquaries, investigated the subject. His opinion is that the screen did not come from Holyrood, but was executed by Edward Norris in 1598. But that this or any trophy from the king of Scotland's palace was not taken after Flodden-field is certain, because that battle did not lead to the presence of the English army at Holyrood at all. The victory was so dearly bought that the Earl of Surrey, instead of invading Scotland, stopped at Berwick—put some troops in garrison, and disbanded the rest of his army. In the library of the Athenæum, at Liverpool, are twelve or fourteen folio volumes of Scottish Acts of Parliament, etc., with the following inscription at the beginning of each volume: "Md. y<sup>t</sup> Edyn Borow wasse wone y<sup>e</sup> eight daye of May in Ano xxxvi. H. viij et ano Dni meccccxliij and y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> boke called Bartolus sup primi degesti veteris was gottn and brought a waye by me Willm. Norres, of y<sup>e</sup> Speke K y<sup>e</sup> xi daye of May foursaide and now y<sup>e</sup> boke of me y<sup>e</sup> foursaide Willm. geven and by me left to remayne att Speke for an heir-loume. In witness hereof written with my none hand and subscribed my name—P. me WILLM. NORRES, milit." Baines assumes that this proves the fact of Sir William having brought some curious pieces of wainscot from Holyrood to Speke, "which was re-erected by Sir Edward Norris, to whom, on the authority of Secombe, this transfer of the relics has been generally attributed." Here is confusion worse confounded. Sir William brings, in 1543, some carvings, which are re-erected by his grandfather, the hero of Flodden.

The most recent account of Speke is the small notice in the prospectus of Nash's fourth volume of *Mansions*. Mr. Nash says, "he is inclined to think, that not only the panelling, but most of the carved wood-work, is of earlier date than 1598," the date fixed by Whatton, and he notices the presence of something like the florid vigour of the Venetian carvers in wood in this screen.

Mr. W. J. Roberts, a member of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, who has most diligently collected information as to this interesting house, and the families who have been its possessors, has enabled me to throw some light, perhaps, on the subject. In a careful investigation which I made with him, we satisfied ourselves that this screen is no importation direct from Holyrood. Above the carved-work, on a panelled surface beneath the roof, are two figures of angels, bearing shields, such as are placed in our churches at the foot of the principals of wood roofs. These, it is probable, may have been brought from Holyrood chapel, and in time it has come to be believed and stated, that the whole of the wainscot was obtained from the same source. As to the florid Venetian carving, our researches may also enable me to throw light on the

subject. Messrs. Bullock and Gandy (the cabinet-makers, of Liverpool,) restored the screen, and the work was entrusted to Mr. Bridgens, the sculptor, known to antiquaries by his valuable etchings of the carved work at Sefton church. The parts which exhibit the greatest freedom are restorations in plaster coloured over. I may mention that Mr. Roberts is arranging his very valuable notes, and, as a history of a curious house, and a very ancient and important family, I hope he may be induced to give them to the public.

The Norrises retained Speke till Thomas, only son of Edward Norris, dying without issue, his cousin Mary succeeded to the property. This Mary, in 1736, married Lord Sidney Beauclerk, fifth son of the first Duke of St. Alban's. His grandson (son of the well-known Topham Beauclerk) transferred the property to the family of Watt, who at present own the property. The present occupier (Mr. Brereton of Liverpool) well deserves, and I am sure will receive, the cordial thanks of the company for the kindness with which he has thrown open the house to us, as he well merits the thanks of all friends of archæology for the care he has taken of so valuable an edifice.

---

[The following Papers were read at the meeting of the Archæological Association, held in the Town Hall, in the evening. They are reprinted from the Journal of the Archæological Association. The Wood-cuts illustrating the first Paper have been kindly lent by the Council of the Association.]

#### I.—ON CERTAIN CHURCH BRASSES IN CHESHIRE AND LANCASHIRE.

*By J. G. Waller, Esq.*

Although in this part of England monumental brasses are much less numerous than in those counties on the eastern coast, yet amongst them are at least three of a very interesting character, if not even unique examples. Two of these, now under consideration, are monuments to members of the same family, well known in the counties of Cheshire and Lancashire, where its several branches have resided for many centuries.

The first monument to be noticed, being the earlier in date, is that of Roger Legh and wife, in Rivers Chapel, St. Michael's, Macclesfield. This brass is much mutilated, the figure of the lady being altogether gone, and is very coarse and rude in execution. It consists of the kneeling figures of a gentleman and six children, in the long gowns then worn by civilians; an inscription beneath, in Latin, states that Roger Legh deceased 4th November 1506; and Elizabeth, his wife, 5th October 1489; a label from the mouth of the principal figure has on it, "a damnatione perpetua libera nos Domine;" one corresponding from the female figure, which is preserved in a drawing, Harl. MSS. 2151, British Museum ran thus:—"in die judicii libera nos Domine."

But the most interesting feature, the only one which renders this monument of any value, is the curious representation which appears above the heads of the figures. Here we have exhibited an altar on which is a chalice and missal; before it kneels a figure in the triple crown, a nimbus around the head, and vested in the priestly habits worn at the celebration of the mass. Behind the altar is the figure of the Saviour arising out of a sepulchre, the hands uplifted as displaying the wounds of his passion.

This is a representation very common in missals, and well known to ecclesiastical art, but not found, except in the present instance, on monumental brasses. The subject has reference to a passage in the life of St. Gregory the Great, which is given in old missals on St. Gregory's day, and is often illustrated both in MSS. and in early printed copies.

It is called St. Gregory's Mass, or St. Gregory's *Pity*, and is an illustration of one of those numerous legendary stories of miracles performed in confirmation of the doctrine of transubstantiation. It is thus given in the quaint English translation of the Golden Legend:—

“It happed that a wydowe wonte to brynge every sonday hoostes to syng masse wyth, shold on a tyme be houseled and communed. And when Saint Gregory shold give to her y<sup>e</sup> holy sacrament in saying, Corpus Domini nostri, etc., that is to say, the body of oure Lorde Jhesu Cryst kepe you to everlastyng lyf, anon thys woman began to smyle tofore Saint Gregorye, and anon he wythdrew his honde, and remysed the sacrament upon thaulter. And he demanded her tofore the people why she smyled, and she said because y<sup>e</sup> brede y<sup>t</sup> I have made with my proper hondes thou namest y<sup>e</sup> body of oure Lorde Jhesu Cryst. Anon Saint Gregory put himself to prayer wyth the people, for to praye to God that hereupon he wolde shew his grace for to conferme oure byleve. And whan they were rysen from prayer, Saint Gregorye sawe the holy sacrament in figure of pyece of fleshe, as grete as the lytull finger of an honde, and anon after by the prayer of Saint Gregorye the fleshe of the sacrament turned in the semblaunce of bread as it had ben tofore. And therewyth he houseled the woman, whych after was more relygyous, and the people more ferme in the fayth.”

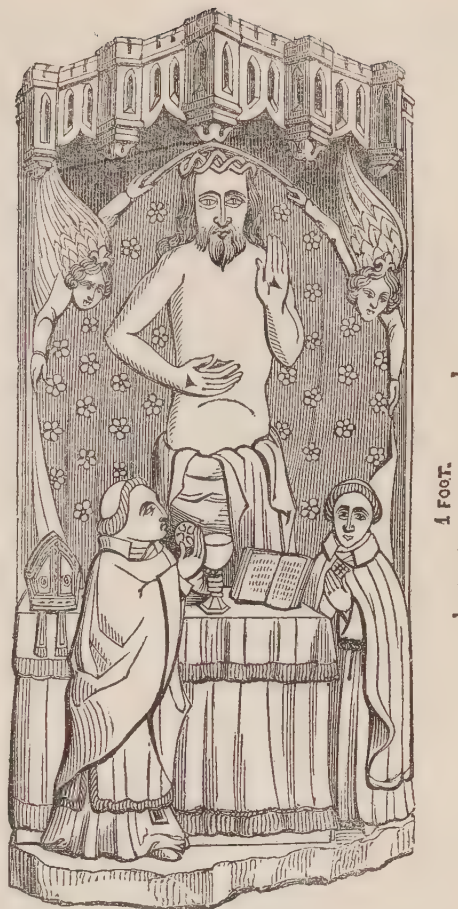
It will be observed that the treatment of the subject is not literal, and some might object on this ground against it being the legend illustrated by the design. On this head, however, there can be no doubt; the frequent occurrence of the illustration, side by side with the story in illuminated missals, puts this point at once at rest. In fact the subject was always treated symbolically, the artists following a general rule; the chief object being to show, in the most palpable manner, the miraculous proof of the church's doctrine of the real presence in the Eucharist: not a literal rendering, which, in fact, presents artistic difficulties, and would be less impressive on the uneducated minds to whom such representations were addressed. A very interesting piece of sculpture, representing the same story, was discovered at Stoke-Charity Church, Hampshire, but a short time since, and of which an engraving is here given, from a drawing made by

our indefatigable correspondent Mr. Baigent, of Winchester, to whose active zeal the Association is much indebted. The variations in the treatment of the subject from that of the brass at Macclesfield, are, that Saint Gregory is represented as a bishop only; his mitre is deposited on the altar, and he holds in one hand the chalice, and in the other the consecrated host. Opposite to him is the figure of an attending priest, and behind the figure of the Saviour is a piece of drapery, held by two angels issuing from heaven, doubtless intended for the *sindon*, or fine linen, in which our Lord's body was enwrapped. The book on the altar still retained some letters of the word "corpus" when the drawing was taken. This of itself would have been a clue to the story. The same subject, in sculpture, is to be found also in a chantry chapel of Exeter Cathedral; it is much defaced. In this the figure of the unbelieving woman is introduced, and behind the figure of the Saviour are the

cross, crown of thorns, and the other implements of the passion. A very elaborate design is also extant from this story, by Albert Durer. The literature of the middle ages abounds with tales of the miraculous host, all having the same intention—that of conversion of unbelievers to the doctrine of the real presence. One of the most celebrated paintings by Raffaele in the Vatican—the Mass of Bolsena—is from a similar legend, the circumstance supposed to have taken place in 1263; the substance of which story is, that a priest of doubtful faith was convinced by drops of blood issuing from the consecrated wafer. Before leaving the consideration of this monument, the inscription beneath the representation must demand a short notice. It is as follows:—

"The pardon for saying of 5 Pater nosters and  
5 Aves and a crede is 26 thousand yeres  
and 26 days of pardon."

The announcement of pardon for saying prayers for the deceased is very commonly found on monumental brasses, but never before has the promised reward been of so liberal a character. In the earlier examples, those of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, a very common form of inscription appears, in which *forty days of pardon* is promised to those praying at the tomb. This occurs so frequently that it seems to have been the most usual term. An instance is found at Cobham, in Kent, in



the monument of Lady Joan Cobham, date early in the fourteenth century. It runs thus:—

“ Dame Jone de Cobham gist ici  
 Dieu de sa alme eit mercy,  
 Ki ke pur sa alme priera  
*Quaraunte jours de pardoun avera.*”

About this period very many similar ones occur ; but the largest amount of “pardon” vouchsafed appears on a small brass, having two demi-figures, in Heylesdon Church, Norfolk, where ten years and *forty days* are granted. This is an unusual instance, and the date of the monument is about the close of the fourteenth century. Roger Legh died, as before stated, 4th November 1506 ; eleven years later, viz., on the 31st October 1517, Martin Luther affixed to the church door of All Saints’ in Wittemberg his celebrated ninety-five propositions against pardons and indulgences. The abuse of them had much earlier attracted attention. Every reader of Chaucer must be familiar with the character of the pardoner, “with pardons from Rome al hote ;” the late date, therefore, of this monument, being at the very period of the greatest abuse of the doctrine of indulgences, may account for its extravagance. This brass is noticed in a tract entitled “A View of Popery taken from the Creed of Pope Pius IV,” by Joseph Burroughs, London, 1735. It appears at that time to have been in the same mutilated condition, for in describing it he mistakes the remaining figure for a female, which error is repeated in Mr. Ormerod’s History of the county.

The brass to the memory of Sir Peter Legh and lady in Winwick Church, Lancashire, now demands our attention. It is fixed against the east wall of a chantry chapel in that church, having been removed from its original position on the floor. It consists of two figures, an inscription at their feet, an escutcheon of arms above their heads, and around the whole is a fillet with the mortuary inscription, having at the corners the symbols of the evangelists. The figure of the lady, on the left side, represents her habited in a close-fitting robe of ermine, not reaching below the knees, without sleeves, worn over a gown which reaches to the feet, and confined at the waist with a girdle, from which, depending by a chain, is a pomander of goldsmith’s work. Hanging from her neck by a similar chain is a cross of St. Anthony, of rather large dimensions. On her head is a stiff veil, and she also wears an emblazoned mantle, on which appear the arms of Haydock and Croft.

It is, however, to the knight’s figure that our attention is particularly required, for there is not another similar example extant, nor is it easy to find analogies wherewith to compare and illustrate it. He is habited in the complete armour of his time ; but his head is bare, and exhibits the tonsure of a priest, and over his armour he wears the chasuble or vestment used at the celebration of the mass, and consequently the most sacred of those used in the Roman Catholic service. On his breast is an escutcheon of arms, containing in the following order,—“Haydock, Legh,—Ashton, Molyneux, and, parted per fess., Croft and Butler.”

Now, the point of interest is evidently that which presents the two-fold insignia of the priest and knight in combination, and which would doubtless have afforded room for many a learned guess and disquisition, but for the inscription at the feet of the figures, which informs us, that after the decease of Ellen his wife, he was consecrated a *priest*, and died the 11th of August 1527. It is singular that the other inscription, beginning "Orate pro animabus," speaks of him only as "Sir Peter Legh, knight;" but in legal proceedings, of which many appear in the Pleadings of the Duchy of Lancaster, he is constantly styled "*knight and priest*." The rest of the inscription informs us, that Ellen his wife was the daughter of Sir John Savage, who died 17th of May 1491, and was buried at Bewgenett. Thus Sir Peter survived her thirty-six years. A transition from an active military life to that of holy orders is by no means uncommon; and in the middle ages many a hero terminated his life in a cloister. To the latter a peculiar value was attached—even to be buried in the monastic habit was held of singular advantage to the departed soul. Pope Clement the Fifth remitted the fourth part of all sins to those buried in the habit of a friar, and this popular superstition was loudly denounced by the early reformers. Conington Church, Huntingdonshire, supplies us with the only monument analogous to that of Sir Peter Legh in this country. It is a very interesting recumbent effigy of the early part of the fourteenth century, and represents the figure of a knight in complete armour of chain-mail, over which he wears the habit of a monk. His coif of mail peeps from beneath the hood, and his hands are covered with mittens of the same from beneath the sleeves of his frock. This early monument has no inscription to elucidate the reason of this combination; but we may well imagine that, like Sir Peter Legh, the deceased closed his life as a humble servant of the church. Dugdale, in his *History of Warwickshire*, gives an inscription in Latin, to Daniel Blacford, who died the 25th October 1681, aged fifty-nine. It is not stated whether he was in holy orders; but the following inscription, which is in English beneath the Latin one, is an apt illustration to the foregoing remarks:—

"When I was younge I ventured life and blood,  
Both for my kinge and for my countrey's good;  
In elder yeares my care was chief to be  
Souldier for him that shed his blood for me."

If we would seek further analogies, we must go to the tombs of the prince-bishops of Germany. The union of the temporal and spiritual authority in one individual was not unknown to this country, as in the case, until very lately, of the bishops of Durham; and many a time could the history of border warfare and the Scottish wars, give proofs of these dignitaries laying aside the cassock for the mailed hauberk, and donning the helmet for the mitre. Nor was it unusual in the middle ages to find instances of the *church militant* in those not possessing the united jurisdiction; for as late as the battle of Flodden, on the Scottish side, the Archbishop of St. Andrew's, two bishops, and four abbots were among the slain. At Baden-Baden is a monument to Frederic,

bishop of Utrecht, who died in 1517; it is of bronze, and represents the bishop in complete armour, over which he wears a cope, and on his head the mitre. There are many in different parts of Germany, but this will be sufficient to mention as an example. But in these monuments the meaning is of course very obvious—the peculiar jurisdiction before alluded to is symbolized upon the monument to their memory, in the most direct and palpable manner; and in so far they differ materially from that of Sir Peter Legh and the effigy at Conington.

It is not the purpose of the present Paper to enter into the family history of Legh; Mr. Ormerod's admirable history of the county enters fully into that matter, and to that work we refer all those who may wish to seek information respecting it. It may, however, be remarked, how the name of Peter has constantly been handed down from generation to generation to the representatives of the estates of Legh of Lyme, that branch of the family to which Sir Peter belonged. The estate of Lyme or Hanley was granted to Sir Thomas Daniers by Edward the Black Prince, for his gallantry at Cressy, and his daughter and heiress married a Sir Peter Legh. Roger Legh belonged to a branch distinguished as "Legh of the Ridge."

Among the monuments of the Molyneux family in Sefton Church, is one which particularly demands the attention of the antiquary and historian,—the brass to the memory of Sir William Molyneux, ancestor to the Earl of Sefton, and one of the most redoubtable heroes of Flodden-field. To the antiquary, the points calling for notice are portions of the armour of the knight, which at this time had been disused for two hundred years, in fact, had been superseded by those improvements in defence which followed the introduction of plate-armour.

The monument, which is unfortunately mutilated, consists of three figures, that of the knight and his two wives. In the costume of the latter there is nothing remarkable beyond what is ordinarily found at the period. Above the head of the knight is an escutcheon of arms, containing the bearing of Molyneux,—a cross *moline*, in allusion to the name,—the crest, a peacock's plume and two emblazoned banners, one of which is nearly gone. Over the heads of the ladies have been arms on lozenge-shaped shields,—one of these is lost,—they contained family bearings of his two wives. At the feet is another achievement, containing twelve coats, those of Molyneux, Garnet, Villars, Keiton, Elliot, Thweng, Holland, Heyton, Haydock, Dutton, Thornton, and Misshull; beneath which is the motto: "En droit devant." The inscription, written in not inelegant Latin, is as follows:—"Guilielmus Molineux miles dominus de Sefton, ter adversus Scotos regnante in Angliâ Rege Henrico Octavo in prælium missus fortiter se gessit, maxime vero apud Floydon, ubi duo armorum vexilla Scotis strenue resistentibus suâ manu cœpit. In pace cunctis charus amicos consilio egenos eleemosinis sublevavit. Duas uxores habuit, priorem Janam Richardi Rugge in comitatu Salopie militis unicam filiam, et heredem ex quâ Richardum, Janam et Annam: posteriorem Elizabetham filiam et heredem Cutberti Clifton armigeri, ex quâ Guilielmum, Thomam,

et Anam genuit. Annos 65 vixit hic, in spe resurrectionis cum majoribus requiescit, anno Domini 1548, mense Julij."

By this we learn that he was thrice in battle against the Scots, bearing himself bravely, but chiefly at Flodden, where he took two standards or banners with his own hands from the enemy. It next comments upon his domestic virtues and his charity,—tells us he was twice married, had six children, and died at the age of 65, and now reposes with his ancestors in the hope of the resurrection, in the year of our Lord 1548.

It is now, then, that your attention must be directed to the peculiarities in the figure of Sir William Molyneux. He is in complete armour, the general aspect of which is that worn in England down to the reign of James I. The peculiar features are, that his breast-plate is emblazoned with the *cross-moline* of his arms, a circumstance most unusual: his head is protected by a coif of mail, in the fashion of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, and he wears a very ample skirt of the



same, reaching to his knees, and, from its appearance, it is not unlikely to be a complete hauberk; but, without presuming to judge upon this point, which may be questioned, we will confine our observations to the coif. This is, in all respects, the same as that worn in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, covering the head, neck, and chest.

Now, the question for our solution, is the reason for this singular departure from the ordinary costume of the time. We may be quite assured, that these monuments do present to us, in most instances, the actual array of the deceased; and we must also take into consideration the fact, that monuments are often intended to commemorate with the individual the most important event of his life. This is evidently the case in the instance before us, and we may, therefore, suppose that, at least, the monument presents us with the very appearance of Sir William as he went forth to the field of Flodden, and not, as a matter of course, his ordinary military equipment, or one at all common at his time. May we further conjecture that, as the breaking out of the war with the Scots was sudden, and the king abroad with a large army, that the precipitate array might have prevented the complete arming of both knights and retainers? If the contemporary ballads on the subject do not altogether indulge in poetical licence, such was the case.

"Then every lord and knight each where  
And barons bold in musters met,  
Each man made haste to mend his gear,  
And some their rusty pikes did whet.

Some made a mell of massy lead,  
 Which iron all about did bind;  
 Some made a helmet for the head,  
 And some their grisly gisarings grind.  
 Some made their battle-axes bright,  
 Some from their bills did rub the rust,  
 Some made long pikes and lances light,  
 Some pike-forks for to join and thrust.”\*

We may, not unnaturally, ask, then, if the appearance of Sir William may not be accounted for by his having arrayed himself in portions of the armour of his ancestors, preserved in his ancestral halls, to meet the exigence of the occasion?

Of the two banners taken by Sir William, the Earl of Huntley’s alone remains on his monument, the other being broken away. It represents on a field, *gules*—ships or galleys,—*argent*; a falcon rising, *or* between a stag in his course and a greyhound running, *or courant-argent*; in the point, the *cri-de-guerre* or war-cry, *clanc-tout*. In the draught at Herald’s College, this is read *clang-toye*. The monument, doubtless, is the more correct authority; it has been explained as signifying “call all,” or *clamez tout*. This does not appear satisfactory, as it is founded on an erroneous reading.



The other banner is also delineated at Herald’s College, from which we are enabled to present its blazon. It represents, on a field, *gules*, an *heraldical tiger*, running, *or*. At present we are unable to state to what chieftain it belonged.

It is greatly to be regretted that the whole of the interesting series of monuments in Sefton Church have not been preserved with more religious care. The brasses have especially suffered from neglect and indifference; but it is to be hoped, that the increasing knowledge of the value of these records of the past will, for the future, assist in their preservation.

---

\* Weber, “Flodden Field.”

## II.—ON GUILD PROCESSIONS AND OBSERVANCES.

*By F. W. Fairholt, Esq., F.S.A.*

Mr. Fairholt prefaced his remarks by observing that it was not his intention to enter into a dissertation on the origin or history of Guilds, a subject involving an amount of abstruse learning more fitted for the closet of the student than for public reading, but to narrate those ceremonial observances, curious usages, and public processions which marked their ancient state, and greatly attracted the attention of our sight-loving ancestors.

It was usual from a very early period for the trading companies of our great commercial cities to take the lead in welcoming the royal and noble personages of this and other countries when they made their public entries into these towns. It was expected that each company should attend in proper costume and official insignia on these occasions, or they were fined by the ruling powers. It was not usual with them thus to meet on such occasions alone, but many towns commemorated on great festivals particular facts in their own history. Such was the play of Hock Tuesday performed by the people of Coventry before Queen Elizabeth at Kenilworth, and which was supposed to commemorate the massacre of the Danes by the inhabitants of that city in 1002, and the procession of Lady Godiva, which records the gift of certain municipal privileges to the same city.

These various trade-unions, for such the old Guilds were, originated in a necessity for self-protection in barbarous times; and they had so many privileges, that for a tradesman not to be a member of them was virtually to debar himself from the practice of his own business, or be continually fined. It became a law of each city that none but acknowledged members of such societies should be allowed to practise within its walls, and that all others be amerced by the body for a permission to labour. They thus became powerful and wealthy, and had a great love for exhibiting themselves on all public occasions. In London they always rode forth to welcome the king. The earliest instance on record is that given by Matthew Paris, as taking place in 1236, on occasion of the passage of King Henry III, and Eleanor of Provence, his queen, when they were met by the mayor, aldermen, and citizens, three hundred in number, apparelled in livery of silk and riding on horseback, each of them carrying in their hands a gold or silver cup in token of privileges claimed by the city, for the mayor to officiate as chief butler at the coronations.

The earliest mention of shows peculiar to various trades is given in the account of Edward I.'s reception after his victory over the Scots in 1298, when the Fishmongers' Company exhibited four gilt sturgeons mounted on as many horses, four salmons of silver similarly displayed, and forty-six armed knights on horses "made like Lucies of the sea," and a man dressed as St. Magnus, accompanied with other mounted horsemen.

From this public display they proceeded to identify themselves with other means of

amusing the people, and hence originated the performance, by these tradesmen, of sacred dramas, founded on Scripture history, but so ludicrously adapted to the feeling and ignorance of the times, as to be objectionable to modern taste. These plays, which appear to have been common to provincial towns, do not appear to have been exhibited by the London Guilds, owing to an alarm taken by the clergy, who themselves acted them on great festivals, and who petitioned Richard II. to prevent others from doing so. For the maintenance of these plays a tax was levied on the companies generally, and even common land appropriated.

It was not only in shows that the old Guilds exhibited themselves, in the insecure times of antiquity; they marshalled themselves on Midsummer-eve, and acted as watch to the city. This ceremony was conducted by night with much pomp, and several pasteboard figures of giants were exhibited in the procession, besides morris-dancers, henchmen, and hired minstrels. These giants were exceedingly popular, as was also another character, exhibited by the Butchers' Company of Chester, and named "The Devil in his Feathers." The dragon was an equal favourite, and shared a large amount of popular applause.

All this pageantry, Mr. Fairholt observed, was traceable to the Guild processions of continental towns, who exhibited such things with even greater splendour on popular occasions. The giant of Antwerp, the greatest trading city of the Low Countries, from which we obtained the model of our first exchange, was a noble figure designed by Rubens. Malines also had its giants, male and female, with their children, similar to the giants which at one time belonged to the ancient city of Chester. Brussels also possesses a similar family of giants. They are enormous figures of wicker-work, wearing flowing draperies to conceal the men who walk within, and carry them through the streets. These giants were occasionally lent from one town to another, to swell the show on grand ceremonial observances. The only portable giant now remaining in this country belongs to the old Tailors' Company, at Salisbury.

But it was not only in human giants that the continental Guilds rejoiced; camels, dromedaries, and whales, of enormous proportions, figured in them, and among the other curious displays we meet with reminiscences of ancient popular tales, and minstrel rhymes. Thus, the Wheel of Fortune, which is of frequent occurrence in illuminated MSS., and also on the walls of churches, figures in the Malines pageant, along with an enormous representation of the famous horse, Bayard, upon which are mounted the four sons of Aymon. Thus giving modern notoriety to ancient romances, which had delighted their forefathers centuries ago.

These trade processions were not confined to Europe alone. Lady Montague describes one which she saw at Adrianople in 1707, in which the various trades carried pageants emblematic of their occupations; thus, the bakers exhibited the process of bread-making; the furriers showed stuffed figures of animals from which they obtained their wares, and all appeared as if alive in their native woods.

Mr. Fairholt concluded by observing that the three most interesting of these ancient shows remaining to us are, the Guild processions of Coventry, Preston, and Shrewsbury. That at Coventry has for its principal feature the exhibition of Lady Godiva according to the old legend, attended by knights and pages in fancy costume; the Woolcombers' Company exhibiting a shepherd and shepherdess attending their sheep in an arbour, Jason with the golden fleece, and other figures, including their patron, bishop Blaze. The Preston Guild had similar trade shows, including Crispin and Crispianus, for the shoemaker; bishop Blaze for the woolcombers; and a loom with a boy at work for the weavers. The tailors personated Adam and Eve, to show the high antiquity of their trade. At Shrewsbury the various trades march in procession with similar figures or emblems of their trades, and indulge in festivity in the various "arbours" appropriated to them outside the town.

Mr. Fairholt, in conclusion, remarked that it was this hearty and generous concurrence in public rejoicings and innocent celebration, that knit men in bonds of true fellowship in the olden times. And it was the same admirable feeling of mutual protection in which every one joined, that strengthened the good government of each city, and gave that noble spectacle of self-rule, consolidating the liberties we enjoy, and which each man feels bound personally to respect and defend. It is this feeling, still exerted, which has preserved our time-tried institutions intact amid the crash of surrounding anarchy.

---

### III.—ON THE CHESTER MYSTERY PLAYS.

*By the Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., F.S.A.*

To the ordinary details of men and things, dramatic representations are related as a picture is to the letter-press,—they illustrate the text. Or they may be compared to the picture writing of the ancient Mexicans, effective so far as they go, but in their very nature imperfect as a means of public or private instruction. In a wide sense, the literature which is dramatic is much more extensive than it is usually supposed to be. The historian, for example, becomes a dramatist for the time, when, instead of treating of his characters in the third person, he allows each to speak for himself. The novelist is a dramatist, as his volumes frequently consist merely of a groundwork of dialogue, inlaid with description which might be equally well represented by moveable scenery. In all the varied affairs of life, too, we are inseparably connected with that which is dramatic. In the nursery, there is the doll or the hobby-horse in anticipation of mature years; by the fire-side, the old soldier varies his tale by shouldering his crutch to "show how fields were won;" and elsewhere, my uncle Toby stamps his foot, as he remarks with vehemence, that Le Fevre "shall march"—"to his regiment." Every one must feel that without that circumstance, whether recorded by Sterne or not, the idea of the benevolent old soldier would be imperfect.

Dramatic representations in this country have been said to owe their origin to the pilgrims from the holy land, or other sacred places ; for the double purpose of instructing the people and securing sympathy for themselves. They said or sung through the principal streets of large towns, long accounts of their journeyings. In these orations or canticles they did not adhere rigidly to the facts, but drew more or less upon the imagination ; and interwove a variety of incidents respecting Christ and the Apostles, which may or may not have happened. Their devout characters, their picturesque and flowing dresses, the solemn subjects of which they treated, and the troops of them that usually itinerated together, naturally drew the attention of our forefathers, simple artizans and husbandmen. In process of time a stage was erected for greater convenience ; and at a still later period the place of the pilgrims was supplied by the ordinary clergy. In that case, the subject was necessarily of a scriptural character throughout ; as many of the performers had never seen the world much beyond the precincts of their own parishes. At a still later period, when the characters introduced became numerous, the assistance of lay actors was procured ; as in the play of *Howleglas*, quoted by Bishop Percy. At a period still subsequent, the clergy wrote the plays, and superintended the performances ; but the actors were exclusively laymen. This was the case, for example, with the mysteries performed at Chester.

The terms miracle, mystery, and morality, are—like the words tragedy and comedy—used somewhat vaguely ; but the distinction appears to be the following :—The *miracle* plays represented, or purported to represent, impossible things, or events which cannot be accomplished by human means, viz., the creation of the world, the descent of angels, the rod being turned into a serpent, or the ascension. When these subjects became—as they afterwards did—almost exclusively applied to the story of man's redemption, they were called *mysteries*, from their evident connexion with what are called “the mysteries of our religion.” The *moral* plays differed from these by introducing personifications of abstract ideas instead of real characters. Thus one represented Sottie or Folly ; another the World, another Every Man, and so on. Even Good Works were represented by a human being ; as were Beauty, Strength, Discretion, and the Five Senses. The Arch Enemy was sure to figure prominently ; and it was the business of Vice to beat him a good deal during the performance.

One of the earliest miracle plays was performed in the middle of the twelfth century, in the French language ; and from a very early period French miracle and mystery plays, of a character even more interesting than our own, are known to have existed. The places where the performances were most frequent were, of course, the cathedral towns ; but other large towns, in which the clergy were numerous, had also occasional or frequent opportunities of seeing such performances. They were patronised by several of our kings, and during their reigns ; but began to disappear about the time of Henry VIII., and are known but slightly in Elizabeth's time. In Chester, they were performed in the twelfth century ; but from 1268 to 1577 they were nearly annual, and were attended by large crowds.

The season of the year in which these plays were performed in Chester was "the Whitsun week," as it is called—a period which is still regarded as unquestionable holiday time by the inhabitants of Cheshire and Lancashire. The plays were twenty-four in number, so that eight were performed on each of the first three days. The locality was the streets of the ancient city, in the open air; and the weather at that season of the year is usually favourable to open representation. From the peculiar structure of Chester, it must have presented unusual facilities for seeing and hearing. The auditors in the Rows were like spectators in the boxes of an ordinary theatre; they could see and hear without the necessity and inconvenience of crowding. The original account by Archdeacon Rogers, as quoted by Messrs. Sharpe and Wright, mentions the sort of stage on which the performances took place, and the general circumstances. It is as follows:—

"The time of the yeare they weare played was on Monday, Tuesday, and Wensedaye in Whitsun weeke. The manner of these playes weare, every company had his pagiant or part, which pagiants weare a high scaffold with two rowmes, a higher and a lower, upon four wheels. In the lower they apparelled themselves, and in the higher rowme they played, beinge all open on the tope, that all behoulders might heare and see them. The places where they played them was in every streete. They begane first at the Abay gates, and when the first pagiante was played, it was wheeled to the highe crosse before the mayor, and so to every streete: and soe every streete had a pagiant playinge before them at one time, till the pagiantes for the daye appoynted weare played; and when one pagiant was neere ended, worde was broughte from streete to streete, that soe the mighte come in place thereof, exceedinge orderlye, and all the streetes have theire pagiantes afore them all at one time playinge togeather; to see which playes was greate resorte, and also scaffoldes and stages made in the streetes in those places where they determined to play their pagiantes."

"The manner of which playes was this: they weare divided into 24 pagiantes, according to the companies of the cittie, and every companye brought forthe their pagiant, which was the cariage or place which thei played in. And thei first beganne at the abbeye gates; and when the firste pagiante was played at the abbeye gate, then it was wheled from thense to Pentice, at the hyghe crosse, before the maior, and before that was donne the seconde came, and the firste went into the Watergate Streete, and from thense into the Bridge Streete, and so one after another till all the pagiantes were played appoynted for the first daye, and so likewise for the seconde and the third daye. These pagiantes or carriages was a highe place made like a howse, with 2 rowmes, beinge open on the tope; the lower rowme thei apparelled and dressed themselves, and the higher rowme thei played; and thei stood upon vi. wheelles; and when thei had donne with one cariage in one place, thei wheeled the same from one streete to another."

The performances were managed by the members of the various guilds, or trades' unions, as we should call them, superintended by the clergy, who were supposed to have a superior knowledge of the subjects. Each trade took the performance of one play, except where the numbers were small, and then two or three acted together. Thus, the goldsmiths performed the play called the "Slaughter of the Innocents;" the butchers "Satan tempting Christ;" the skinners "The Resurrection;" the cooks "The Harrowing of Hell," meaning the descent of our Lord to rescue the condemned spirits. Sometimes there was a slight degree of appropriateness in the arrangement of these, as when the water leaders of the Dee performed the play of "Noah and his Ark." In certain cases we can only recognise the trades in the proper names of the present period, as capper,

(i.e. cap-maker,) stringer (rope-maker,) corvisor (shoemaker,) flecher (the person who feathered arrows,) &c.

The subjects are all of a scriptural character, commencing with the "Fall of Babylon," "Adam and Eve," and so on through the ordinary scriptural subjects, till we reach the "Coming of Antichrist" and the "General Judgment." One circumstance is somewhat remarkable in the Chester Mysteries. It was not unusual for the plays of this kind, and of this period, to be founded on stories of the Apocryphal New Testament, and other works that are now known only to the antiquary and the virtuoso, while the stories from the canonical scriptures occupied, by comparison, a small space. Now, in the Townely Mysteries, which are also extremely curious, and the MS. of which belongs to a gentleman in this county, the apocryphal stories are numerous—whereas in the Chester plays, which are attributed to an earlier period, the "Descent into Hell" is the only one not founded on actual scripture.

The number of performers seldom exceeded 12, the names of some of whom would sound strangely to modern ears,—as *Dominaciones*, *Principates*, *Potestates*, *Thrones*, *God*, *Cherubim*, *Seraphin*, *Balaham's asse*, &c. The Latin of the monks is sometimes amusing, as *Primus Mulier*, *Secundus Mulier*, &c. In their addresses the utmost regularity is preserved, until the dialogue becomes peculiarly artificial. Thus, in the third play, the order in which they speak is, *Noye*, *Sem*, *Cam*, *Jaffett*, *Noye's Wiffe*, *Sem's Wiffe*, *Cam's Wiffe*, *Jaffett's Wiffe*. In another, four boys, three shepherds, and a servant follow in a similar rotation.

The directions to the actors give us but an humble idea of the imagination of these craftsmen. The following are a few specimens, taken almost at random :—

"Heare Adam and Eve goe out tell Cayme hath slayne Abell." "Then Noye, with all his familie, shall make a signe, as though the wroughte upon the shippe, with divers instrumentes." "Heare Abraham doth kisse his sonne Isaake, and byndes a charschaffe about his heade: let him make a signe as though he would cut of his heade with his sorde; then let the angell come and take the sorde by the point and staie it." "Then Balaham shall strike his asse, and remark, that *here it is necessary for some one to be transformed into the appearance of an asse.*"

The scenery and other stage furniture must have been of the most primitive kind, probably inferior to that of the penny and twopenny shows that still figure occasionally in our streets. Thus, in Noah's Flood, "the arck muste be borden round about, and one the bordes, all the beastes and foules painted." Again, when the star appears in the east, it is made to move, by a little angel carrying it away in his arms; and the kings follow it by coming down from the stage, mounting on horses in the street, and riding round for a few minutes among the spectators.

The language in which these plays seems to have been written originally is French; but they have evidently existed for a long time in English, and several of the obsolete words and phrases are still retained in the provincialisms of this district. Thus, "dig," "crache," "losel," "clear or file," "delve," "sleeche," "hilling," &c. will be recognized at once. In some

instances the directions to the performers are given in Latin, and occasionally a verse of scripture, with the reference, is quoted in Latin. They are full of the most ludicrous incongruities, two of which are the following:—In the play of Noah, he and his family go into the ark, except his own wife, who is a little obstinate on the occasion: yet the dialogue is never for a moment interrupted between the parties within and without, and all are equally visible to the auditors on the street. Again, in the “Play of the Shepherds,” they are obviously supposed to be tending their flocks in Cheshire; they amuse themselves by wrestling—(then as now a favourite game in Cumberland)—and in eating their supper, they have “butter that was boughte in *Blackon*,” “ale of *Halton*, and whotte meate,” and a jannacke of *Lancaster* shire. Yet almost immediately after, when the star appears, we find them entering Jerusalem, as if it had been about as distant as Eaton Hall, and presenting their humble gifts,—a bell, a spoon and bottle, a pipe, a nut-hook, &c.

The following specimen of the dialogue is below the average, but it is characteristic in more respects than one:—

*Noye*.—Wiffe, come in; why standes thou their?  
Thou arte ever frowarde, I dare sweare;  
Come in one Godes name! half tyme yt were,  
For feare leste that we drowne.

*Noyes Wiffe*.—Yea, sir, sette up youer saile,  
And rowe fourth with evill haile,  
For withouten faile  
I will not oute of this towne;  
But I have my gossippes everychone,  
One foote further I will not gone:  
They shall not drowne, by Sainte John!  
And I may save ther life.  
They loven me full well, by Christe!  
But thou lett them into thy cheiste,  
Elles rowe nowe wher thy leiste,  
And gette thee a new wiffe.

*Noye*.—Seme, sonne, loe! thy mother is wrawe;  
Be God, such another I doe not knowe!

*Sem*.—Father, I shall fetch her in I trowe,  
Without en anze fayle.  
Mother, my father after thee sende,  
And byddes thee into yeinder shippe wende.  
Loke up and see the wynde,  
For we bene readye to sayle.

*Noyes Wiffe*.—Seme, go again to hym, I saie;  
I will not come therein to-daye.

\* \* \* \* \*

*Sem*.—In faith, mother, yett you shalle,  
Wheither thou wylte or note.

(*Forces her in.*)

*Noye* (*saluting her*).—Welkcome, wiffe, into this botte.

*Noyes Wiffe (giving him a smart slap in the face.)—*Have thou that for thy note !

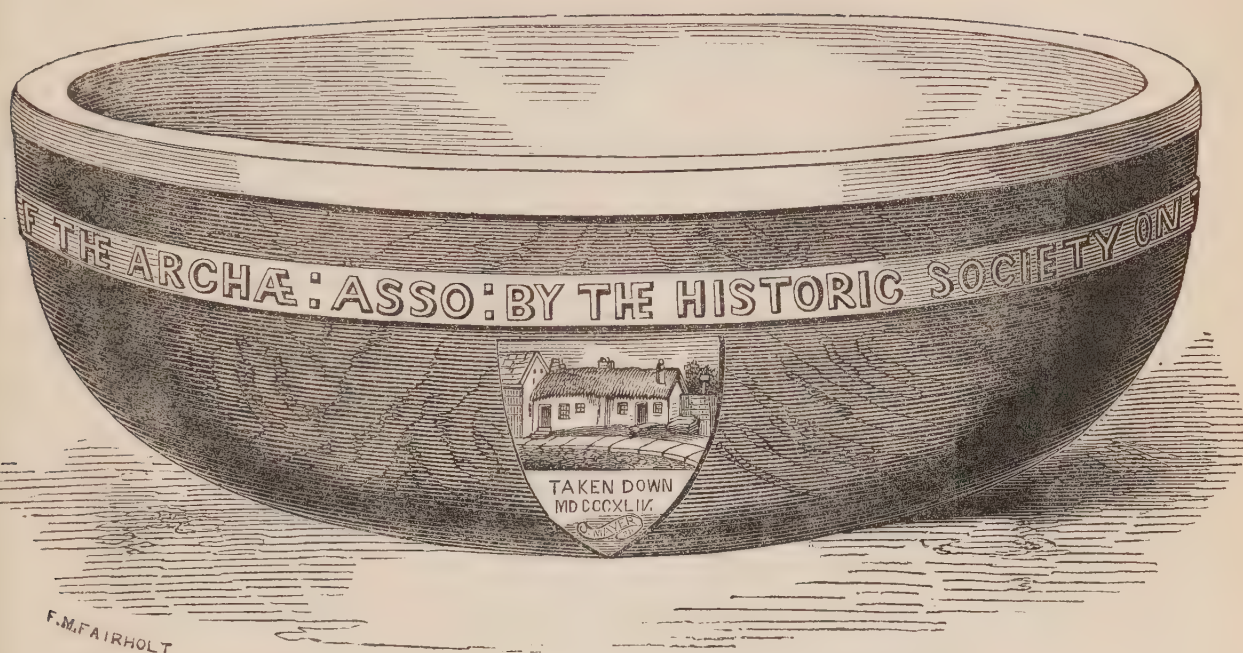
*Noye (rubbing his cheek).—*Ha, ha, marye this is hotte !  
It is good for to be still.

There are those who will misunderstand the uses of these relics of our old English literature, but the scholar knows their importance. It is only the literary fop who will tell you that the popular poem of the "Children in the Wood" is but a vulgar ballad ; the student of human nature knows its influence on minds to which it is adapted, and is aware that it has often moved to tears of sincere sympathy the milkmaid and the country hind. The child loves the extravagant picture books, that can never be thoroughly driven from his nursery ; the boy delights in tales of excitement and danger ; and the adult man should not undervalue either of these, inasmuch as it has its uses. Now there is in society an infancy as well as in human life ; and when we look back at their primitive thoughts and feelings as shadowed forth in literature like the Chester Mysteries, let us not sneer at the generations past, which are still as stones in our present building, but let us be duly thankful for all that is really improvement in our present state.

In the South of Europe, and in the Spanish portions of South America, there is much that resembles that which I have thus hastily described. The imagination is influenced on religious subjects, through the medium of the senses ; and those who study the temperaments of mankind in various climates say that the general effect is very different from what we suppose it to be.

But to the present hour, the miracles and mysteries of five centuries ago are still performed in some of the byways of European residence, with a deep devotional feeling, and an increase of knowledge and good habits. At Aberammergau, in Upper Bavaria, they are performed every tenth year ; they were so in 1840, and they will be again in 1850. The performance lasts for ten days on each occasion ; so that the whole is a sort of religious decameron. The scripture narrative is shewn in act and scene from the earliest time ; the tribes of Israel appear upon their march ; the manna is made to fall before the wondering multitude, and the types and figures of the olden time are shown in regular order. Thousands of spectators are assembled, some of them from hundreds of miles distance ; and not the slightest appearance of levity or impiety is tolerated. An account of the last performance at this place was given by Joseph Brooks Yates, Esq., F.S.A., first at the Literary and Philosophical Society of this town, and subsequently in the *Prospective Review*.

The more one knows of the subject the more he feels disposed to look with kind indulgence upon the past, especially when we recollect that the Chester Mysteries were actually composed "to the honour of God," as we are told ; and that "a moonck of the monastray gat of Clement, then Bushop of Rome, a 1000 dayes of pardon, and of the Bushop of Chester at that time, 40 days of pardon, graunted from thenceforth to every one resorting, in peaceable manner, with good devotion, to heare and see the sayd plays from tyme to tyme."



#### THE MAZER DISH.

The dish or bowl represented in the accompanying engraving, was manufactured from a piece of the oak formerly in Prince Rupert's Cottage, Everton. He is said to have lodged here during the siege of Liverpool in 1644; and the cottage was taken down exactly two centuries after, in 1844. A view of it as engraved on the bowl is shewn in the illustration. The whole was presented to Lord Albert D. Conyngham, in the name of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire. It is beautifully mounted in silver and lined through the interior. An elegant silver band encircling the exterior contains the following inscription:—

“GIVEN TO LORD ALBERT D. CONYNTHAM, PRESIDENT OF THE ARCHÆOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION, BY THE HISTORIC SOCIETY, ON THE VISIT TO LIVERPOOL, AUGUST SECOND, MDCCCXLIX.”

The silver shield opposite to that which contains a view of the cottage bears the inscription:—

“MADE FROM THE HOUSE OCCUPIED BY PRINCE RUPERT AS HIS HEAD QUARTERS, DURING THE SIEGE OF LIVERPOOL, 1644.”

In presenting the bowl to Mr. Pettigrew, in the name of the Historic Society and for Lord Albert D. Conyngham, his Worship the Mayor alluded to the contrast presented by the past times and the present, and hoped that it would be a memorial of a peaceful invasion as it had been of a warlike one. Mr. Pettigrew returned thanks in appropriate terms, and calling for wine, devoted the first draught from the vessel to the time-honoured toast of the locality—“Success to the good old town of Liverpool and the trade thereof.” The effect upon the audience may be imagined; thunders of applause rang through the whole building.

## ANALYSIS OF THE LEASOWE WATER.

*By Joseph Danson, F.C.S., Student in the Liverpool College of Chemistry.*

[An account of this mineral spring is given in vol. i, p. 105 of the Society's Proceedings; but the following more minute analysis has been furnished, through the kindness of Dr. Muspratt.]

|                                                         | Grains<br>per Imp. Gall. |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Chloride of Sodium .....                                | 76.62                    |
| Chloride of Calcium .....                               | 16.76                    |
| Sulphate of Calcia .....                                | 23.60                    |
| Carbonate of Calcia .....                               | 10.67                    |
| Carbonate of Magnesia .....                             | 6.60                     |
| Sesquioxide of Iron held in mechanical suspension ..... | .98                      |
| Organic Matter, Potassa, Silica, &c , &c., &c.....      | 10.73                    |
|                                                         | <hr/> 145.96             |

## ORIGIN OF THE NAME "HISTORIC SOCIETY."

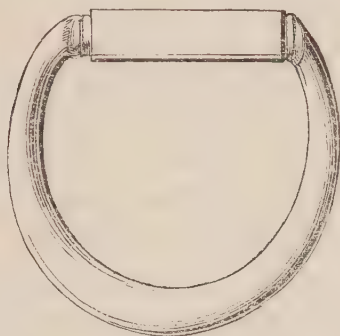
At the Seventh Ordinary Meeting, in reply to an inquiry, Dr. Hume explained the origin of the name of the Society. The meetings relative to the Society had gone on uninterruptedly, and minutes of the proceedings had been duly taken from December 27th, 1847. At these meetings the objects of the Society were fixed upon, subsequently embodied in the eleven heads given in the Prospectus. Circulars were issued in the name of the originators, dated from the beginning of February 1848. On Friday, 11th February, at the meeting of the Proprietors of the Royal Institution, the Rev. Dr. Raffles, in his address as President, suggested the formation of a local Society for the collection and preservation of documents, to be called the Historic Society, as in numerous cases in America. This is nearly equivalent to the first of the objects, which the originators proposed to themselves. It was accordingly resolved to adopt this specific name with a generic sense, partly in compliment to Dr. Raffles, whose suggestion was made quite independently. The Society is indebted, therefore, for its name to one gentleman, for its principles to three, and for its success thus far to the kind and successful efforts of all.

## NOTE TO MR. BEAMONT'S PAPER.

In an Appendix to *The Stranger in Liverpool* (xxxix), after some account of the raising of the Liverpool Blues, the writer says,—“The regiment, on the 15th November, 1745, began their march for Warrington, and quartered in several villages in Cheshire. The first duty they were engaged in was taking down several bridges between Lancashire and Cheshire, to prevent the progress of the rebels.”

## EGYPTIAN SIGNET RING,

*Exhibited by Joseph Mayer, F.S.A., page 137.*



This magnificent solid pure gold Ring is engraved on both sides, in intaglio, for the purpose of sealing with. In the oval or cartouche is the name of Amenophis, whom several writers are agreed was the Pharaoh who ruled in Egypt when Joseph was prime minister. It is accompanied by the Ibis, the sacred bird of the Nile, and other hieroglyphs. Its weight is one ounce six pennyweights and twelve grains, and was discovered in one of the great tombs at Memphis, by Mr. Salt, whose exertions in the cause of historical research are well known through his writings on Egyptian Archæology. The mummy from which it was taken was sold to the King of Holland, and forms one of the great treasures of the Royal Museum.

## ALMS OR OFFERING DISHES.

Of the brass dishes exhibited by Mr. Mayer, (see vol. ii. page 116,) one measured 21 inches diameter, in the centre of which is embossed in relief, the subject of the return of the spies from the land of promise, with the following inscription round it, in old Dutch :—

**WYLT - GHY - LANGHELEVEN - SOO - ERT - GODT - ENDE - HOVVET - ZYN - GHEBAET.**

Wilt thou live long so honour God and keep his commandments.

A similar style of dish, 18½ inches diameter, has the Temptation in the Garden of Eden embossed in the centre; the serpent entwined round the tree is presenting a branch with an apple and leaves upon it to Eve, whilst Adam, standing on the other side the tree, holds in his hand also an apple. Inscription :—

**ADAM - EN - EVA - WEL - VSEERT - HEBBEN - ONS - STERVEN - GELEERT.**

Adam and Eve well instructed have taught us to die.

Another dish, 16 inches diameter, has figures of St. George and the Dragon in combat upon it. The Hat worn by St. George is of about the period of Charles the first of

England. The inscription, beginning at the top over the head of St. George, runs thus :—

**AL - BEMINT - DEN - HEER - VWEN - GODT - BOVEN.**

You shall love the Lord your God above.

There has been much learned discussion relative to the purpose for which dishes of this description were used, but as yet no satisfactory result has been arrived at. The general opinion that they were alms dishes is in some measure corroborated by one of those exhibited to the Society (vol. ii. p. 56,) having been devoted to that purpose in the family of its possessor, the Kings, of Woodchurch, Cheshire. The custom was that, after the burial of the master or mistress of the family, the poor old people of the neighbourhood arranged themselves on either side of the Church porch, and then received the doles left by the deceased, which were placed in, and distributed to them from, the dish. The last time at which it was used was on the occasion of the death of Mr. King, of Woodchurch, the father of Mrs. Robin, of West Kirby, who remembers it to have been also so used on the death of her mother and grandfather.

# INDEX.

## A

Abbots, fell at Flodden, 247  
 Aberdeenshire, vitrified fort at, 212  
 Adam and Eve, with tailors, 253, carvings of, 261  
 ADDRESS, INTRODUCTORY, (H. C. Pidgeon, Esq.) 3.  
   Importance of details, 4; their generalization, 5; duplicate specimens and their exchange, 5; limitation of popular knowledge on these subjects, 5; cultivation of public opinion on antiquities, 6; provincial societies compared with a central one, 6; exposure of errors, 7; minute local associations, 7; local secretaries, 8; a public library, 8; encouragement, 8  
 ADDRESS, CLOSING, (H. C. Pidgeon, Esq.) 225.  
   Ground for congratulation, 225; number and character of members, 226; analysis of papers, 226; mode of issue, 226; illustrations, 227; a place for the collection, 227; reciprocity of feeling, 227; generalization from details, 227  
 Adrianople, procession, 252  
 Ages of inhabitants of Church Minshull, 86  
 Akerman, J. Y., Sec. S.A., donor, 45  
 Aldborough, Yorkshire, pavement at, 24  
 Alderley, epitaph from, 2  
 Alexander, W. L., donor, 115  
 Alfer, 218  
 Alfred, at Chester, 217  
 Alfric, 219  
 Algar, his family, 219, 220  
 Alms dishes, 261; inscription on, 261; engravings on, 261  
 American Historic Societies, 260  
 Amphoræ, at Wilderspool, 30  
 Ampollæ, at Wilderspool, 30  
 Anchor, ancient, from Hoylake, 183  
 Anderson, Rev. Hugh, 69  
 Antiquities, popular knowledge of, 5; various, 226  
 Antoninus, 28; his tenth iter, 34  
 Antwerp, giant at, 252  
 Appleton Hall, map of estate, 24; Roman road near, 33  
 Archæological Association, donor, 55; meeting at Chester, 238; visit to Liverpool, 238  
   Institute, donor, 2; Catalogue of Museum at York, 24; at Winchester, 24; Proceedings, 211  
   manuals exhibited, 40  
   Society established at Chester, 41  
 Ardwicke, 20  
 Ark, mode of shutting, 57  
 Arkwright, his inventions, 119; annoyances, 119; property destroyed, 119  
 Armour, for men and horses, 207; how to put it on, 209; ancient, used by Sir W. Molyneux at Flodden, 250  
 Arms, right of a County to bear them, 10; reply of Heralds respecting, 10; engraved on seals, 12; of Earldom of Coester, 13; of Earl, 13; of Grosvenor, 18; in Gawsworth Church, 201

ARMS. *Family.* Ashton, 246; Brereton, 46; Croft, 246; Despenser, 176; Dutton, 176, 248; Elliot, 248; Erneys, 153, 156; Garnet, 152, 248; Grosvenor, 18; Handford, 46; Haslewall, 149; Haydock, 246, 248; Heyton, 248; Huntley, 250; Keiton, 248; Lasey, 176; Legh, 246; Minshull, 87, 248; history of, 87, n.; Molyneux, 152, 246, 248; Norreys, 153, 156, 165, 176; Praers, 48; Stanley, 51; Thornton, 248; Thweng, 248; Villars, 248; Ward, 51. *Local.* Chester city, 14; Chester county, 9; given by Camden, 14; Chester Earldom, 13; Cornwall county, 11; Ireland, isle of, 14; Kent, county of, 10; Man, isle of, 14; St. Werburgh, convent of, 11. *Official.* Chester, Earl of, 13. *Personal.* Lupus Hugh, 10, 11

Arrian, referred to, 117  
 Arrow-heads, 138, 183  
 "Arthur's Coins," 30  
 Ashton, arms of, 246  
 Aspinall, H. K., elected, 23  
 Aspland, T. L., donor, 2  
 Aston, Walter, elected, 137  
 Aston in Mondrem, 85; the Hall, 88  
 Atherton Hall, why demolished, 199  
 Aticross, hundred of, (Flintshire,) 15  
 Atkinson, F. R., elected, 1  
 Audenshaw, 20, 21, 22

## AUTHORS OF PAPERS:—

Beamont, William, 184  
 Brooke, Richard, F.S.A., 41  
 Cust, Hon. Sir Edward, K.C.H., 9  
 Egerton, Sir Philip, Bart., 125  
 Fairholt, F. W., F.S.A., 251  
 Harland, John, 19  
 Higgin, Edward, 57  
 Hume, Rev. A., LL.D., 27, 253  
 Lamb, David, 116  
 Mayer, Joseph, F.S.A., 200  
 Mortimer, W. W., 215  
 Ormerod, George, D.C.L., 138  
 Pidgeon, H. C., 3, 225, 240  
 Robson, John, 26  
 Sandford, Rev. Geo. B., 85, 232  
 Stonehouse, James, 213  
 Thom, Rev. Dr., 69, 229  
 Waller, J. G., 243  
 Autographs, various, 24; of Sir Wm. Norris, 167, 181  
 Avison, Thos., F.S.A., chairman, 115; exhibits a deed, 25  
 Axes, stone, 138, 183  
 Aymon, 252  
 Aytoun's Lays of the S. Cavaliers, 194.

## B

Baden Baden, monument at, 247  
 Baigent, Mr., 245  
 Baines, Thos., donor, 39, 183

- Bamford chapel, 52  
 Bangor, slaughter of monks at, 216  
 Banners, captured at Flodden by Molyneux, 250  
 BAR, mentioned in Scripture, 58; used in Egypt, 58; and at Pompeii, 58. Peculiar one in Lancaster Castle, 58. They were used in Chapel at Lydiat, 58; in Irish Abbeys, 58; and at Aylesbury Church, 59. Occurrence at the Blackfriars' Convent, 59  
 Barr, James, D.D., 70, 79  
 Barron, his inventions, 66  
 Basle, tabula of gold at, 24  
 Bayeux tapestry, 11  
 Beamont, William, elected, 13; traces a Roman road, 28, 29, 30, 32, 33; paper by, 184  
 Bebington brass, 88  
 Bell, Bishop, rubbing of brass, 2  
 Bench-end, Childwall, 180  
 Bewsey, Jacobite feelings at, 199  
 Birch, Sir Thos. B. Bart., elected, 115  
 Birchall, Thomas, exhibiter, 116  
 Birkenhead, chapels in, 73; plan of, 211  
 Bishops, fell at Flodden, 247  
 Blackburne, John, 191  
 Blackrod, early settlement at, 139; date fixed, 140; where situated, 145; reverts to Norris of Speke, 162  
 Blakenhedde, residence of Norris, 167  
 Blakewall, Thos., rubbing of brass, 2  
 Blaze, Bishop, 253  
 Blues, Liverpool, 187, 191; take down bridges, 260  
 Blundell, William, witness, 214, 215  
 ——— Thomas Weld, 239  
 Bobbin, Tim, 25  
 Bold, allied to Norris, 161  
 BOLT, mentioned in Scripture, 59; used at Thebes, 59, 60; at Pompeii, 60; by the ancient Romans, 60; at Alexandria, 60. Was sometimes opened by a strap, 60  
 Bombixi, Lawrence, debtor, 26  
 Bones, found in burial urns, 33; of a large man, 31; bone of a deer, 184  
 Books, duty on, 56; resolution respecting, 56  
 BOOKS AND PAMPHLETS, (Donations during the Session)—  
 Abbeville, *Memoirs de la Soc. d'Emulation*, 1844-8, 55  
 Aikin's *History of Manchester*, 23  
 Ackerman on the early condition of Britain, 116  
 Archæological Association, *Jour. of*, pt. xx, 55  
 ——— Institute, " pt. xxii, 2  
 ——— Proceedings, 1848, 211  
 Art Union Almanac, 1850, 115  
 Baines's (Edward) *History of Lancashire*, 4 vols. 23  
 ——— (Thos.) *History of Liverpool*, I., 39  
 ——— " II., 183  
 Boucher, M. de Perthes, *Antiq. Celt.*, 55  
 ——— *Memoir sur l'Industrie*, 55  
 ——— *Petit Glossaire*, 2 tom., 55  
 ——— *De la Creation*, *Essai*, 5 tom., 55  
 ——— *Liberti du Commerce*, 55  
 ——— *Satires*, 55  
 Catalogue Soc. of Antiquaries, London, 23  
 ——— of Society of Antiq., Scotland, 39  
 ——— Museum of Archæ. Inst., York, 24  
 ——— Winchester, 24  
 ——— Chetham Library, Manchester, 3 vols., 211  
 ——— Pictures belonging to Ch. Meigh. Esq., 211  
 Dover, *History of*, 2 vols., 183  
 Fools and Jesters, a reprint of Nest of Ninnies, 24  
 Halliwell's Catalogue of Contents of Codex Holbrookienses, 1  
 ——— Early Science in Wales, 1  
 ——— *Historia Collegi Cantabrigiensis*, 1  
 ——— Interlude of the Four Elements, 24  
 ——— Introduction to Midsum. Night's Dream, 1  
 ——— MS. Rarities of Cambridge University, 1  
 ——— *Rara Mathematica*, 1  
 Howson's *History of the Mediterranean*, 24  
 Hume's Sir Hugh of Lincoln, 1  
 Lee's Roman Remains at Caerleon, 55  
 Leigh's Nat. Hist. of Ches. and Lancash., 23  
 Liverpool Directory, 14 vols., 1805-11, 2  
 ——— Saturday's Advertiser, June 21st 1823, 55  
 ——— Polytechnic Society's Transactions, 1841-49, 2  
 ——— Town Council Reports, 1848-9, 2  
 ——— Water Supply (Stevenson's Report) 183  
 Military Tactics, Treatise on, 1680, 55  
 Monumental Brasses, Manual on, 183  
 Numismatic Society's Proceedings, 1848-9, 2  
 Pennant's Tour in Wales, 3 vols., 1  
 Picton on Ancient Sea Levels, 24  
 ——— Liverpool, 24  
 Richmond on the Eucharist, 115  
 The Mountain Robbers, a Play, 39  
 Robson's edition of Three Ancient Metrical Romances, 183  
 Stanley, *History of the House of*, 211  
 Syro-Egyptian Society's Transactions, 24  
 Thom's (Rev. Dr.) Remarks on Charges, 1  
 ——— Reply to, 1  
 ——— (Robt.) Chinese and English Vocabulary, part I, 137  
 ——— Speaker, 137  
 Warrington, Ancient Statutes of ye Towne of, MS., 39  
 Way's Observations on Incised Sepulchral Slabs, 24  
 ——— Architectural Notes, 24  
 Yorkshire Philosophical Society's Proceedings, part I, 39  
 Roath, Sir George, Vice-Lieut. of Cheshire, 128  
 Bosden with Handford, 42  
 Boswell's Pennon captured, 168  
 Bottle, Roman, 183; Elizabethan, 212  
 Boucher, M. de Perthes, donor, 55  
 Bourbon, 122  
 Bowden Church, 49  
 Brackley, Viscount, M.P., elected, 137  
 Bradwall in Cheshire. Coins at, 40, 212  
 Bradshaigh, William de, 141  
 Brage, William, exhibiter, 138; donor, 183; train, 240  
 Bramah, his inventions, 66  
 Brank, or bridle for scolds, 25  
 BRASSES IN CHESHIRE AND LANCASHIRE, (J. G. Waller, Esq.) 243. On the west side of England brasses not numerous, 243; Roger Leigh's monument, Macclesfield, 243; curious representation, 244; illustrates St. Gregory's Pity, 244; legend on the subject, 244; variation from the story, 244; similar representation in Hampshire, 245; days of pardon, 245. Sir Peter Leigh's monument, Winwick, 246; habited as knight and priest, 247; similar monuments in Germany, 247; family of Legh, 248. Molyneux

- monument, Sefton, 248; quarterings on shield, 248; curious armour, 249; reasons for this assigned, 249, 250. *Illustrations*.
- Brasses, prints from various, 183
- Brazil, 122
- BRERETON, family of, 41; existing since Conquest, 43; family monuments, 41
- article in *Archæologia*, 43
- Hall, 45
- of Shocklach and Malpas, 43; of Tatton, 43; of Handford, 43
- Lord, of Brereton Hall, 45; peculiar position as Lieutenant, 128; orders from, 129, 130; letters from, 129, 130; his death, 131
- Joseph, (of Speke), 239, his hospitality, 339
- Urian, 43
- William, 44
- Brereton's Travels, 42
- Bridgewater Canal, Roman Road near, 32
- Bridgewater, John, 2nd Earl, 132; how descended, 132 n.; appointed Lord Lieut. of Cheshire, 132; letter from, 132; commissions from, 133
- British Association, 212
- collar, from Emsay, 24
- Brockmael, 216
- Brogue, Irish, 24
- Brooke of Norton, 237, possesses Minshull, 87
- of Minshull, 237
- Richard, F.S.A., 2, 3; exhibiter, 3; paper by, 41
- Brooke farm, 47
- Brown, Rev. David, 79
- John, donor, 183
- Rev. J. T., 79, 80
- Bruce, Rev. D., 69
- Brussels, giant, 252
- Burscough, 37
- Burton Wood manor, 25, 27
- Butchers' company, 252
- BUTLER OF BEWSEY, ACKNOWLEDGMENT, (John Robson, Esq.) 26. Contracting parties, 26; subject, 26; conditions, 27; penalties, 27; note, 27
- Butler of Bewsey, debtor, 26
- and Bombixi, bound, 26; securities, 27
- "Butte" of land, what, 215

## C

- Cadwan, 217
- Calderstones, drawing of, 2
- Calwall, 217
- Camden's, print of Queen Elizabeth's funeral, 14
- Camels, 252
- Cap of Maintenance, 17
- Carlisle, the Earl of, elected, 137
- Carlisle, operations near, 185; surrender of, 186
- Cartmel, drawing of Church, 2
- Cartwright, machinery, 121
- Carved work at Speke, 241
- Casson, William, elected, 23
- Castlefield, distance from Wilderspool, 35
- Castle Northwich, Roman pottery at, 25
- Catalogue, S. A. Scotland, 39; of pictures, 211
- Cathedral towns, scene of mystery plays, 254
- Caxton, quoted, 205
- Celtic nations, used wooden locks, 64
- Celts, 138, 183; celt moulds, 212
- Central Association, 6
- Ceremonials of Justes, 206

## CHAIRMEN—

- Avison, Thomas, F.S.A., 115
- Higgin, Edward, 137
- Lamb, David, 23
- M'Quie, P. R., 55
- Moore, Thomas, 183
- Mortimer, W. W., 211
- Neill, Hugh, 1
- Thom, Rev. Dr., 39
- Chalmers, Thomas, D.D., 70, n.
- Chamberlains called Brereton, 43
- Chapels, presbyterian, 69
- Charities, at Ch. Minshull, 107
- Charles, George, donor, 39
- Charles Edward, see Pretender
- Charter of H. Norris, 176
- Charter of Gorton, 19; translation of, 20
- Cheadle church, 41, 49; burying place of the Breretons, 41
- Chelford chapel, epitaph from, 2
- CHESHIRE, ARMS OF THE COUNTY, (Col. the Hon. Sir Edward Cust, K.C.H.) 9. Heraldry, its uses and abuses, 9; reason of the present enquiry, 10; can counties bear arms, 10; origin of heraldry, 11; arms of the Norman Earls of Chester, 11, 12; of the Earldom, 13; Chester a county palatine, held by the sword, 13, 14; different from other English counties palatine, 14; other instances of the county arms, 14, 15; the sword of dignity, 15, 16; the supporters, 16; the coronet, 17; a motto suggested, 17; summary, 17, 18. *Illustrations*, 9; op. 12, 13; and pl. i, ii, iii, iv.
- Cheshire and Lancashire, contribute to victory at Flodden, 164
- Cheshyre, John, friend of Pretender, 185
- Chest exhibited, 55
- Chester, city, arms of, 14; earls of were hereditary sword bearers, 15; promptuarium in cathedral, 24; Architectural Society, 41; *Courant*, letter from, 185; map of town, 211; antiquity of, 215; tiles from, 211; Roman centifix, 212; mystery plays, 254
- CHESTER, SAXON EARLS OF, (W. W. Mortimer, Esq.) Name of Chester, 215; its position important, 216; condition under the Romans, 216; after them, 216; Saxon dominion, 217. Division of Earls, 217; (1) Ethelred, E. of Mercia, and E. of Chester, 217; (2) Alfer, 218; (3) Alfric, 219; (4) Edric, 219; (5) Leofric, 219; (6) Algar, 219; his two sons and two daughters, 220; (7) Edwin, 221; Norman Conquest, 222; Saxon Rebellion, 222; conquest of the county round Chester, 223; subsequent fate of Edwin and Morcar, 224
- Chesterton, 212
- Chetham Trustees, donors, 211
- Childwall, inscription at, 146; brasses, 166; bench end, 180
- Chinese map, 115
- Cholmondeley, 4th Lord, 125
- Brigadier, 195
- pedigree, 233
- Cholmonderton, 85
- Chorley, factory destroyed at, 119
- Christmas ceremony in Wales, 41
- Chubb & Co., 66; donors, 56
- Church brasses. (See brasses)
- CHURCH MINSHULL PARISH, (Rev. Geo. B. Sandford, M.A.) *Ch. M.*, name, boundaries, climate, 85. *Population*, 86. *Proprietors*, 86, 87. *Manor of M.*, 87. *M. Hall*, 88. *Lee Green Hall*, 89. *Eardeswick Hall*, 90; the Hulgreve, 91. *M. of Stoke*, 91; pedigree, 92. *Other Ms.*, 93; extracts from registers, 94. *The Parish*, 95; landowners

in it, 95, n.; railroads, 96; post-office, 96. *Village of M.*, 96. *The Church*, 97; a chapel there, temp. Hen. III., 97 and 97, n.; hatchments and monuments, 98, 99; Wade pedigree, 100; grave stones, 101; value of living, 102, 103; Terriers, 103 and 103, n.; vicarage, 105; incumbents, 106. *Charities*, 107, 108. *School*, 108, endowment, 109. *Sick Club*, 110. *Cattle Club*, 111. *Dissenting Chapels*, 111. Literary characters, 111. *Superstitions*, 111. *Present Inhabitants*, 113. Pedigrees, 232  
 Church at Gawsworth, 201  
 Cippus, cast from, 183  
 Claypole, H. K., elected, 39  
 Clayton, black book of, 19  
 ——— Rev. G., M.A., donor, 183  
 Club, sick, 110; cattle, 111  
 Cobham, in Kent, 245, 246  
 Coccium, 36  
 Cockersand Abbey, 214  
 Coffin of stone, model, 212  
 Coin of Constantius, 2; coins, various, 24; from Threadneedle street, London, 25  
 Collection, of the Society, 227  
 Collier, John, 25  
 Colton, J. C., donor, 24  
 CONDATE, SUPPOSED POSITION of, (John Robson, Esq.) Evidence of Antoninus, 34; Condate the only ambiguous locality, 35; distances in the two routes, 35; Roman remains at the two points, 35, 36; Mamucium confounded with Mancunium, 37; Salinæ, 38; new reading of distances, 38, n.  
 Conditions of grant to Crosby school, 26  
 Connington church, monument in, 247  
 Constantius, coin of, 2  
 Coronet, 17  
 Costs of dramas, 252  
 COTTON, (D. Lamb, Esq.) Importance of the subject, 116, 117; its ancient history, 117. Introduction of cotton to this country, 118; extent, 118; improvements, 118. Arkwright, 119; statutes affecting cotton, 120; Crompton, 120; Watt, 121; adaptation of steam, 121; power looms, 121. Growth of cotton, 122; import of it, 123; account of the plant, 124; branches of the subject, 124; curious facts, 125  
 Cotton pods, 115; plant, (walking stick), 116  
 County arms, 10-17  
 Covenanters, not extinct, 73, 230  
 Crest of Norris, 156; second crest, 156  
 Crichton, Hugh, D.D., 71  
 Cripps, Frederick, elected, 55  
 Crispin, 253  
 Croft, arms of, 246  
 Crompton, his improvements, 120  
 Crosby, grammar school at, 25; will of John Harrison, founder, 25, 26; submarine wood, 214  
 Crosfield, Henry, elected, 23  
 Cross, in Winwick church yard, 115  
 Cross bow, (1475), 138  
 Crossley, James, elected, 183  
 Cuerdeley, 19, 20, 21  
 Culloden, Brigadier Cholmondeley at, 195  
 Cumberland, Duke of, 191, 195  
 Cunningham, Lord Albert, 239; presentation to, 240, 259  
 Cups, borne in procession, 251  
 Curator, thanks to, 228  
 Curteyn, sword, 15  
 Cust, Hon. Sir Edward, K.C.H., exhibiter, 25, 56; paper by, 9  
 Customs of trades, 251  
 Cuttings from newspapers, 2

## D

Dagger, blade of, 212  
 Danes, at Chester, 217; massacre of, 251  
 Danson, Jos., analyses water, 260  
 Danyers of Daresbury, 146  
 Daresbury in Cheshire, 142  
 Darnhall, 85  
 Dawson, Dean, collection, 138  
 ——— Thomas, elected, 183  
 Davenport, 43  
 Declaration, by Sir Wm. Norres, 174  
 Deeds, various, 116; witnessed by Norres, 177  
 Delamere, Henry Lord, 126, 136  
 ——— — forest, crosses Watling street, 36  
 Denison, Lord Albert, donor, 23  
 Denmark, medals from, 184  
 Denton 20, 21, 22  
 Derby, retreat from, 191  
 ——— Lord, with Henry VIII. in France, 164  
 ——— 8th Earl of, 126, 131; letters from, 126, 127  
 ——— 9th do., 131; letters from, 135  
 Descent of manorial rights, 42  
 Despenser, arms of, 176  
 De Tabley, Lord, elected, 137  
 Details, importance of, 4; generalization of, 4; duplicate specimens, 5  
 Deva (Chester), 34  
 Devil in his feathers, 252  
 Dinner at Adelphi, 239  
 Dishes, brass, 116  
 Dog Kennel Field, 32  
 DONATIONS:—  
 Antiquities, 2, 23, 56, 115, 137, 183, 212  
 Books, 1, 23, 39, 55, 115, 137, 183, 211  
 Cuttings, 2  
 Documents, 2, 214  
 Drawings, 2, 115  
 Maps, 2, 23, 115, 211  
 Miscellaneous, 39, 115, 182, 212  
 Pamphlets (see Books)  
 Prints, 23, 115, 211  
 Rubbings, 2, 183  
 Done, John, 89  
 DONORS, Abbeville, Soc. d'Emulation, 55; Akerman, J. Y., 115; Alexander, Wm. L., 115; Antiquaries' Society, Scotland, 39; Archæological Association, 55; Archæological Institute, 2; Aspinall, H. K., 2; Aspland, T. L., 2; Baines, Thomas, 32, 183; Boucher, M., 55; Bragge, W., 183; Brown, John, 183; Charles, George, 39; Chetham Library Trustees, 211; Chubb & Co., 56; Clayton, Rev. George, M.A., 183; Colton, J. C., 24; Edwards, Joshua, 39; Halliwell, J. O., 1; Harland, John, 24; Harrison, Jas., 211, 212; Haywood, John, 40; Higgin, Edward, 56; Higgin, Winfield, 24, 56; Hornby, Benjamin, 183; Howson, Rev. J. S., 24; Hume, Rev. A., LL.D., 1; Isaac, J. R., 115; Jewett, Llewellyn, 115; Johnson, J. H., 24, 40; Kendrick, Dr., 24, 39, 56, 115; Lamb, David, 24, 115; Lee, John, 2, 55; Lilford, Lord, 2; Liverpool, Corporation, 183; Lloyd, J. B., 183, 211; Londesborough, Lord, 23; Lyon, Thomas, 24; Mather, John, 39, 211; Mayer, Joseph, F.S.A., 211; Middleton, J., 55; Mortimer, W. W., 211; M'Quie, P. R., 2; Neill, Hugh, 2, 24; North, Alfred, 2; Numismatic Society, 2; Ormerod, George, D.C.L., 40; Picton, J. A., F.S.A., 24; Pidgeon, H. C., 2; Polytechnic Society, 2; Poole, John, 183; Price, E. B., 2; Purland, T., 24; Robson, John, 183; Robinson, C. B., 24; Satterthwaite, E. H., 115; Sharpe, Richard, 1, 24; Smith, C. R., F.S.A., 2, 183, 212; Smith, James, 214; Stonehouse, James, 137, 213;

Thom, Rev. Dr., 1, 55, 115, 137; Turner, E., 2;  
Way, Albert, F.S.A., 24, 211, 212; Wroot, B., 2;  
Yorkshire Philosophical Society, 39  
DOOR FASTENINGS, ANCIENT, (Edward Higgin,  
Esq.) 57. Division of the subject, 57; the ark,  
57; *Bars*, generally, 57, 58, 59; *Bolts*, 59, 60;  
*Keys*, Egyptian, Grecian, and Jewish, 61, 62;  
*Locks*, padlocks, 63; wooden locks, 64; peculiar  
locks and keys, 65. Use of springs, 65; modern  
improvements, 66; reflections on the use of  
locks, 67, 68. *Illustrations*, pl. vii, viii, ix.  
Dragon, 252  
Drama, 253; at first religious, 253  
Droitwich, 38  
Dromedaries, 252  
Durer, Albert, work by, 116; sculpture, 245  
Durham, palatinate different from Chester, 14  
Dutch, claim the introduction of cotton, 118; in-  
scription, 261  
Dutton, arms of, 176, 248; pedigree, 233  
Dwaris, Sir F., 43

## E

Eardeswick, 90; the Hall, 90  
Earls of Chester (Saxon) 215  
——— (Norman) never lords of Par-  
liament, 17  
Ebrington, Lord, 128  
Edgar, King, resided at Chester, 218  
Edinburgh, screen not from, 242; books from,  
242; carvings from, 242  
Edric, Earl, his life and character, 219  
Edric, Welsh and Saxon leader, 223  
Edwards, Joshua, elected, 23; donor, 39  
Edwin, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224  
Egbert, built a palace at Chester, 217  
Egerton, Sir Philip, Knt., 126, 127, 129, 130, 131,  
132, 133  
——— Sir Philip Grey, Bart., exhibiter, 56, 116;  
paper by, 125  
Egyptian figure, 2; antiquities, various, 24; lock  
model, 56; signet ring, 137, 161  
Elfreda, daughter of Alfred, 217; her character,  
218  
Elizabeth, confirms palatine privileges, 14  
Eliot, Sir Thomas, on Chester, 215  
Ellis, Sir Henry, describes viatorium, 40  
Ellot, arms of, 248  
Embsay, York, British collar, 24  
English Presbyterians, 69, 73  
Erneys, derived from Molyneux, 153; little known  
respecting, 155  
Errors in Archæology corrected, 6  
Ethelfred slaughters monks, 216  
Ethelfred, 1st Saxon Earl, 217; restored Chester,  
217  
Etruscan ring money, 24  
Evangelists, symbols of, 246  
Evans, T. B., 1  
Exchange of duplicates, 5  
Exchequer Seal of County Palatine Chester, 18  
EXHIBITERS OF ARTICLES—  
Avison, Thos., F.S.A., 25; Birchall, Thomas,  
116; Bragge, William, 138; Brooke, Richd.,  
F.S.A., 3; Chubb and Co., 56; Cust, Hon.  
Sir Edward, K.C.H., 25, 56; Egerton, Sir  
Philip Grey, Bart., 56, 116; Greenall, Rev.  
Rd., R.D., 138; Harrison and Co., 56; Hume,  
Rev. A., LL.D., 2, 25, 40, 138; Kendrick, Dr.,  
25; Lyon, Thos., 25; Martin, Studley, 56;  
Massie, Rev. W. H., 212; Mayer, Joseph,

F.S.A., 116, 137; M'Quie, P. R., 184; Middle-  
ton, J., 41; Milner and Co., 56; Moss, Mrs.  
116; Pidgeon, H. C., 40; Robin, John, 56;  
Robson, John, 26; Steavenson, J., 184;  
Stonehouse, James, 184; Stuart, William,  
116; Webster, George, 138; Whitehead, Jas.  
W., 184; Whittenbury, Mrs. 138  
Eyton, Caradoc, elected, 39  
——— Peter Ellis, 55

## F

Fairholt, F. W., F.S.A., paper by, 251  
Falkirk, battle of, 191, 192, 193; plan and descrip-  
tion, 194; Aytoun's remarks on, 194.  
Fancy Fair of 1849, view of, 115  
Fergusson, Rev. D., 72  
Ferries, Rev. John, 72  
Fines, Max. et Flav., 37  
Fishmongers' Company, 251  
Fitton of Bollin, 91  
——— Sir Edward, 201, 202  
——— Francis, 202  
——— Thomas, 200  
Fleming, Thomas, elected, 23  
——— William, M.D., elected, 183  
Flint, county of, formerly held in connexion with  
Cheshire, 15; afterwards joined Wales, 15; in-  
cluded on the Exchequer seal, 56  
——— castle, skull found in, 39  
Flodden, battle of, 162; chieftains present at, 164,  
247; achievements of Molyneux, 249  
Forde, Dr., autograph letter of, 3  
Fort, vitrified, 212  
Fortune, wheels of, 252  
Frogge, descent of, 236, n.

## G

Gardner, Rev. John, 73, 80  
Garnet, arms of, 248; family holds Speke, 152, 241  
Garston manor, purchased by Sir W. Norris, 170  
Gaskell, Mr. Holbrook, on Roman road, 32  
Gath, Samuel, elected, 55; donor, 115  
Gawsworth, where, 200; division of township, 200  
GAWSWORTH, TILTING GROUND at, (Jos. Mayer,  
Esq., F.S.A.) Introduction, 200; situation, 200,  
201; history, 201; church, 201; family of Fitton,  
202. Position of the tilting ground, 202; details,  
203; importance of chivalry, 204; tilting rules,  
204, 205. Details of ceremonial,—proclamation,  
206; equipments, 206; entrance, 208; reward,  
208; arming a footman, 209; general arming,  
209; articles necessary, 210 *Illustrations*, 200,  
202, 203, 205  
Genealogy, 226  
George and Dragon, 261  
Georgia, cotton grown in, 122  
Gesenius, criticisms of 57, n.  
Gherbaud, Walter de, 224  
Giants, 252; lent from town to town, 252  
Gill, Robert, elected, 115  
Gladsmuir, fact at battle, 184  
Glass, mediæval, 212; Roman, 212  
Godfrey, Sir E. B., medal of, 40  
Godiva, lady, 251  
Golden legend, 244  
Gordon, Hunter, 115  
Gorse Hill, 32

## T

GORTON, CHARTER OF FEOFFMENT, (John Harland, Esq.) Introduction, 19; original documents, 19; translation, 20; explanations of persons and places, 21, 22  
 Gorton, hamlet, 19, 20, 21, 22  
 Gourn, asphaltine from, 24  
 Gray, John, elected, 55  
 Green, Robert Molyneux, elected, 55  
 Greenall, Rev. Richard, exhibitor, 138  
 ———, Mr., discoveries, 29  
 Greenowe, heath, 20, 21  
 ——— marsh, 19, 20, 22  
 Gregis, Speculum, Church Minshull. 113  
 Gregory's Mass, 244  
 ——— Pity, 244  
 Grosvenor arms, 18  
 ——— related to Lupus, 18  
 ——— family existing at the Conquest, 43  
 GUILDS, PROCESSIONS AND OBSERVANCES, (F. W. Fairholt, Esq., F.S.A.) Processions were usually formed by the trading companies, 251; these trades unions possessed various privileges, 251; they are first mentioned in 1298. They performed the sacred dramas, 252; and watched the cities, 252; gigantic figures of men and other animals were in their processions, 252. These pageants in the various countries of Europe, 252; and in England were specially known at Coventry, Preston, and Shrewsbury, 253; they were productive of kind feeling, 253  
 Gutta-percha seals, 115  
 Guyton, Joseph, elected, 1

## H

Haigh, possessed by Earl Balcarres, 141  
 Hale, book of the manor of, 41  
 Hall, William, elected, 183  
 Hall at Gawsworth, alterations, 201; present uses of, 201  
 Halliwell, J. O., F.R.S., donor, 1  
 Hammers, stone, 138, 183  
 HANDFORD HALL & BRERETON FAMILY, (Richard Brooke, Esq., F.S.A.) 41. Where situated, 41; allusions to in Brereton's travels, 42; descent of the property, 42; Sir Randle, 43; his sons, 43; Sir Urian, 44; Breretons of Brereton, 45. Handford Old Hall described, 45; inscriptions, 45, 46; armorial bearings, 46, 47; road to the hall, 47; interior, 48; recent additions, 49; Cheadle church, 49, 50; monuments, arms, &c., 50, 51; Mosely chapel, 52; other parts of the church, 52, 53; pedigree, 54  
 Hargreaves, his inventions, 119; assailed by mob, 119; dies in workhouse, 119  
 Harland, John, elected, 1; paper by, 19; donor, 24  
 Harold, movements of, 221  
 Harper, Peter, 192  
 Harrington, allied to Norris, 161; William drowned, 162; Earl of, 201  
 ———'s *Nugæ Antiquæ*, 204  
 Harrison, John, founds school, 25; his father born at Crosby, 25  
 ——— and Co., exhibitors, 56  
 ——— James, donor, 211, 212  
 Hartford, vases from, 138  
 Haslam, Samuel H., elected, 23  
 Haslewall, two ladies, marry two Norrises, 148; the arms quartered by Norris, 149  
 ——— Sir P., grant by, 177  
 Hawley, General, 192

Haydock, 37; arms of family of that name, 246, 248  
 Haywood, John, donor, 40  
 Health in Minshull parish, 86  
 Heath, Edward, remarks on cotton, 123  
 Heber, Bishop, descent of, 234, n.  
 Hell Brook, 85  
 Heneage, John, 19, 20, 22  
 Henry VIII, to take goods from Butler and Bom-bixi, 26  
 Heraldic drawings, 2  
 Heraldry, uses of, 9; college of arms, 9, 10; reply of, 10; origin of heraldry, 11; dates from Henry III, 13; earliest seal of Richard I. 12  
 Heyton, arms of, 248  
 Heywood, manor of, 21  
 ——— James, presides at dinner, 239  
 Higgin, Edward, chairman, 137; donor, 56; paper by, 57  
 ——— Thomas, elected, 23  
 ——— Winfield, donor, 24, 56  
 Highland prisoners in Warrington, 188  
 Hinchliffe's opinion, 179  
 Historic documents, 226  
 HISTORIC SOCIETY, educational, 5; materials for, 225; proceedings of, 225; papers read at, 225; members of, 226; collection of, 227; welcome the Archaeological Association, 238; present mazer dish, 259; origin of name, 260  
 Hock Tuesday, 251  
 Holford street, 35  
 Holland, arms of, 248  
 Holme, Randle, drawing from, 9  
 Holyrood, trophies from, 241  
 Horman, quoted, 40  
 Howson, Rev. J. S., elected, 1; donor, 24  
 Hoylelake, musket rest from, 24; wood from, 138; ancient anchor from, 183  
 Hughes, Robert, 240  
 Hulgreve farm, 90, 91  
 Hull Carl, field, 32  
 Hume, Rev. A., LL.D., donor, 1; exhibitor, 2, 25, 40, 138; papers by, 27, 253; reference, 116; thanks to, 238; accompanies Sefton party, 239  
 Huntley's banner, captured, 250

## I

Idols, Mexican, 137  
 Illustrations, 227  
 Importance of recording facts, 7  
 Ince Blundell, 239  
 Inconsistencies, 257  
 Incumbents of Church Minshull, 106  
 India, cotton, and cotton trees in, 117, 122  
 Inman, Dr., letter from, 212  
 Ireland, Roger de, writes, 214, 215  
 Irving, Rev. Edward, 75  
 Isaac, J. R., donor, 115  
 Isleworth, Middlesex, medal found at, 40; viatorium, ditto, 40  
 Italians, claim the introduction of cotton, 118  
 Italy, marble from, 212

## J

James I, enters Chester, 15; King James on England, 25  
 Jenny, for spinning, invented, 119  
 Jewett, Llewellyn, donor, 115  
 Job, passages quoted from, 27, 28

Johnson, Chevalier de, 182  
 ——— J. H., donor, 24, 40  
 Jones, Captain, elected, 137  
 ——— Roger L., elected, 23

## K

Keet, Edwin, letter from, 56  
 Keiton, arms of, 248  
 Kendrick, Dr., donor, 24, 39, 56, 115; exhibiter, 25  
 Kent, arms of, 10  
 Kerford, John A., elected, 211  
 Kershaw, Robert, elected, 137  
 Keys, from Lincolnshire, 2  
 KEYS, alluded to by Solomon, 61; used in Egypt, 61; ancient forms of, 61; of peculiar shape in India, 65; and in Egypt, 65; material usually bronze or iron, 65; marriage custom with, 65  
 Kinderton, 212; thought Condate, 35  
 King Street, 55  
 KIRKS, Scotch, in Liverpool, 69; date from 1792, 69  
 ——— "free," 72, 73  
 ——— for Irish presbyterians, 72  
 Kirkby Lonsdale, Roman road by, 28  
 Kirkpatrick, William, D.D., 70, 79  
 Knight and Priest, 247  
 Knight, Charles, illustration of dial, 41  
 Knives, Elizabethan, 183  
 Knutsford, 35; welcome of troops to, 197

## L

Lace, increase of price from manufacture, 117  
 Lady's mound, 203  
 Lamb, David, chairman, 23; donor, 25, 115; paper by, 116  
 Lamb-bearing tree, 116  
 Lancashire dialect, 25  
 Lancaster, a county palatine, 14  
 ——— friary, tile from, 24; handle of amphoræ, 24; Roman lamp, 24; copper ring, 25  
 Langley, Bishop of Durham, 19, 20  
 Language of Mysteries, 254  
 Laton Manor, 27  
 Leasowe, submarine wood, 214; water from, analysed, 260  
 Leather, worn by poor persons, 191  
 Lea Green Hall, 89  
 Ledger, Reuben, elected, 23  
 Lee, John de, witness, 214, 215  
 ——— John E., donor, 55  
 Legh, of Lyme, 248; of Ridge, 248; Sir Peter, 246; priest and knight, 247; Roger, 243, 246; arms of Leigh, 246  
 Leighton, 85  
 Leofric, his riches and virtues, 211; m. Godiva, 211  
 Levenshulme, 20, 21, 22  
 Leicester, omission of, 125  
 Libraries, their importance, 8; Chetham, 8; Warrington, 8  
 Lilford, Lord, elected, 137; donor, 2  
 Lindsay, Lord, his work, 195; anecdote by, 195  
 Linen, manufactured at Manchester, 118  
 Liscard, submarine wood at, 214  
 Literature of the people, 258  
 Liturgy used by Presbyterians, 3

Liverpool, oldest seal of, 2; documents respecting, 2; maps of, 2, 261; play-bill, 1781, 2; grant of tenement in, 2; bond of indemnity to Corporation, 3; altered position of St. Catherine's church, 3; Scotch kirks in, 69; Presbyterian chapels, 69; various, 69, 70, 71; Rodney-street kirk, details, 82, 83, 84; Mount-pleasant chapel, 71; Bold-street do., 78; cotton imported into, 125; arms in window of St. Nicholas's church, 165; Corporation, donor, 183; Mayor, his hospitality, 239; siege of, 259  
 Llandudno, bone from, 184  
 Lloyd, Edward, 91  
 Lloyd, J. B., donor, 183, 211  
 Local associations, 8; local secretaries, 8  
 Lock, from a French treasure chest, 56; various exhibited, 56  
 LOCKS, why invented, 62; alluded to in Scripture, 62; used in Egypt, 62; curious one, 63. The ancient principle used in modern times, 63; derived from Egypt by the Greeks and Romans 63; locks moveable, 63; Indian and Chinese, 64; perfection of ancient, 64; modern improvements, 66; *illustrations*, 58, 60, 62  
 London, mayor and citizens, 251; guilds do not celebrate Mysteries, 252; model of coffin from, 252  
 Lords of the Treasury, petition to, 212  
 LORDS LIEUTENANT OF CHESHIRE, (Sir Philip Grey Egerton, Bart., M.P.) 125. The subject little known, 125; Charles, 8th E. of Derby, 126; letter to deputy-lieutenants, 126; do. respecting militia, 126; inspection at Nantwich, 127. Lord Brereton vice-lieutenant, 128; letters from him, 129, 130; new issue of patents and commissions, 131. Lord Bridgewater a temporary lieutenant, 131; his letters, 132, 133; his descent, 132, n.; account of commissions, &c., 133, 134; distrust between the lieutenant and his deputies, 135. Lord Delamere, 136. *Illustration*, opposite page 136  
 Lupus, Hugh, his arms, 10, 11; receives county palatine, 13  
 Lyon, Thos., elected, 23; donor, 24; exhibiter, 25  
 ——— jun., elected, 23

## M

Macclesfield token, 137; brasses in St. Michael's, 243  
 Machinery unknown in cotton manufacturing, 118  
 Magnus, St., figure of, 25  
 Malines giant, 252  
 Mamceastre, 37  
 Mamucium, 34; identical with Mamceastre, 35; confounded with Mancunium, 37  
 Manchester, Bishop of, elected, 39  
 ——— 19, 20; advowson of church, 20; Roman road from, 28; linen manufactured at, 118; cotton introduced, 121; prints from brasses in cathedral, 183  
 Manners and Customs, 224  
 Mansfield, Lord, 91  
 Matlepiece at Speke, 169, 182  
 Manutium, 34  
 Maps, Chinese in parts, 115; of Appleton Hall estate, 24; of British and Roman York, 21; of Liverpool, 1725, 211; of Chester, 1747, 211; of Birkenhead park, 211  
 Marble, Italian, 212  
 Marbury Hall, Pretender at, 199

Martin, Studley, exhibiter, 56  
 Mass of Bolsena, 245  
 Massie, Rev. W. H., elected, 1; exhibiter, 212  
 Mather, John, donor, 39, 211  
 Maundeville, Sir John, quoted, 116  
 Mawdesley, Jos., elected, 137  
 Mayer, Jos., F.S.A., donor, 211; exhibiter, 116, 137; paper by, 200; reference to duty on books, 56; remarks, 212; museum by, 240; illustrations by, 200, 202, 203, 205, 259, 261; thanks to, 228  
 ——— Samuel, elected, 55  
 Mazer dish, presentation of, 259; *illustration*, 259  
 M'Clenaghan, J., elected, 137  
 M'Culloch, J. R., on cotton, 117  
 ——— John, 69  
 M'Quie, P. R., chairman, 55; donor, 2; exhibiter, 184  
 M'Vicar, Duncan, elected, 23  
 Measure from Lincolnshire, 2  
 Medals; Napoleon, 2; Sir E. Godfrey, 40; Danish, 184  
 Mediolanum, 36  
 Medley, Rev. S., 69  
 Members of Historic Society, 226  
**MEMBERS ELECTED:—**  
 1. *Honorary*. Londesborough, Lord, 25  
 2. *Ordinary*. Aspinall, H. K., 23; Aston, Walter, 137; Atkinson, F. R., 1; Beamont, William, 23; Birch, Sir Thomas, Bart., 115; Brackley, Viset., 137; Carlisle, the Earl of, 137; Casson, Wm., 23; Claypole, H. K., 39; Cripps, Frederick, 55; Crosfield, Henry, 23; Crossley, James, 183; Dawson, Thos., 183; De Tabley, the Lord, 137; Dove, Percy M., 115; Edwards, Josh., 23; Evans, T. B., 1; Eyton, Caradoc, 39; Eyton, Peter Ellis, 55; Fleming, Thomas, 23; Fleming, Wm., M.D., 183; Gath, Samuel, 55; Gill, Robert, 115; Gordon, Hunter, 115; Gray, John, 55; Green, Robert M., 55; Guyton, Jos., 1; Hall, Wm., 183; Harland, John, 1; Haslem, Samuel H., 23; Higgin, Thomas, 23; Howson, Rev. J. S., 1; Jones, Captain, 137; Jones, Roger L., 23; Kerford, John A., 211; Kershaw, Robt., 137; Ledger, Reuben, 23; Lilford, the Lord, 137; Lyon, Thomas, sen., 23; Lyon, Thos. jun., 23; Manchester, the Lord Bishop of, 39; Massie, Rev. W. H., 1; Mawdesley, Jos., 137; Mayer, Samuel, 53; M'Clenaghan, J., 137; M'Vicar, Duncan, 123; Middleton, James, 23; Moore, Rev. Thomas, 1; Mott, Albert J., 115; North, Alfred, 23; Ormerod, George, D.C.L., 23; Ormerod, Geo. W., M.A., F.G.S., 211; Overend, James, 39; Parker, Charles S., 39; Patten, John W., 115; Perkes, Samuel, 23; Perrey, William Wareing, 137; Pierce, George M., 23; Poole, John, 23; Preston, Wm., 23; Richardson, Saml., 115; Ronald, R. W., 39; Sharpe, Richard, 1; Sherlock, Cornelius, 55; Sillar, R. G., 23; Smith, James, 183; Spence, Benjamin E., 55; Stock, John, 211; Stuart, Wm., 1; Turner, Edward, 23; Walker, Sir Edward, 39; Waterhouse, Sebastian, 211; Way, Albert, M.A., F.S.A., 183; Whitley, Rev. William, 211  
 Merchant tailors, govts. of Crosby school, 25  
 Mersey, original course of, 214  
 Mexican idols, 137  
 Middleton, J., elected, 23; donor, 55; exhibit. 40  
 Middlewich, 35; Mediolanum, 36  
 Military character united with clerical, 247  
 Militia, delay in supplying, 127  
 Mill, hand, 2  
 Milner & Co., exhibitors, 56  
 Milton, silver seal, impression of, 40; 3rd wife, 93

Minshull, arms of, 248  
 MINSHULL, see Church Minshull  
 Miracle play, 214  
 Missal, Roman, 2  
 Models: Egyptian lock, 56; door-fastening from Lancaster, 56  
 Mohun, Lord, 201  
 Molinaus, Adam de, witness, 214, 215  
 Molyneux family, origin of, 152; William holds Speke, 152, 241; Sir John of Crosby, 154; armour explained in the brass, 249; arms, 246, 248  
 Moore, Thomas, chairman, 183  
 Moral plays, 214  
 Morcar, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224  
 Morris dancers, 253  
 Mortimer, W. W., chairman, 211; donor, 211  
 ——— paper by, 215  
 Moreton, John, E. of, grant by, 173  
 Mosley chapel, 52  
 Moss, Mrs., exhibiter, 116  
 Motto suggested for arms of Cheshire, 17  
 Mott, Albert J., elected, 115  
 Mule, by Crompton, 120; why so called, 120; history of, 121  
 Museum, temporary, 240  
 Muspratt, Dr., procures analysis of water, 260  
 Musselburgh, battle of, 161: Norris at, 181  
**MYSTERIES OF CHESTER, (Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.)**  
 Dramatic literature, its nature, 253; origin of representations, 254; miracle, mystery, and moral plays, 254; when performed at Chester, 254; season of year, 255; locality, 255; order and manner, 255; performers, 255; subjects, 256; characters, 256. Directions to the actors, 256; scenery and stage furniture, 256; change of scenes, 256; language, 256; specimen, 257. Uses of the plays, 258; similar performances in modern times, 258

## N

Name of Historic Society, 260  
 Napoleon, medals of, 2  
 Neill, Hugh, chairman, 1; donor, 2, 24  
 Neomagus, 215  
 Nevin, Rev. John, 73  
 Newton-in-the Willows, epitaph from, 2  
 Noah and his ark, quotation from, 257  
 Norris, William, Sec. S.A., 24  
**NORRIS FAMILY, (Geo. Ormerod, Esq., D.C.L.)**  
 Introduction, 138.  
 I. 1. Settlement of Hugo le Noreis in Lancashire, 139. I. 2. Le N. of Blackrod, 140. I. 3. Sutton and Daresbury (whence Speke) branch, 142—145. I. 4. Connexion of Sutton and Speke lines, 146. I. 5. Speke branch, early history, 148.  
 II. 1. Descent of the manor to Norres, 152.  
 II. 2. Reasons for this in blood, 154  
 III. 1. Collateral male lines of N. of Speke, 156—159  
 IV. Speke branch, later history, 160; details, 160—162; battle of Flodden, 162—166; Musselburgh, 168, &c. Conclusion, 171  
*Illustrative Notices.* i. Authorities, 172; ii. Translations from Records, 173; iii. Extracts from Declaration, 174; iv. Sutton and Speke lines, (Vis. 1567), 174; v. Probable origin of the arms, 176; vi. Abstract of Charter, 176; vii. Grant of a mesne, 177; viii. Lancashire Deeds, 177; ix. Memorials at Childwall, 178; x. the Wainscot at Speke, 179; xi. Speke Pedigree,

180; xii, Brasses at Childwall, 180; xiii, Copy of Inscription, 181; xiv, Extract from Holinshead, 181; xv, the Pennon of Boswell, 181; xvi, Inscription on a Mantlepiece at Speke, 182.

*Other Illustrations.* PEDIGREES, opposite 142, 148, 160, 176; ARMS, 152, 153, 156, 176; ETCHINGS, 166, 180; PENNON, 168  
North, Alfred, elected, 22; donor, 2  
Northwich, 35; Romans at, 35; salt springs, 35  
Nottingham, steam-engine applied at, 121  
Numismatic Society, donor, 2  
Nuts, wood, &c., 213

## O

Old Quay Canal, 31  
Openshaw, 20  
Orford Avenue, Roman road at, 28  
Ormerod, George, D.C.L., elected, 23; donor, 40; paper by, 138; letter from, 212  
— G. W., M.A., F.G.S., elected, 211

## P

Paalstaves, 138, 183  
Palatinates, nature of, 13  
Papyrus, 24  
Paradise Green, 85  
Pardons, 245, 246, 258  
Park, Rev. John, 79, 80  
Parker, Charles S., elected, 39  
Patton, John Wilson, M.P., elected, 115  
Pattison, Mr., Mayor of Carlisle, 186  
Pavement, Roman Tessellated, 2  
PEDIGREES of—  
  Bridgewater, John, 2nd Earl, 132, n.  
  Cholmondeley, 233  
  Dutton, 233  
  Frogge, 236, n.  
  Heber, 234, n.  
  Honford, 54  
  Minshull of M., sen., 232  
  — jun., 235  
  — Eardswick, 236  
Norris of Blackrod, op. 142  
  — Daresbury, op. 142  
  — Speke, op. 148, 160, 170  
  — Sutton, op. 142  
Wade, 100  
Pennies of Wm. I, Edwd. I, II, Geo. II, III, IV, 24  
Pennon of Boswell, 168; captured, 181  
Pentateuch exhibited, 138  
Perkes, Samuel, elected, 23  
Perrey, Wm. Wareing, elected, 137  
Petrie, Mr., 34, 36, 37  
Pettigrew, J. T., F.S.A., 239  
Pewter Spear Lane, 34  
Pharaoh's signet, 137, 261  
Philosophy of locks and keys, 67  
Picton, J. A., F.S.A., donor, 24  
Pidgeon, H. C., donor, 2; exhibiter, 40; accompanies Speke party, 239; on Wainscot, 180; papers by, 3, 225, 240; illustrations by, op. 12, 13, 14, 15, 18, 19, 25, 33, 58, 60, 62, 166, 180 thanks to, 228  
Pierce, Geo. M., elected, 23  
Pinkie, battle of, 168  
Pitcairn, Thomas, 79  
Planchè, J. R., quoted, 5  
Platters, 190

Plugging, custom in Wales, 41  
Polytechnic Society, donor, 2  
Poole, John, elected, 23; donor, 183  
Post and Petrel work, 241  
Pottery, Roman, 24, 183. See also Samian ware  
  — fragments of, 2; mediæval, 212  
Power-loom, 121  
Praers, 88  
Presbyterians use liturgy, 3  
Presentation of mazer dish, 259  
Preston, William, elected, 23  
Preston, procession at, 243  
Pretender, 186, 192, 195; prayers and music before, 198; obliged to retire, 199  
Price, E. B., donor, 2  
Prison-bars, a Cheshire game, 203  
Provincial societies, 6  
Publication, plan of, 226  
Purland, T., donor, 24

## R

Raffaëlle's painting, 245  
Raffles, Rev. Dr., 260  
Railroads near Church Minshull, 96  
Ralph, Rev. Hugh, LL.D., 71  
Randle Blundeville, 12; carried sword, 15  
Rebellion of 1745, 184  
Reddish, 20, 21, 22  
Reid, Rev. Wm., 71  
Ribbleson Hall, deeds, 116  
Richard I, great seal, 12  
  — "Cuer de Lyon" quoted, 16  
  — II, Prince of Chester, 13  
  — of Cirencester, 28; unauthentic, 37  
Richardson, Samuel, elected, 115  
Richborough, amphitheatre at, 56  
Ring, of copper, 25; gold signet, 137, 261; betrothing, 212; Journey, 40, 41; Knight's illustration 41  
Ring money, 24  
Rivers chapel, Macclesfield, 243  
Rivers, Dean and Bollin, 49  
Roads, former, state of, 48  
Robin, J., exhibiter, 56  
  — Mrs., 262  
ROMAN REMAINS, amphitheatre, 56; amphoræ, 24; antefix, 212; bath, 24; bottle, 183; coins, 40; denarii, 40; fibulæ, 31; fire-places, 31; glass, 212; lamp, 24; mines, 184; pavement, 24; pottery, 24, 25, 183; shafts, 31; shoes, 183; vases, 138, 183. *Illustrations*, pl. vi, &c.  
ROMAN ROAD NEAR WARRINGTON, (Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.) 28. Origin of the examination, 28; state of information, 29; continuous evidences of Roman occupation, 29; recent inquirers, 29; facts at Wilderspool, 29; in Stony Lunt field, 30, 31; at various points on the line, 31, 32, 33. Mr. Lyon's discoveries in 1829, 33; unexplored section, 34  
Robinson, C. B., donor, 24  
Robson, John, donor, 183; exhibiter, 25; paper by, 34; on Book of Hale, 41; explores Roman road, 28-33  
Roe, Charles, token, 137  
Ronald, R. W., elected, 39  
Roscoe, bond of indemnity, 3  
Rothwell, Rev. R., 240  
Royal Library, 163  
Rubbings, various, 2, 25  
Rupert, Prince, portrait of, 39; his cottage, 259

## S

Sacred dramas, costs of, 252  
 Salinæ, 37  
 Salisbury giant, 252  
 Salmon, in procession, 251  
 Salt, Mr., ring found by, 137  
 Samian ware, 21, 24, 30, 115, 212; with names, 113  
 Sandford, Rev. G. B., paper by, 85  
 Sankey, 25, 27  
 Satterthwaite, E. H., donor, 115  
 Savage, Ellen, 247  
 Scarsbreck, Walter de, 214  
 SCOTCH KIRKS IN LIVERPOOL, (D. Thom, D.D.)  
   69. Presbyterianism before 1792, 69; Oldham-street Kirk, 69-71; Mount Pleasant, 71; Free Kirks, 71; St. Peter's, Scotland Road, 72; Irish Presbyterians, 72; Covenanters, 73; union of several, 73; Oldham-street Kirk, 74; shareholders, candidates, &c., 74; invitation, 75. Rodney-street opened, 75; doctrinal disputes, 76; trial &c., 77, 78. Ministers of Rodney-street Kirk, 79; writings of several, 79, 80. *Appendix A*, resolutions, 1823, 81; *B*, laying foundation stone, 82  
 Scroope and Grosvenor, 18  
 Sculpture in hone-stone, 116  
 Seacombe, inaccuracy of, 163, 261  
 Seal, of Liverpool, oldest known, 2; of Chas. II, 18; from the Society of Antiquaries, 24; impressions, 115  
 Secretaries, thanks to, 228  
 Secretum, what, 12  
 Sefton Church, brasses in, 248; excursion to, 239  
 Shaft, Roman, 31  
 Sharpe, Richard, elected, 1; donor, 1, 24  
 Sherlock, Cornelius, elected, 55  
 Shields, Australian, 2  
 Shoes, mediæval, 2: Roman, 183  
 Shrewsbury, procession, 253  
 Sibson, Rev. Edward, 28, 32, 37  
 Signet Ring, Egyptian, 137, 261; illustration, 261  
 Sillar, R. G., elected, 28  
 Silver seal, Milton's, impression of, 40  
 Skate of bone, from London, 2  
 Slean, found in Mersey, 187  
 Smith, C. R., F.S.A., donor, 2, 183, 212  
   — James, elected, 183; donor, 214  
   — Rev. Walter, 72  
 Society of Antiquaries, Scotland, donor, 39  
 Soc. d'Emulation, d'Abbeville, donor, 55  
 Societies embracing antiquity, 238  
 Speke, charters, 172; visit to, 239  
 SPEKE HALL, NOTES on, (H. C. Pidgeon, Esq.)  
   240. A curious example of "post and petrel" work, 241; part of it temp. Henry VII, 241. "Spec" held by Uctred, 241; afterwards by Garnet and Molyneux, 241. Various branches of the Norris family, 241; one at Speke, 241; military character of, 241. The screen said to have been brought from Edinburgh, 241; origin of mistakes, 242; inscription in book, 242; mistaken, 242; recent notices of Speke, 242; Mr. Roberts's investigations, 242; the screen probably not from Holyrood, 242; was restored by Liverpool workmen, 243  
 Spence, Benjamin E., elected, 55  
   — Rev. Samuel, 230  
 Spinners in Lancashire, 190  
 Spring-frame, Arkwright, 119  
 Stages and stage furniture, 256  
 Standish, 37  
 Stanley, arms of, 51; various members at Flodden, 164

Steavenson, John, exhibitor, 184  
 Stewart, family of, 198  
   — Rev. John, 70  
   — John, D.D., 71, 80  
 Stock, John, elected, 211  
 Stockton Heath, 29  
 Stodday, 37  
 Stoke-Charity Church, 244  
 Stonehouse, James, donor, 137; exhibitor, 184; remarks by, 212  
 Stony Lunt field, 30  
 Stone Quarry, Roman road near, 33  
 Stretton, on Roman road, 29; new barn, 34  
 Strutt & Co., 120  
 Stuart, William, elected 1; exhibitor, 116  
 Surgeons, in procession, 251  
 Subjects of papers, 226  
 Superstitions, local, 111  
 Supporters of Cheshire arms, 16  
 Sutton in Lancashire, 142  
 Sword, of Chester, 13; dignity of the sword, 13, 14; borne before kings, 15; an essential appanage of the arms, 15  
   — of Hugh Lupus, in Brit. Museum, 16  
   — of Earl Randle, 16; probable age, 16  
 Sword pistol, 184  
 Syro-Egyptian Society Transactions, 24

## T

Tabulæ of gold, 24  
 Tarporley, curious plate in church, 39  
 Thames, Roman shoes from, 183; dagger from, 212  
 Thanks, votes of, 228  
 Thicknesse, Ralph, M.P., 28  
 Thom, Rev. D., chairman, 39; donor, 1, 55, 115, 137; paper by 49, (and 229); works by, 80; facts in personal history, 74, 75, 78, 79, 81  
 Thornton, arms of, 249  
 Thruxton, Roman pavement at, 24  
 Thweng, arms of, 248  
 Tiles, from Lancaster friary, 24; from Chester, 211  
 Tilting-ground. See GAWSWORTH  
 Tobacco stopper from Isleworth, 40  
 Token, copper, 137; local, 183  
 Topography, 226  
 Tostig defeated, 221  
 Towers, Rev. James, 73  
 Town Hall, Liverpool, soiree at, 239; papers read at, 239, 240  
 Town Field, on Roman road, 32  
 Trade and Commerce, 226  
 Trades' Unions, customs of, 251; privileges of, 251; rules of, 251  
 Trenchers, 190  
 Turf bog under Liverpool, 213  
 Turkey, cotton from, 122  
 Turner, E., elected, 23; donor 2

## U

Uctred, holds Speke, 241  
 United Presbyterian church, 71, 73  
   — States, cotton from, 123, 123  
 Ure on cotton, 117, 120  
 Urian, name of a lap-dog, 43  
 Urns, 33

## V

Vase, from part of old London bridge, 2; Roman, bronze handle of, 2  
 Vawr, Leon, 216  
 Viatorium, exhibited, 40; described, 40; *illustration*, 25  
 Vice Lieutenants, 128, 129  
 Villars, arms of, 248

## W

Wade, Field Marshal, 99  
 ——— pedigree of, 100  
 Wainscot at Speke, 163; opinions on, 179, 180  
 Wales, custom of plugging, 41  
 Walker, Sir Edward, enrolled, 39  
 Walking stick, cotton plant, 116  
 Waller, Edmund, autograph of, 41  
 ——— J. G., paper by, 243  
 Walsh, Rev. J. R., 71  
 Walton-on-the-Hill, epitaph from, 2  
 Warburton, Rowland, 192  
 Ward, arms of, 51  
 Warr, Thomas Le, 19  
 Warrington, barony, survey of, 25; exploring party to, 29; manor, 27; church records, 56; Roman road near, 27; ancient statutes, 39; extracts from, 41  
 WARRINGTON, OCCURRENCES AT, (W. Beamont, Esq.) Introduction, 184; preparations at Warrington, 185; descriptive letter, 185; Warrington bridge, 186; the prisoners, 188; extracts from the Workhouse book, 188, 189; price of food in 1745, 190; retreat of the rebel army, 191; Battle of Falkirk, 191-194; Brigadier Cholmondeley, 195; suspension of the rebellion, 195; repair of the bridges, 196; temporary ferry, 197; anecdote of an innkeeper, 197; reflections, 198; conclusion, 199, 200. *Illustrations*, plan of Battle of Falkirk, op. 194

Water games, 203  
 ——— joust, 203  
 Waterhouse, Sebastian, elected, 211  
 Watling Street, 36  
 Watt's introduction of steam, 121  
 Way, Albert, M.A., F.S.A., elected, 183; donor, 21, 211, 212  
 Weaver, 85  
 Webster, James, exhibiter, 138  
 Werburgh Saint, convent of, 11  
 West, Lord, 21  
 ——— Indies, cotton from, 122  
 Weston, Johannes, rubbing of, 2  
 Wettenhall, 85  
 Whatton on wainscot at Speke, 179  
 White, Rev. V. M., 73, 80  
 Whitehead, Jas. W., exhibiter, 184  
 Whitley, Rev. Wm., elected, 211  
 Whittaker, 55  
 Whittenbury, Mrs., exhibiter, 138  
 Wilderspool, Roman urns at, 24, 29; party to, 29; distance from Chester, 35  
 Wigan, Roman urns and road, 28; advance upon, 191  
 Wilmslow, correction in reference to, 3  
 Wimboldsley, 85  
 Winchester, tile from, 212  
 Winwick, cross in church-yard, 115; brass in church, 216  
 Wilson, Rev. A., 76, 80  
 Wiseman, Rev. John, 20  
 Wood from submarine forest, 138; submarine, 243  
 Woolcomber's company, 253  
 Wright, Rev. Henry, 47  
 Wroot, B., donor, 2  
 Wyverns, supporters of Chester arms, 17

## Y

York, British and Roman, map of, 211  
 Yorkshire Philosophical Society, donor, 39  
 Yscothioc, 216













